NISSAN

NISSAN ASSISTANCE
TAKESCAREOFYOU
BREAKDOWN - ACCIDENT
24/7
0330 123 1231*
EUROPE +44 191 335 2879
* Free phone number in the UK

Printing: March 2018 (01)
Publication No.: OM18EN-0M20E0EUR
Printed in France
Nissan International SA - Switzerland

OM18EN-0M20E0EUR

M20-EN10

NISSAN NV200 / NV200 EVALIA

M20-EN10

NISSAN

NV200
NV200 EVALIA

OWNER'S MANUAL

Foreword

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many kilometres (miles) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet explains in detail the warranty coverage that applies to your vehicle.

Your NISSAN dealer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, your NISSAN dealer will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available for you.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION REMINDERS!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and complete trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Preteen children should be seated in the rear seat.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

WHEN READING THE MANUAL

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or designs at any time without notice and without obligation.

MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

This vehicle should not be modified. Modifications could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.

READ FIRST — THEN DRIVE SAFELY

Before driving your vehicle, read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

Throughout this manual the following symbols and words are used:

WARNING

Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed precisely.

CAUTION

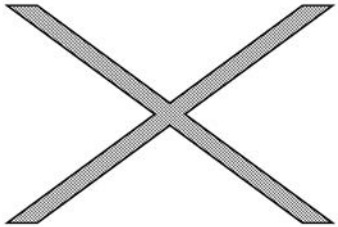
Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury, or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed carefully.

NOTE

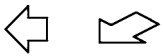
Indicates additional helpful information.

Blue Citizenship

The Blue Citizenship symbol indicates environmentally friendly information and best practices.



This symbol means **"Do not do this"** or **"Do not let this happen"**.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these point to the front of the vehicle.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.

[ ]:

Square brackets are used to indicate messages, keys, or items displayed on a screen.

< >:

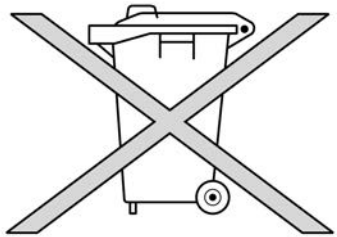
Chevrons or angle brackets are used to indicate texts on controls like buttons or switches inside or on the vehicle.

Air bag warning labels (where fitted):



"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."

Be sure to read the "Airbag warning labels" description in the Safety section of this manual; and the "Airbag label" description at the end of this manual.



BATTERY DISPOSAL

CAUTION

An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.

Examples of the batteries that the vehicle contains:

- Vehicle battery
- Remote controller battery (for Intelligent Key and/or Remote keyless entry system)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor battery
- Remote controller battery (for Mobile Entertainment system)

If in doubt, contact your local authority, or a NISSAN dealer, or a qualified workshop for advice on disposal.

Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Made for iPod

iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

© 2018 Nissan International SA, Switzerland

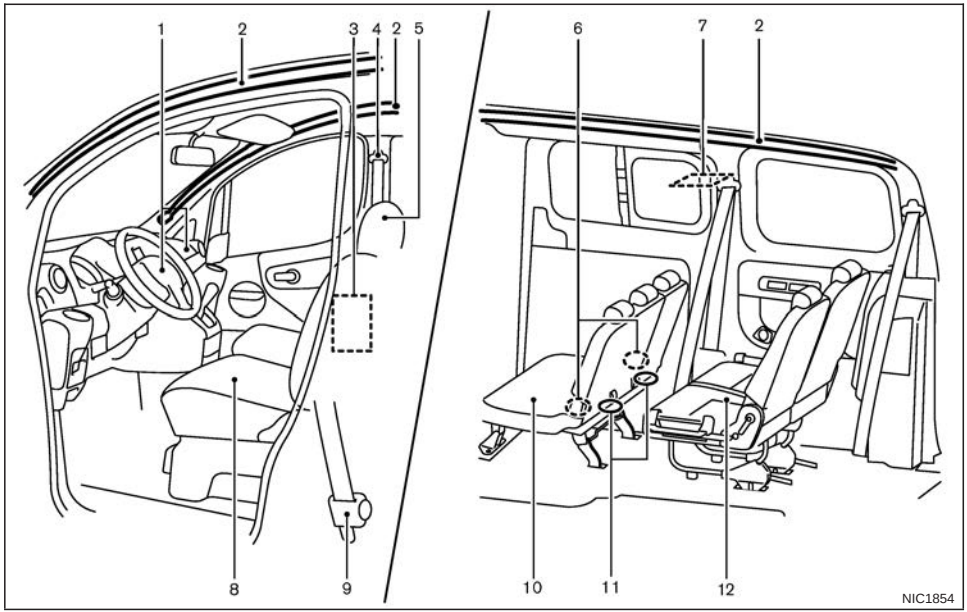
Contents

Illustrated table of contents	0
Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system	1
Instruments and controls	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments	3
Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system	4
Starting and driving	5
In case of emergency	6
Appearance and care	7
Maintenance and do-it-yourself	8
Technical information	9
Index	10

0 Illustrated table of contents

Seats, seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 0-2
Exterior front 0-3
Exterior rear 0-4
Passenger compartment 0-5
Cockpit 0-6
Left-hand drive (LHD) model 0-6
Right-hand drive (RHD) model 0-7
Instrument panel 0-8
Left-hand drive (LHD) model 0-8
Right-hand drive (RHD) model 0-9
Meters and gauges 0-10
Engine compartment 0-11
HR16DE engine model 0-11
K9K engine model – Euro5 0-15
K9K engine model – Euro5b+ 0-15
K9K engine model – Euro6 Gen5 (66kW) 0-15
K9K engine model – Euro6 Gen6 (81kW) 0-15

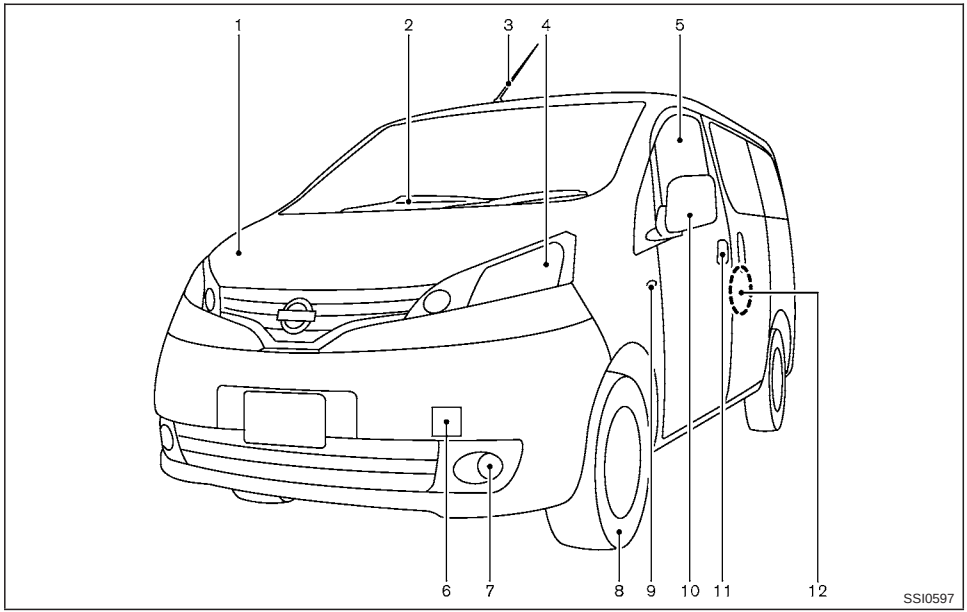
SEATS, SEAT BELTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)



1. Supplemental front-impact air bags* (P. 1-28)
2. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system* (P. 1-28)
3. Supplemental side-impact air bags* (P. 1-28)
4. Seat belts (P. 1-9)
5. Head restraints (P. 1-7)
6. ISOFIX child restraint system* (P. 1-14)
7. Second row centre seat belt* (P. 1-12)
8. Front seats (P. 1-2)
9. Pre-tensioner seat belt system (P. 1-30)
10. Second row seats* (P. 1-4)
    — Child restraints (P. 1-14)
11. Child restraint anchor points (for top tether strap child restraint)* (P. 1-20)
12. Third row seats* (P. 1-5)

*: where fitted

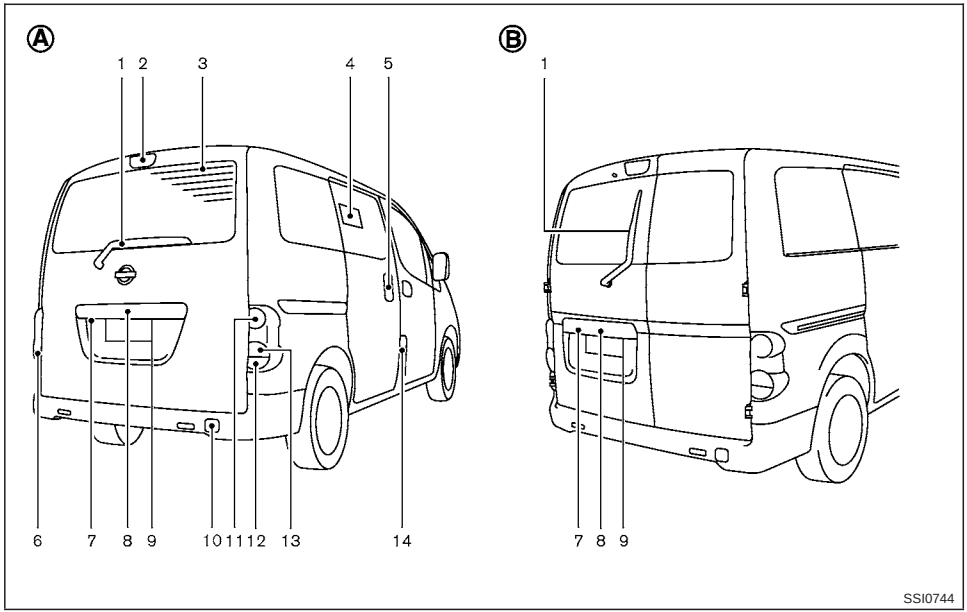
EXTERIOR FRONT



1. Engine bonnet (P. 3-19)
2. Windscreen wiper and washer
   — Switch operation (P. 2-28)
   — Blade replacement (P. 8-15)
   — Window washer fluid (P. 8-16)
3. Antenna (P. 4-15)
4. Headlights and turn signal lights
   — Switch operation (P. 2-23)
   — Bulb replacement (P. 8-22, P. 8-23)
5. Windows (P. 2-31)
6. Recovery hook (P. 6-10)
7. Fog lights*
   — Switch operation (P. 2-27)
   — Bulb replacement (P. 8-23)
8. Tyres
   — Tyres and wheels (P. 8-27, P. 9-6)
   — Flat tyre (P. 6-2)
   — Tyre placard (P. 9-8)
9. Side turn signal light
   — Switch operation (P. 2-27)
   — Bulb replacement (P. 8-23)
10. Outside mirrors (P. 3-22)
11. Doors
    — Keys (P. 3-2)
    — Door locks (P. 3-4)
    — Intelligent Key system* (P. 3-10)
    — Remote keyless entry system* (P. 3-8)
12. Child safety sliding door lock* (P. 3-8)

*: where fitted

EXTERIOR REAR



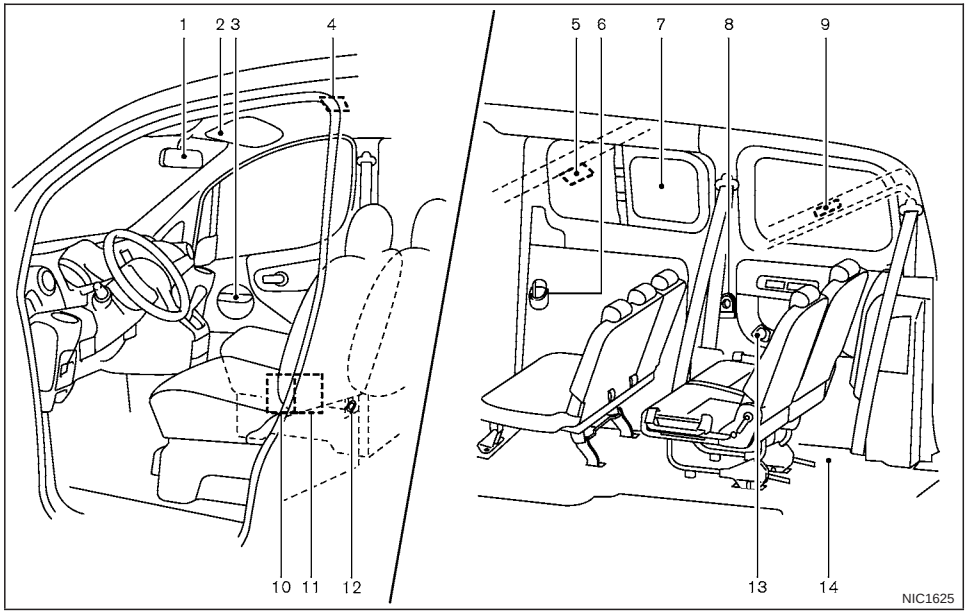
1. Rear window wiper and washer*
   — Switch operation (P. 2-29)
   — Window washer fluid (P. 8-16)
2. High-mounted stop light
   — Bulb replacement (P. 8-23)
3. Rear window defogger (P. 2-30)
4. Sliding windows* (P. 2-31)
5. Sliding door(s) (P. 3-6)
6. Fog light (LHD model) or Reverse light (RHD model)
   — Fog light switch operation (P. 2-27)
   — Bulb replacement (P. 8-23)
7. Rear view camera* (P. 4-2)
8. Back door (P. 3-20)
   — Intelligent Key system* (P. 3-10)
   — Remote keyless entry system* (P. 3-8)
9. Number plate lights
   — Bulb replacement (P. 8-23)
10. Recovery hook (P. 6-10)
11. Stop/tail lights
    — Bulb replacement (P. 8-23)
12. Reverse light (LHD model) or Fog light (RHD model)
    — Fog light switch operation (P. 2-27)
    — Bulb replacement (P. 8-23)
13. Turn signal lights
    — Switch operation (P. 2-27)
    — Bulb replacement (P. 8-23)
14. Fuel-filler lid
    — Opener operation (P. 3-21)
    — Fuel information (P. 9-4)

*: where fitted

Ⓐ Tailgate model

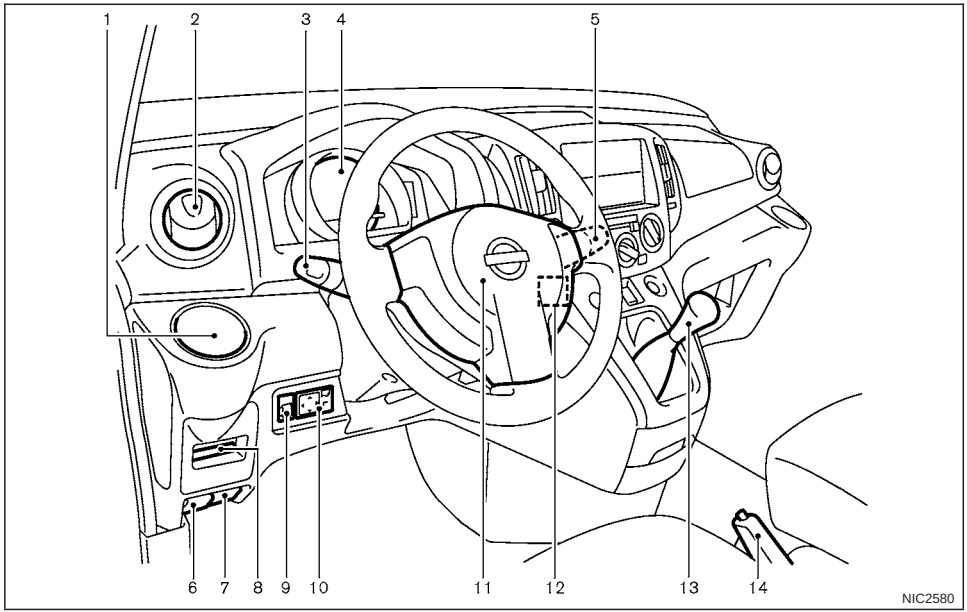
Ⓑ French door model

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



1. Inside rearview mirror* (P. 3-22)
2. Sun visors (P. 2-40)
   — Ticket holders (P. 2-38)
3. Door armrest
   — Power window switch* (P. 2-31)
4. Room lights (P. 2-41)
5. Room lights* (P. 2-41)
6. Bottle holders* (P. 2-36)
7. Sliding windows* (P. 2-31)
8. Third row seat cup holders* (P. 2-37)
9. Luggage compartment light (P. 2-42)
10. Console box (P. 2-36)
11. Rear cup holders* (P. 2-36)
12. Second row seat power outlet* (P. 2-34)
13. Rear cooler fan switch* (P. 4-8)
14. Luggage room
    — Storage (P. 2-35)
    — Luggage hooks* (P. 2-38)
    — Tonneau cover* (P. 2-39)
    — Parcel shelf* (P. 2-39)

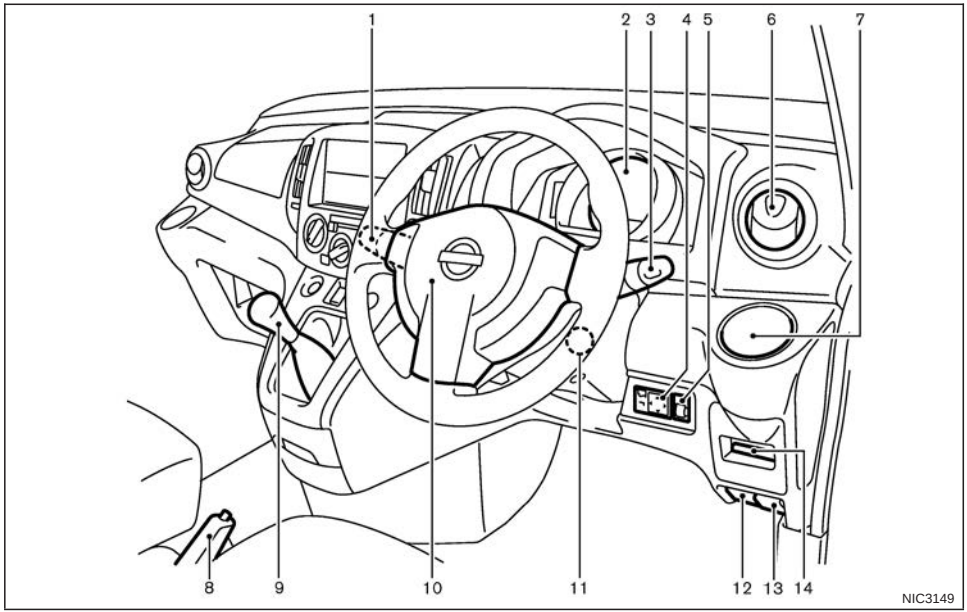
*: where fitted



LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL

1. Front cup holder (P. 2-36)
2. Side vent (P. 4-4)
3. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch (P. 2-23)
4. Meters and gauges (P. 2-2)
5. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-28)
6. Fuel-filler lid opener handle (P. 3-21)
7. Bonnet release handle (P. 3-19)
8. Card holder (P. 2-38)/Fuse box cover (P. 8-22)
9. Headlight aiming control switch (P. 2-24)
10. Outside rearview mirror remote control switch* (P. 3-23)
11. Steering wheel
    — Electric power steering system (P. 5-27)
    — Horn (P. 2-31)
    — Driver supplemental air bag (P. 1-28)
12. Ignition switch* (P. 5-8), or Ignition knob* (P. 5-9), Steering lock* (P. 5-10)
13. Shift lever for Manual Transmission (MT) model (P. 5-14)
14. Parking brake (P. 3-24, P. 5-23)

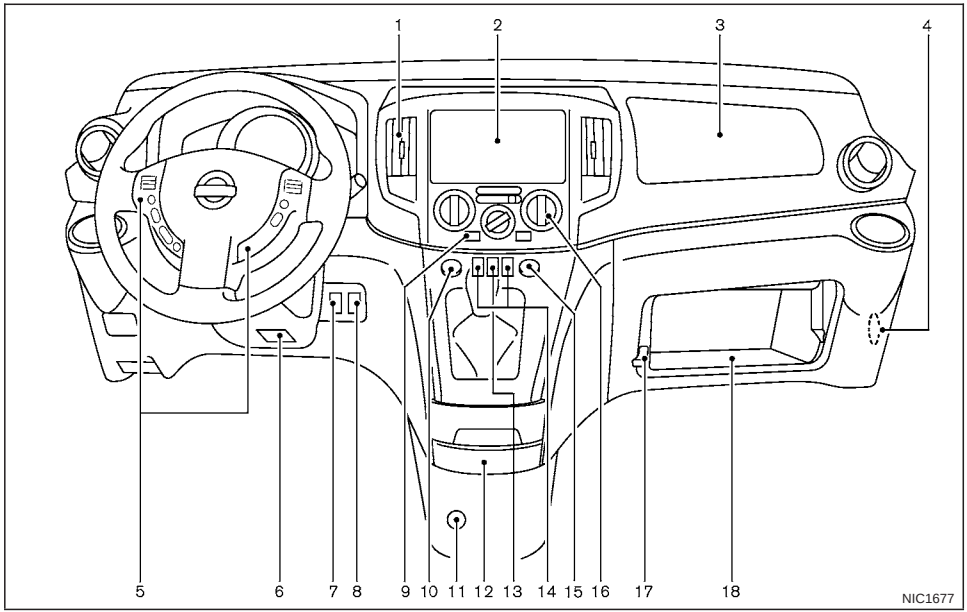
*: where fitted



RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

1. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch (P. 2-23)
2. Meters and gauges (P. 2-2)
3. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-28)
4. Outside rearview mirror remote control switch* (P. 3-23)
5. Headlight aiming control switch (P. 2-24)
6. Side vent (P. 4-4)
7. Front cup holder (P. 2-36)
8. Parking brake (P. 3-24, P. 5-23)
9. Shift lever for Manual Transmission (MT) model (P. 5-14)
10. Steering wheel
    — Electric power steering system (P. 5-27)
    — Horn (P. 2-31)
    — Driver supplemental air bag (P. 1-28)
11. Ignition switch* (P. 5-8), or Ignition knob* (P. 5-9), Steering lock* (P. 5-10)
12. Bonnet release handle (P. 3-19)
13. Fuel-filler lid opener handle (P. 3-21)
14. Card holder (P. 2-38)/Fuse box cover (P. 8-22)

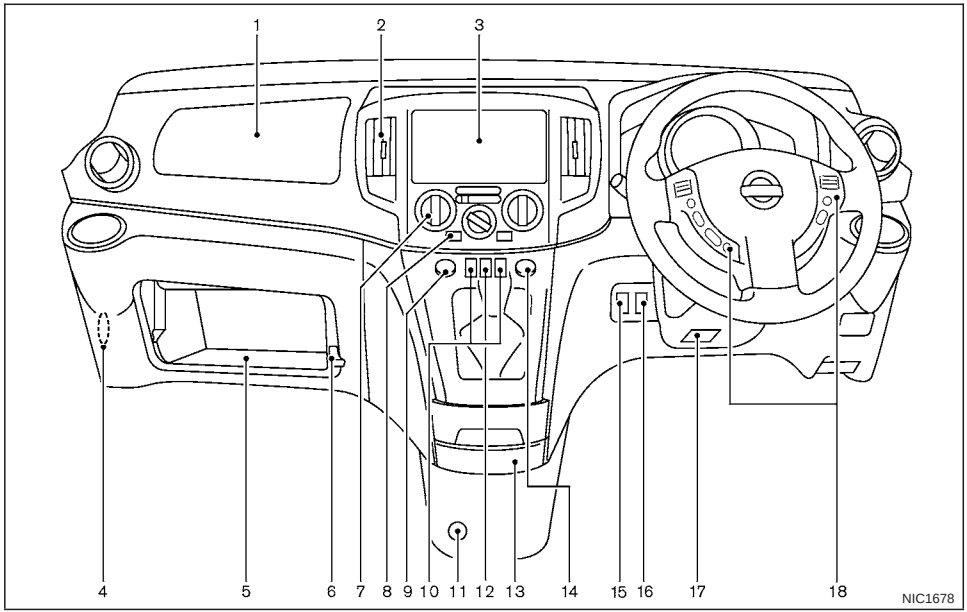
*: where fitted



LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL

1. Centre vent (P. 4-3)
2. Audio system* (P. 4-10) or Centre box*
   — Clock* (P. 2-33)
   — NISSAN Connect* (See the separately provided NISSAN Connect, Audio with Navigation Owner's Manual)
   — Mobile phone integration* (P. 2-35)
   — Rear view monitor* (P. 4-2)
3. Passenger's front-impact air bag* (P. 1-28)
4. Front passenger air bag switch* (P. 1-33)
5. Steering wheel switches*
   — Audio control* (P. 4-34)
   — Trip computer display control* (P. 2-10)
   — Phone control* (P. 4-35)
   — Cruise control* (P. 5-15)
   — Speed limiter* (P. 5-19)
6. Steering wheel lock lever (P. 3-22)
7. Rear cooler front switch* (P. 4-8) or Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off switch* (P. 5-22)
8. Rear cooler front switch* (P. 4-8)
9. Defogger switch* (P. 2-30)
10. Hazard warning flasher switch* (P. 6-2) or Push-button ignition switch* (P. 5-10)
11. Front power outlet* (P. 2-34)
12. Ashtray* (P. 2-35) or Seat heating switches* (P. 1-3)
13. Power door lock switch* (P. 3-6)
14. Seat heating switches* (P. 1-3), Hazard warning flasher switch* (P. 6-2)
15. Front passenger air bag status light* (P. 1-33)
16. Heater/air conditioner* control (P. 4-4)
17. Utility hook (P. 2-38)
18. Glove box (P. 2-35)

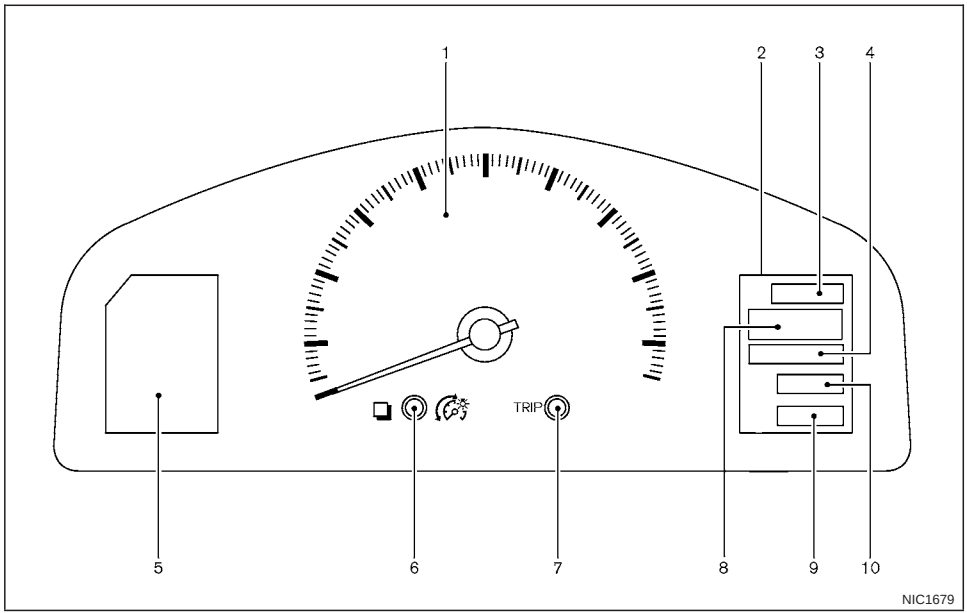
*: where fitted



RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

1. Passenger's front-impact air bag* (P. 1-28)
2. Centre vent (P. 4-3)
3. Audio system* (P. 4-10) or Centre box*
   — Clock* (P. 2-33)
   — NISSAN Connect* (See the separately provided NISSAN Connect, Audio with Navigation Owner's Manual)
   — Mobile phone integration* (P. 2-35)
   — Rear view monitor* (P. 4-2)
4. Front passenger air bag switch* (P. 1-33)
5. Glove box (P. 2-35)
6. Utility hook (P. 2-38)
7. Heater/air conditioner* control (P. 4-4)
8. Defogger switch* (P. 2-30)
9. Front passenger air bag status light* (P. 1-33)
10. Seat heating switches* (P. 1-3), Hazard warning flasher switch* (P. 6-2)
11. Front power outlet* (P. 2-34)
12. Power door lock switch (P. 3-6)
13. Ashtray* (P. 2-35) or Seat heating switches* (P. 1-3)
14. Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 6-2) or Push-button ignition switch* (P. 5-10)
15. Rear cooler front switch* (P. 4-8)
16. Rear cooler front switch* (P. 4-8) or Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off switch* (P. 5-22)
17. Steering wheel lock lever (P. 3-22)
18. Steering wheel switches*
    — Audio control* (P. 4-34)
    — Trip computer display control* (P. 2-10)
    — Phone control* (P. 4-35)
    — Cruise control* (P. 5-15)
    — Speed limiter* (P. 5-19)

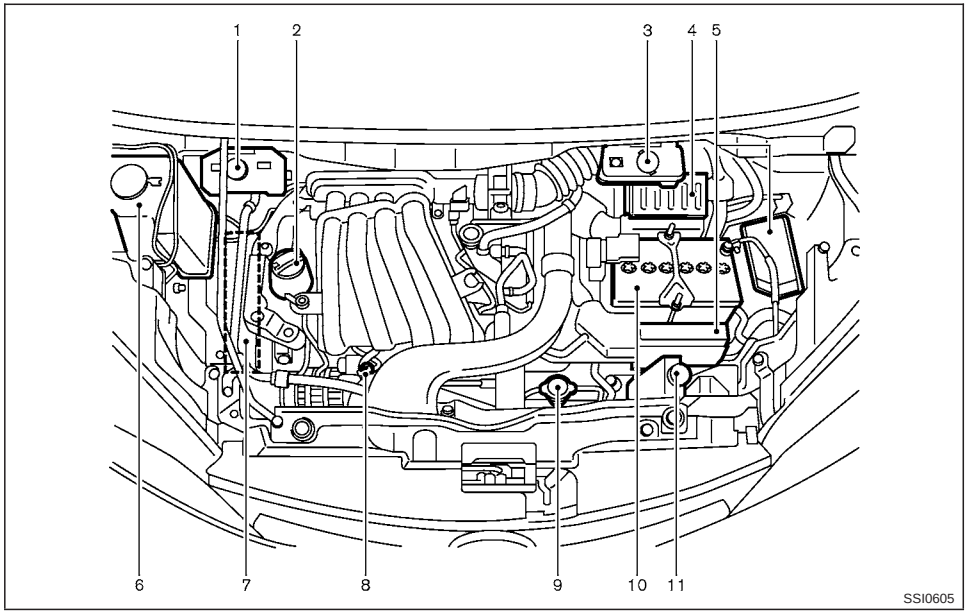
*: where fitted



1. Speedometer (P. 2-2)
2. Vehicle information display (P. 2-3)
   — Rear view monitor* (P. 4-2)
   — Tachometer (P. 2-4)
   — Trip computer (P. 2-10)
   — Indicators, warnings and alerts (P. 2-5)
   — Engine oil information (P. 2-5)
3. Clock (P. 2-33)
4. Fuel gauge (P. 2-4)
5. Warning/indicator lights (P. 2-14)
6. Instrument brightness control switch (P. 2-4)/ Trip computer mode switch (P. 2-10)
7. Trip odometer reset switch (P. 2-4)
8. Cruise control and speed limiter information (P. 5-15, P. 2-19)
9. Trip odometer (P. 2-4)
10. Odometer (P. 2-4)

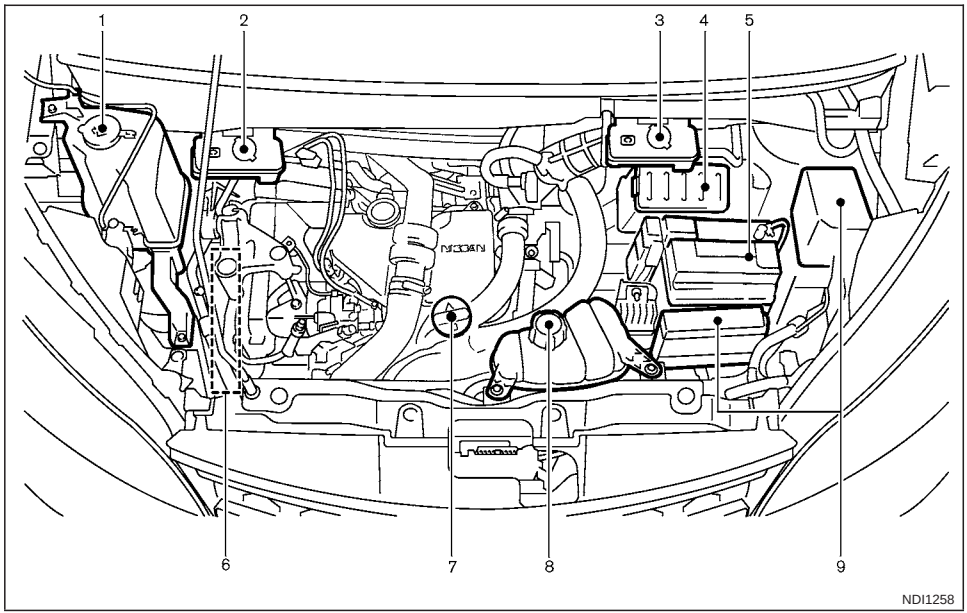
*: where fitted

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



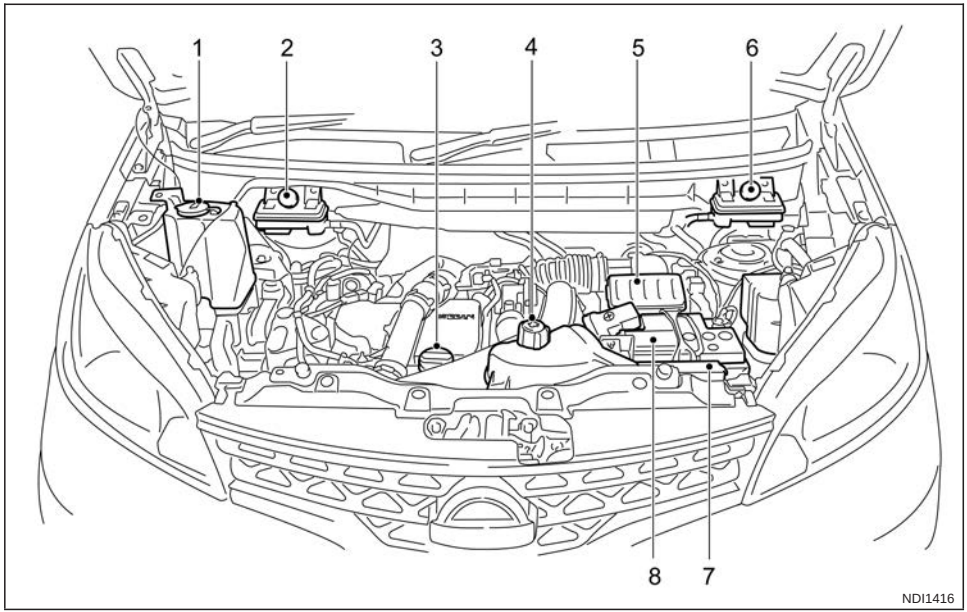
HR16DE ENGINE MODEL

1. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (P. 8-14)
   — RHD model
2. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7)
3. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (P. 8-14)
   — LHD model
4. Air cleaner (P. 8-15)
5. Fuse/fusible link holders (P. 8-21)
6. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-16)
7. Engine drive belt location (P. 8-11)
8. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-6)
9. Radiator cap (P. 8-5)
   — Vehicle overheat (P. 6-9)
10. Battery (P. 8-17)
    — Jump starting (P. 6-7)
11. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5)



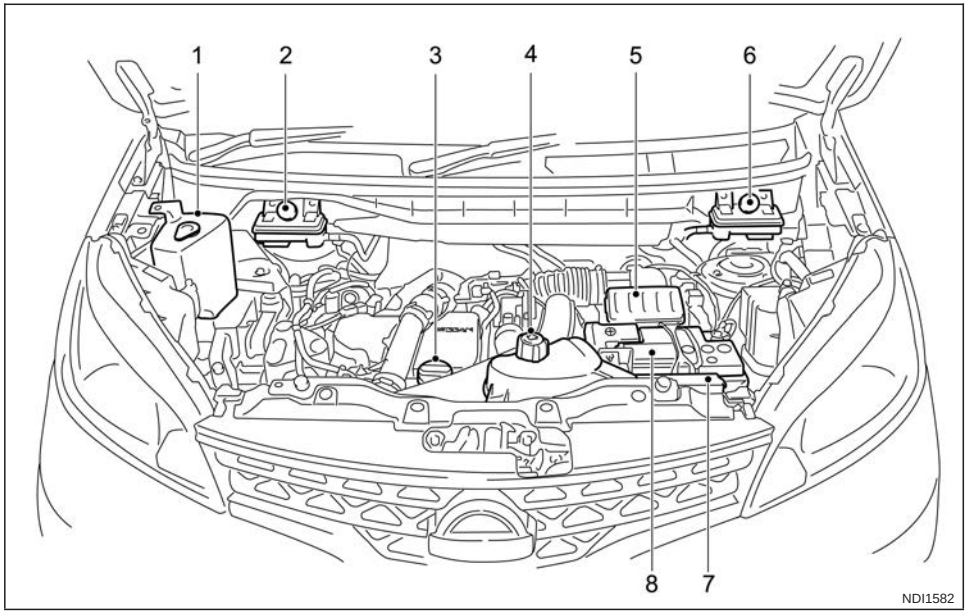
K9K ENGINE MODEL – Euro5

1. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-16)
2. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (P. 8-14) — RHD model
3. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (P. 8-14) — LHD model
4. Air cleaner (P. 8-15)
5. Battery (P. 8-17)
6. Engine drive belt location (P. 8-11)
7. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-6)
   Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7)
8. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5)
9. Fuse/Fusible link holders (P. 8-21)



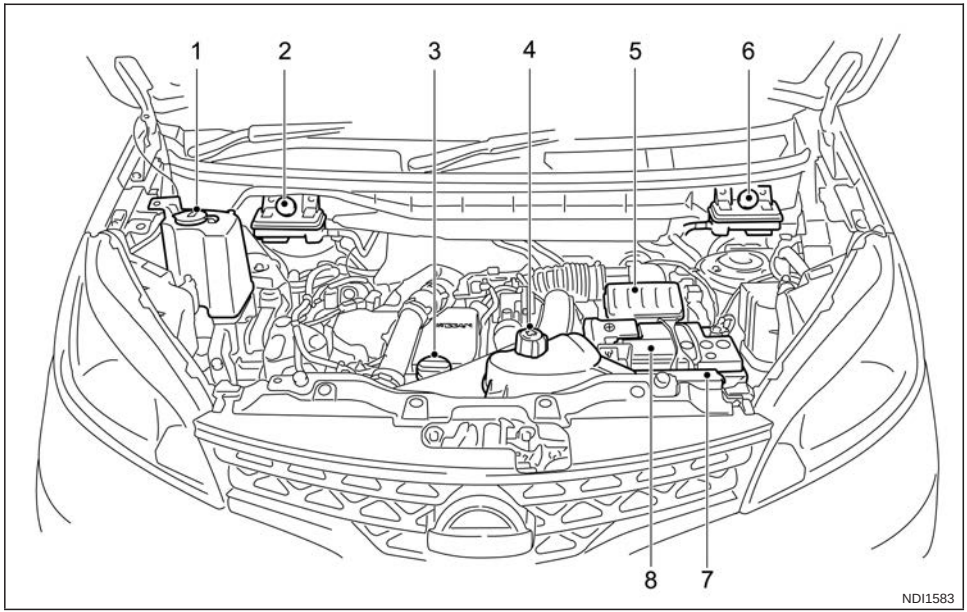
K9K ENGINE MODEL – Euro5b+

1. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-16)
2. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (P. 8-14) — RHD model
3. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-6)
   Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7)
4. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5)
5. Air cleaner (P. 8-15)
6. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (P. 8-14) — LHD model
7. Fuse/Fusible link holders (P. 8-21)
8. Battery (P. 8-17)



K9K ENGINE MODEL – Euro6 Gen5 (66kW)

1. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-16)
2. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (P. 8-14) — RHD model
3. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-6)
   Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7)
4. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5)
5. Air cleaner (P. 8-15)
6. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (P. 8-14) — LHD model
7. Fuse/Fusible link holders (P. 8-21)
8. Battery (P. 8-17)



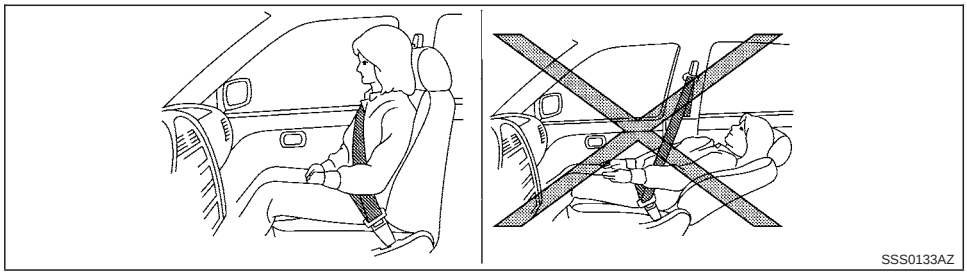
K9K ENGINE MODEL – Euro6 Gen6 (81kW)

1. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-16)
2. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (P. 8-14) — RHD model
3. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-6)
   Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7)
4. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5)
5. Air cleaner (P. 8-15)
6. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (P. 8-14) — LHD model
7. Fuse/Fusible link holders (P. 8-21)
8. Battery (P. 8-17)

NOTE

1 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats 1-2
Front seats 1-2
Second row seats (where fitted) 1-4
Third row seats (where fitted) 1-5
Head restraints 1-7
Adjustable head restraint components 1-7
Non-adjustable head restraint components 1-7
Remove 1-8
Install 1-8
Adjust 1-8
Seat belts 1-9
Precautions on seat belt usage 1-9
Child safety 1-11
Pregnant women 1-11
Injured persons 1-11
Centre mark on seat belts (where fitted) 1-11
Three-point type seat belts 1-12
Child restraints 1-14
Precautions on child restraint usage 1-14
Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats 1-16
ISOFIX child restraint system (where fitted) 1-20
Child restraint anchorage (where fitted) 1-20
Child restraint installation using ISOFIX 1-21
Child restraint installation using 3-point type seat belt 1-23
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 1-28
Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 1-28
Supplemental air bag systems 1-32
Pre-tensioner seat belt system (where fitted) 1-34
Repair and replacement procedure 1-35


SSS0133AZ

WARNING

- **Do not drive and/or ride in the vehicle with the seatback reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be properly against the body. In an accident, you and your passengers could be thrown into the shoulder belt and receive neck or other serious injuries. You and your passengers could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection while the vehicle is in motion, the seatback should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat and adjust the seat belt properly. (See "Seat belts" later in this section.)**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

CAUTION

When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damages.

FRONT SEATS

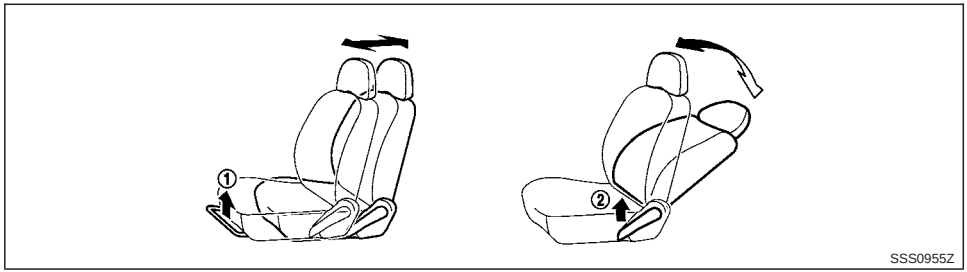
WARNING

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Manual seat adjustment

WARNING

- **After adjusting a seat, gently shake the seat to confirm that the seat is locked securely. If the seat is not locked securely, it may move suddenly and could cause the loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **When moving the seats forward or backward or returning a rear-reclined seatback to its upright position, make sure you hold onto the seatback while operating. If the seatback is not held, the seatback will move suddenly and could cause injury.**



Forward and backward (where fitted):

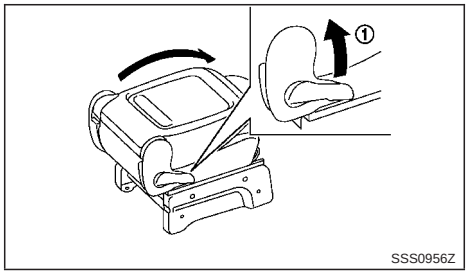
1. Pull the adjusting lever ① up.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seat in position.

Reclining:

1. Pull the adjusting lever ② up.
2. Tilt the seatback to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seatback in position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "Seats" later in this section.)

The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.



Folding front passenger's seat (where fitted):

The front passenger's seatback can be folded down. Some long objects may be loaded into the vehicle when the second row seats are also folded down. (See "Second row seats (where fitted)" later in this section for folding the second row seats.)

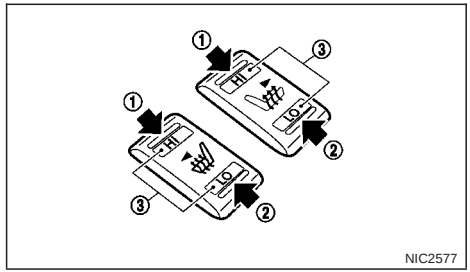
To fold the front passenger's seatback, pull the reclining lever ①.

When returning the front passenger's seatback to the seating position, lift the seatback up to an upright position. Pull the reclining lever and lean against the seatback to obtain a proper seating position.

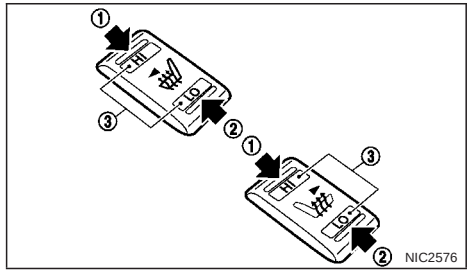
CAUTION

Do not apply a total load of more than 20 kg (44 lb) to the folded seatback.

Heated seats (where fitted)



Type A



Type B

The front seats can be warmed by built-in heaters.

The switches located on the centre console can be operated independently of each other.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

   NOTE

   The seat heater can only be activated when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

2. Start the engine.
3. Select heat range:
   - For high heat, push the HI (High) side of the switch ①.
   - For low heat, push the LO (Low) side of the switch ②.
   - The indicator light ③ will illuminate when low or high is selected.
4. The seat heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light ③ will remain on as long as the switch is on.
5. When the vehicle's interior has warmed-up, be sure to turn the seat heater system off.

CAUTION

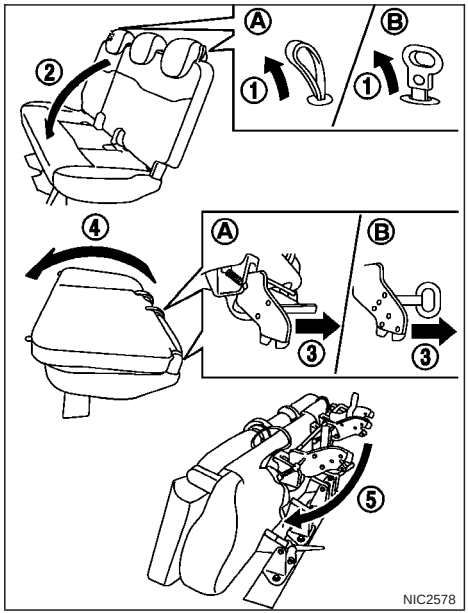
- **The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.**
- **Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the seat heater.**
- **Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
- **When cleaning the seat, never use petrol, thinner, or any similar materials.**
- **If any malfunctions are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

SECOND ROW SEATS (where fitted)

WARNING

- **Be careful not to damage the seat belt while folding the second row seats.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area or on the second row seats when they are in the folded position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury or death in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Do not fold the second row seats while the vehicle is moving.**
- **Do not fold the second row seats when occupants are in the second row seats area or any luggage is on the second row seats.**
- **Properly secure all luggage to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place luggage higher than the seatbacks.**
- **When returning the seat to the original position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Securely store the removed head restraints to prevent them from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.**
- **Head restraints should be adjusted properly as they may provide significant protection against whiplash injury. Always replace and adjust them properly if they have been removed for any reason.**

Folding

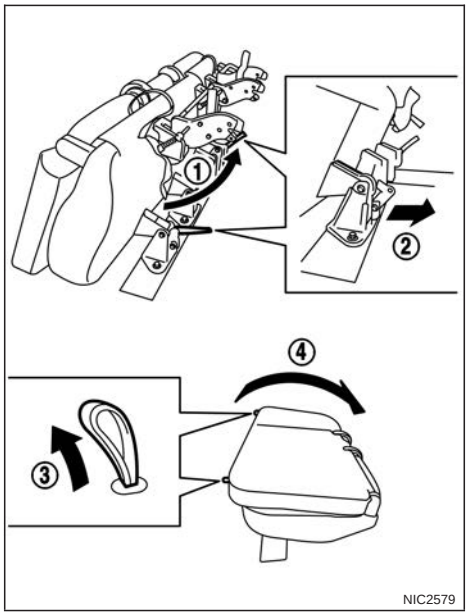


1. Move the head restraint to its lowest position.
2. Pull the strap ① and fold the seatback down ②.
3. Pull the lock strap ③, and then lift the seat cushion and fold it forward ④.
4. Fold the seat leg ⑤ downward.

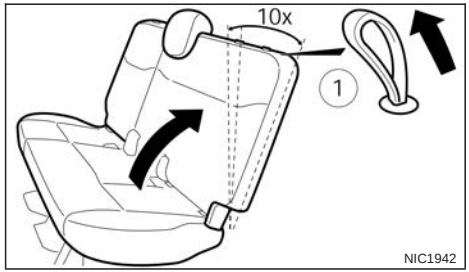
CAUTION

Do not fold the second row seats when the third row seats are occupied while the vehicle is in motion.

Returning



1. Unfold the seat leg ① and pull the strap ② to return the seat in position.
2. Pull the strap ③ and unfold the seatback ④ until it is latched.



Reclining seatback

1. Pull the strap ① fully up.
2. Set the seatback angle to the desired position (there are 10 positions available).
3. Release the strap.

THIRD ROW SEATS (where fitted)

Folding

CAUTION

Do not use the third row seats with the second row seats folded while the vehicle is in motion.

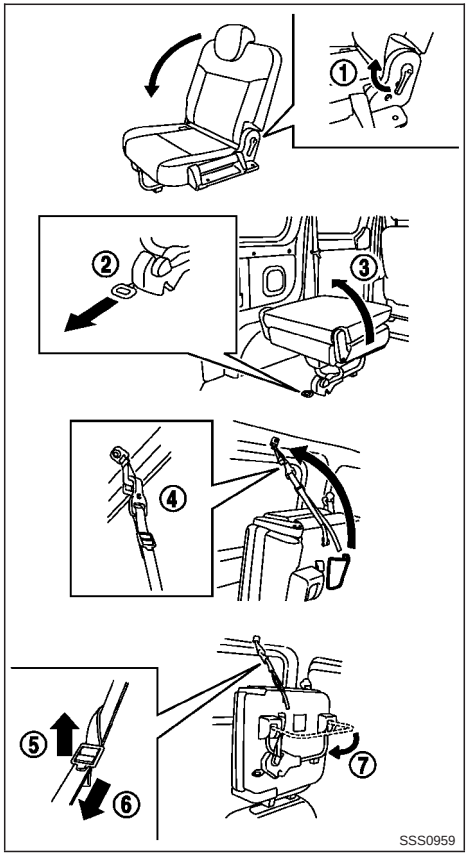
WARNING

- **Be careful not to damage the seat belt while folding the third row seats.**

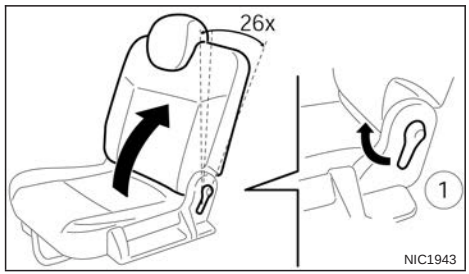
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area or on the third row seats when they are in the fold-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury or death in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Do not fold the third row seats while the vehicle is moving.**
- **Do not fold down the third row seatback when occupants are in the third row seat area or any luggage is on the third row seats.**
- **Properly secure all luggage to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place luggage higher than the seatbacks.**
- **When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Securely store the removed head restraints to prevent them from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.**
- **Head restraints should be adjusted properly as they may provide significant protection against whiplash injury. Always replace and adjust them properly if they have been removed for any reason.**

CAUTION

Make sure the lid of the rear seat cup holders is closed before folding the rear seatback.



1. Move the head restraint to its lowest position.
2. Pull the lever ① and fold down the seatback.
3. Pull the lever ② on the back side of the seat leg to unlatch the seat.
4. Fold the seat to the side ③.
5. Hook the seat hook ④ to the strap on the ceiling securely.
6. Adjust the strap. Pull the adjuster up to loosen ⑤, or pull the strap out to tighten ⑥.
7. Fold the seat leg ⑦.



Reclining seatback

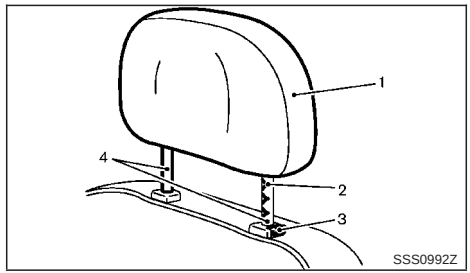
1. Pull the lever ① fully up.
2. Set the seatback angle to the desired position (There are 26 positions available).
3. Release the lever.

WARNING

Head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjust the head restraints properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks or remove the head restraint. Do not use the seat if the head restraint has been removed. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraints. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

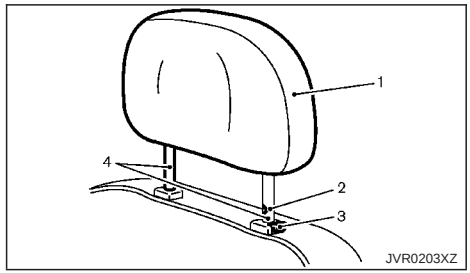
- Your vehicle is equipped with a head restraint that may be integrated, adjustable or non-adjustable.
- Adjustable head restraints have multiple notches along the stalk to lock them in a desired adjustment position.
- The non-adjustable head restraints have a single locking notch to secure them to the seat frame.
- Proper Adjustment:
  - For the adjustable type, align the head restraint so the centre of your ear is approximately level with the centre of the head restraint.
  - If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.
- If the head restraint has been removed, ensure that it is reinstalled and locked in place before riding in that designated seating position.

ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



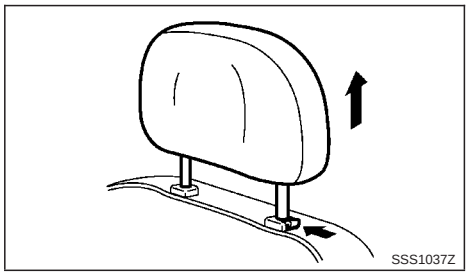
1. Removable head restraint
2. Multiple notches
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

NON-ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



1. Removable head restraint
2. Single notch
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

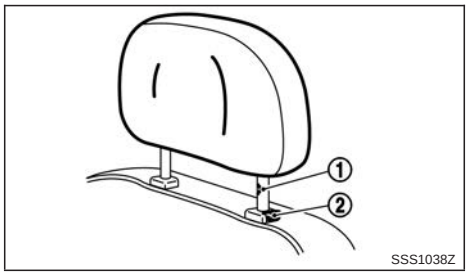
REMOVE



Use the following procedure to remove the head restraint.

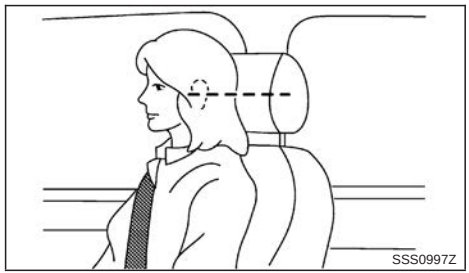
1. Pull the head restraint up to the highest position.
2. Push and hold the lock knob.
3. Remove the head restraint from the seat.
4. Store the head restraint properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.
5. Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

INSTALL



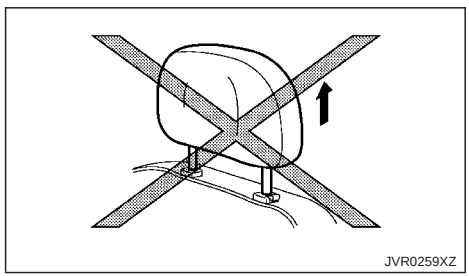
1. Align the head restraint stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the adjustment notch ① must be installed in the hole with the lock knob ②.
2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.
3. Properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

ADJUST



For adjustable head restraint

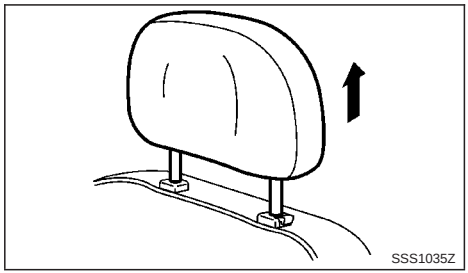
Adjust the head restraint so the centre is level with the centre of your ears. If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.



For non-adjustable head restraint

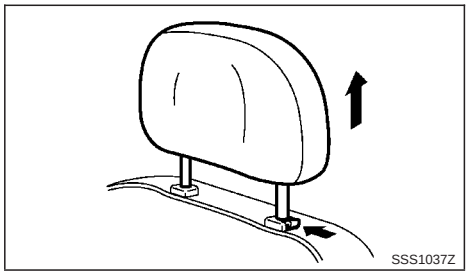
Make sure the head restraint is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

Raise



Type A

To raise the head restraint, pull it up.

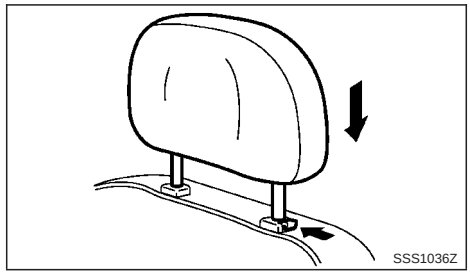


Type B

To raise the head restraint, push and hold the lock knob. Then, pull it up.

Make sure the head restraint is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

Lower

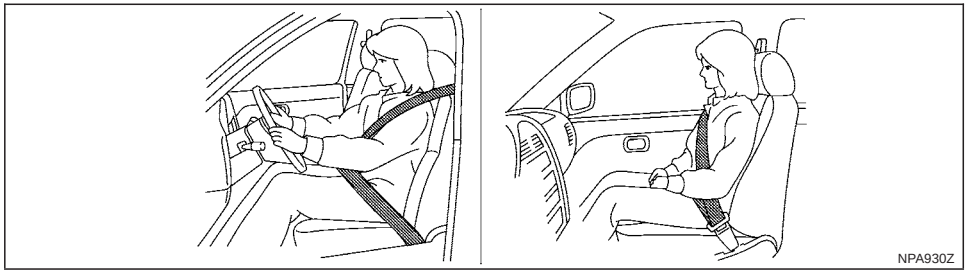


To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.

Make sure the head restraint is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing the seat belt properly adjusted and sitting upright and well back in the seat, chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes the supplemental air bag systems.



Sit upright and well back.

WARNING

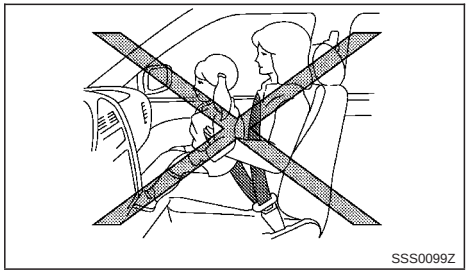
- Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.
- Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible around the hips, not the waist. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.
- Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.
- Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.
- Never wear seat belts inside out. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Doing so may reduce their effectiveness.
- Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.
- Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be in the rear seats and in an appropriate restraint.
- Do not run the belt behind your back or under your arm. Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.
- All seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and, when necessary, replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.
- It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.
- Once the pre-tensioner seat belt has activated, it cannot be reused. It must be replaced together with the retractor. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Removal and installation of the pre-tensioner seat belt system components should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHILD SAFETY

WARNING

- **Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hipbones. In an accident, an improperly fitted seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.**
- **Always use an appropriate child restraint system.**

Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained. The proper restraint depends on the child's size.


SSS0099Z

Infants and small children

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and the child, and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Large children

WARNING

- **Never allow children to stand or kneel on any seats.**
- **Never allow children in the cargo areas while the vehicle is moving. A child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident or sudden stop.**

Children who are too large for a child restraint system should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided.

If the child's seating position has a shoulder belt that fits close to the face or neck, the use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help overcome this. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should also fit the vehicle seat. Once the child has grown so that the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face or neck of the child, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

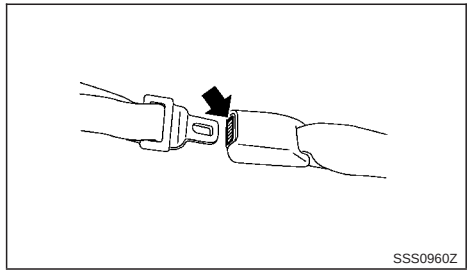
PREGNANT WOMEN

NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

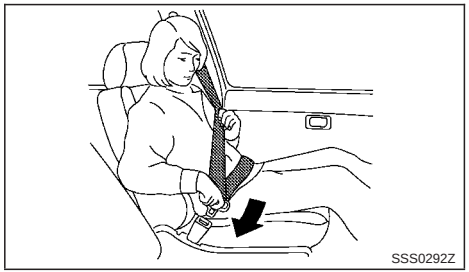
CENTRE MARK ON SEAT BELTS (where fitted)


SSS0960Z

Selecting correct set of seat belts

The centre seat belt buckle is identified by the CENTER mark. The centre seat belt tongue can be fastened only into the centre seat belt buckle.

THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELTS


SSS0292Z

WARNING

Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times.

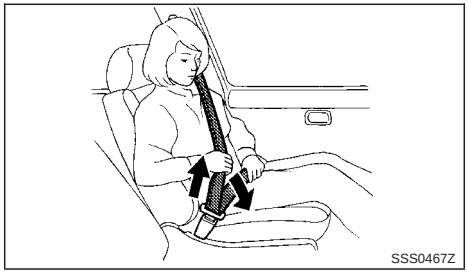
Fastening seat belts

WARNING

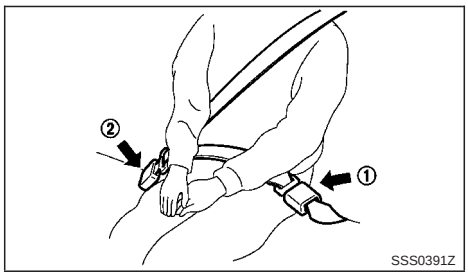
The seatback should not be in a reclined position any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat.

1. Adjust the seat. (See "Seats" earlier in this section.)
2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.

   The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the seat belt to move, and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.


SSS0467Z

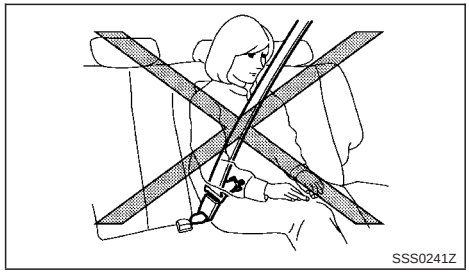
3. Position the lap belt portion low and snug on the hips as shown.
4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and is snug across your chest.



SSS0391Z

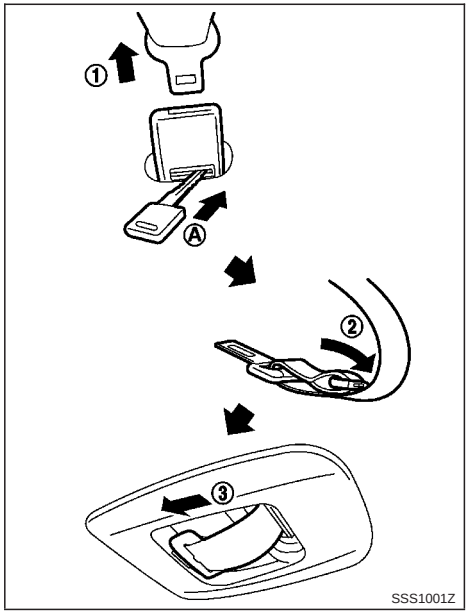
Rear centre seat belt (for second row seat - where fitted)

The rear centre seat belt has a connector tongue ① and a seat belt tongue ②. Both the connector tongue and the seat belt tongue must be securely latched for proper seat belt operation.


SSS0241Z

WARNING

- **Always fasten the connector tongue and the seat belt in the order shown.**
- **Always make sure both the connector tongue and the seat belt tongue are secured when using the seat belt. Do not use it with only the seat belt tongue attached. This could result in serious personal injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop.**



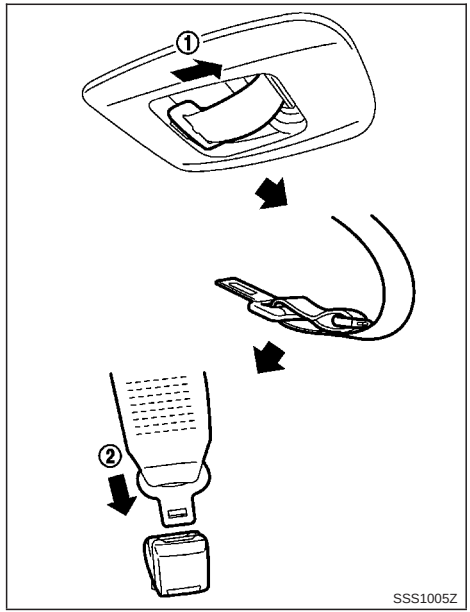
Stowing rear centre seat belt:

When folding down the rear seat, the rear centre seat belt can be retracted into a stowed position.

1. Hold the connector tongue ① so that the seat belt does not retract suddenly when the tongue is released from the connector buckle.
2. Insert a suitable tool such as key Ⓐ into the connector buckle to release the connector tongue ①.
3. Fold the connector as illustrated ②.
4. Store the connector tongue into the retractor base ③.

WARNING

- **Do not unfasten the rear centre seat belt connector except when folding down the rear seat.**
- **When attaching the rear centre seat belt connector, be certain that the seatbacks are completely secured in the latched position and the rear centre seat belt connector is completely secured.**
- **If the rear centre seat belt connector and the seatbacks are not secured in the correct position, serious personal injury may result in an accident or sudden stop.**



Attaching rear centre seat belt:

Always be sure the rear centre seat belt connector tongue and connector buckle are attached. Disconnect only when folding down the rear seat.

To connect the buckle:

1. Pull out the seat belt tongue from the retractor base ①.

2. Pull the seat belt and fasten the connector buckle until it clicks ②.

The centre seat belt connector tongue can be attached only into the rear centre seat belt connector buckle.

To fasten the seat belt, see "Fastening seat belts" earlier in this section.

WARNING

When attaching the rear centre seat belt connector, be certain that the seatbacks are completely secured in the latched position and the rear centre seat belt connector is completely secured.

Unfastening seat belts

Push the button on the buckle. The seat belt automatically retracts.

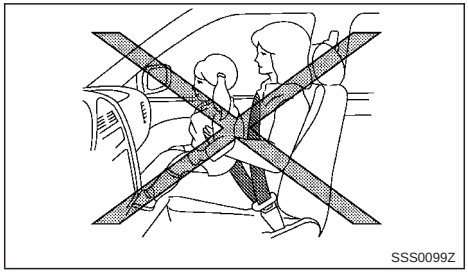
Checking seat belt operation

Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement:

- When the seat belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation by grasping the shoulder belt and pulling forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement. If the retractor does not lock during this check, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.

PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINT USAGE


SSS0099Z

WARNING

- **Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around both your child and yourself.**
- **NISSAN recommends that the child restraints be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.**
- **Improper use or improper installation of a child restraint can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants of the vehicle and can lead to serious injury or death in an accident.**
- **Follow all of the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **The direction of the child restraint, either front-facing or rear-facing, depends on the type of the child restraint and the size of the child. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for details.**
- **Remove the head restraint in the child seat installation location before fitting child seat.**
- **Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit the child restraint. See "Child restraint installation using ISOFIX" later in this section and "Child restraint installation using 3-point type seat belt" later in this section.**
- **After attaching a child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place. The child restraint should not move more than 25 mm (1 in). If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or install the restraint in another seat and test it again.**
- **When the child restraint is not in use, keep it secured with the ISOFIX child restraint system or a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.**

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **If the seat belt in the position where a child restraint is installed requires a locking device and if it is not used, injuries could result from a child restraint tipping over during normal vehicle braking or cornering.**

CAUTION

Remember that a child restraint left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in a child restraint.

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. In addition, there are many types of child restraints available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

UNIVERSAL CHILD RESTRAINTS FOR FRONT SEAT AND REAR SEATS

When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose a child restraint that complies with the latest European safety standard, ECE Regulation 44.04.
- Place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Always follow all of the recommended procedures.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with vehicle's seat belt system.
- Refer to the tables later in this section for a list of the recommended fitment positions and the approved child restraints for your vehicle.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION LOCATIONS

Group	Seating position			
	Front passenger	2nd row outer seats	2nd row centre seats	3rd row seats
Group 0	L	U/I	L	U
Group 0+	L	U/I	L	U
Group I	L	U/I	L	U
Group II	L	UF/I	L	UF
Group II	L	UF/I	L	UF

U	The seat is suitable for all approved types of child safety.
UF	The seat is suitable for forward-facing “universal” category restraints approved in this mass group.
X	No child restraint system permitted in this weight class.
I	Suitable for child restraints mounted with ISOFIX and/or Top Tether.
L	Suitable only for particular child restraint systems specified in the lists of (Semi-)Universal recommended child restraints later in this section or in the vehicle list of the child restraint system manufacturer.

PERMISSIBLE OPTIONS FOR FITTING AN ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT

Weight class		Size class	Fixture	Seating position			
				Front passenger	2nd row outer seats	2nd row centre seats	3rd row seats
Group 0	up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X	X
Group 0+	up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X	X
		D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X	X
		C	ISO/R3	X	IL	X	X
Group I	9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X	X
		C	ISO/R3	X	IL	X	X
		B	ISO/F2	X	IL, IUF	X	X
		B1	ISO/F2X	X	IL, IUF	X	X
		A	ISO/F3	X	IL, IUF	X	X

IL Suitable for particular ISOFIX restraint systems of the “specific-vehicle”, “restricted” or “semi-universal” categories. The ISOFIX restraint system must be approved for the specific vehicle type.

IUF Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.

X No child restraint system permitted in this weight class

List of Universal recommended child restraints

Age group	Seating position				
	Front passenger seat with air bag (with **deactivated** front passenger air bag ONLY)	Front passenger seat without air bag	2nd row centre seat	2nd row outer seat	3rd row outer seat
Group 0+ < 13 kg (0 to 24 months)	—	—	—	MaxiCosi Cabriofix *1, *2	MaxiCosi Cabriofix *1, *2
Group I 9 to 18 kg (9 to 48 months)	Roemer King Plus	Roemer King Plus	Roemer King Plus	Roemer King Plus Roemer Duo Plus *3	Roemer King Plus
Group II and III 15 to 36 kg (4 to 12 years)	Roemer KidFix *1	Roemer KidFix *1	Roemer KidFix *1	Roemer KidFix *1	Roemer KidFix *1

*1: Universal mode only.

*2: Rearward facing only.

*3: ISOFIX + Top Tether strap.

NOTE

Child restraints approved to ECE Regulation NO. 44.04 are clearly marked with the categories such as Universal, Semi-universal or ISOFIX.

WARNING

In vehicles equipped with a side air bag system, do not let any infants or small children sit in the front passenger's seat as the air bag may cause serious injury in case of deployment during a collision.

List of Semi-Universal recommended child restraints

Age group	Seating position				
	Front passenger seat with air bag (with **deactivated** front passenger air bag ONLY)	Front passenger seat without air bag	2nd row centre seat	2nd row outer seat	3rd row outer seat
Group 0+ < 13 kg (0 to 24 months)	MaxiCosi Cabriofix + Easyfix base *4	MaxiCosi Cabriofix + Easyfix base *4	MaxiCosi Cabriofix + Easyfix base *4	Roemer Baby Safe + Easybase *5 FAIR G 0/1S *2 *7 HTS iZi Kid X3 *5	—
Group I 9 to 18 kg (9 to 48 months)	—	—	—	MaxiCosi Pearl + family fix *5 FAIR G 0/1S *2 *7	—
Group II and III 15 to 36 kg (4 to 12 years)	—	—	—	Roemer KidFix *6	—

*1: Universal mode only.

*2: Rearward facing only.

*3: ISOFIX + Top Tether strap.

*4: Using vehicle seat belt + base with support leg.

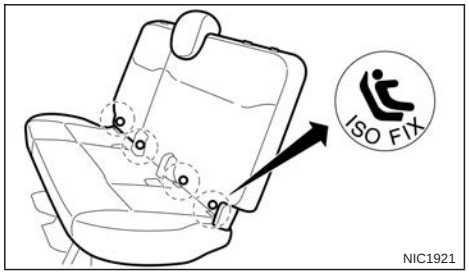
*5: Using ISOFIX base with support leg.

*6: Using vehicle seat belt and ISOFIX latches on child seat base.

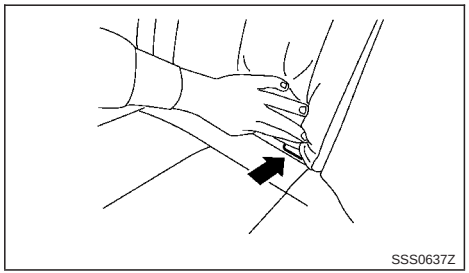
*7: This is an ISOFIX child restraint. It requires an additional platform to be fitted to your vehicle:
Rearward facing use Platform RWF D
Forward facing use Platform FWF B
Alternatively, refer to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for the latest platform references.

ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (where fitted)

Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with ISOFIX child restraint systems.



ISOFIX label location

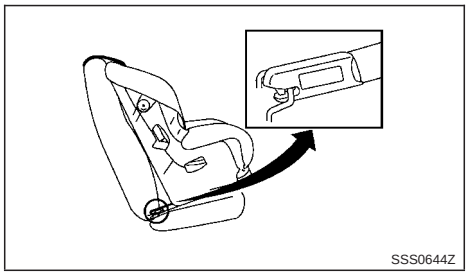


ISOFIX lower anchor location

ISOFIX lower anchor point locations

The ISOFIX anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the second row outer seating positions only. **Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the centre position using the ISOFIX anchors.**

The ISOFIX anchors are located at the rear of the seat cushion near the seatback. A label is attached to the seatback to help you locate the ISOFIX anchors.



Anchor attachment

ISOFIX child restraint anchor attachments

ISOFIX child restraints include two rigid attachments that can be connected to two anchors located in the seat. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with the ISOFIX child restraints. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.

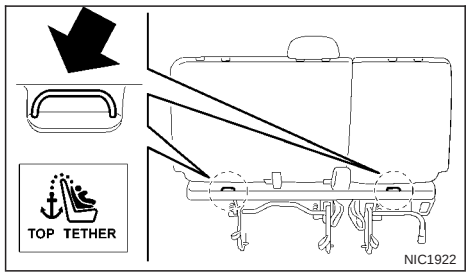
ISOFIX child restraints generally require the use of a top tether strap or other anti-rotation devices such as support legs. When installing ISOFIX child restraints, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraints. (See "Child restraint installation using ISOFIX" later in this section.)

CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE (where fitted)

Your vehicle is designed to accommodate a child restraint system on the second row seat. When installing a child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint system.

WARNING

Top tether anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.



Top tether anchorage location

The anchor points are located on the seat cushion behind the second row outer seating positions.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING ISOFIX

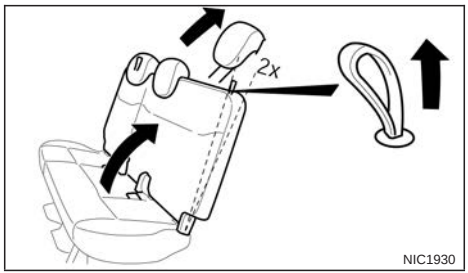
WARNING

- **Attach ISOFIX child restraints only at the specified locations. For the ISOFIX lower anchor locations, see "ISOFIX child restraint system (where fitted)" earlier in this section. If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.**
- **Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap to seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.**
- **Do not secure a child restraint in the centre second row and third row seating positions using the ISOFIX lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.**
- **Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the ISOFIX anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the ISOFIX anchors are obstructed.**
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstance are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.**

Installation on second row outer seats

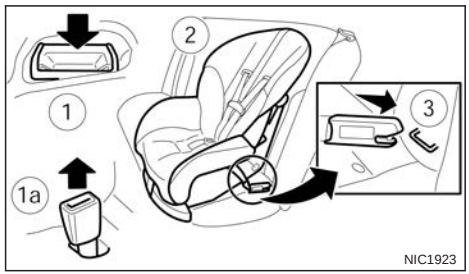
FRONT-FACING:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the second row outer seats using ISOFIX:



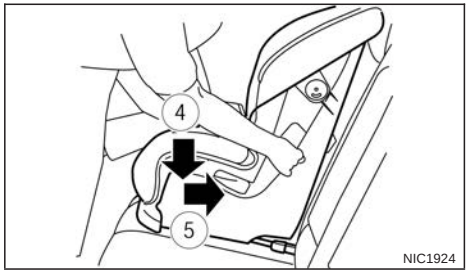
Step 1

1. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback. Without pulling the strap, from fold down position, pull the seatback up until it locks. Adjust the 2nd row seatback angle to the **2nd notch** rearwards from 0 to ensure seatback contact with the child seat.
   See "Second row seats (where fitted)" earlier in this section.
2. Remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit.
   See "Head restraints" earlier in this section.
   Store the head restraint in a secure place.
   Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed.



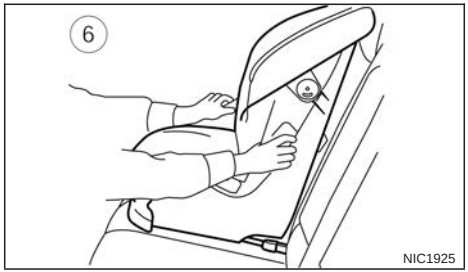
Steps 3, 4 and 5

3. Push the seat belts buckles in the child seat location to the lowest position in the storage pockets ①. When fitting high back booster seat using the vehicle seat belt, ensure that the seat belt buckle used for installation of child seat is pulled out of the storage pocket as shown ⑴ⓐ to allow access.
4. Position the child restraint on the seat ②.
5. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ③.



Steps 6 and 7

6. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ④ and rearward ⑤ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
7. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point.
   See "Child restraint anchorage (where fitted)" earlier in this section.
8. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of (or together with) the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

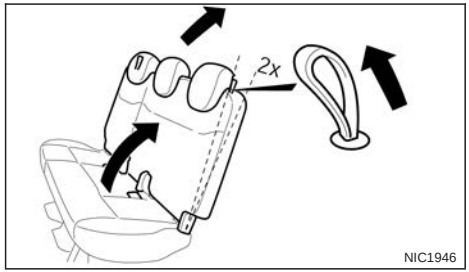


Step 9

9. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑥. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
10. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 9.

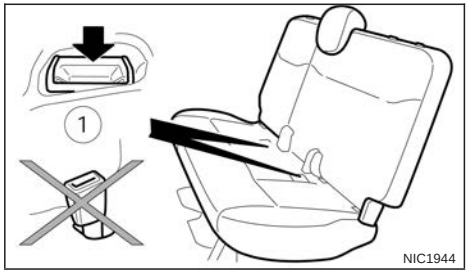
REAR-FACING:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear outer seats using ISOFIX:



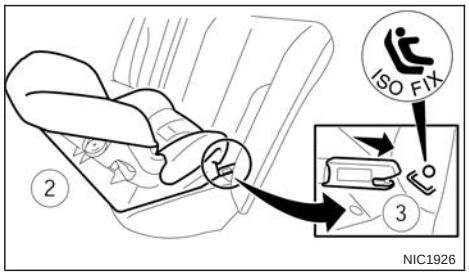
Step 1

1. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback. Without pulling the strap, from fold down position, pull the seatback up until it locks. Adjust the 2nd row seatback angle to the **2nd notch** rearwards from 0 to ensure seatback contact with the child seat.
   See "Second row seats (where fitted)" earlier in this section.



Step 2

2. Push the seat belt buckles in the child seat location to the lowest position in the storage pockets ①.



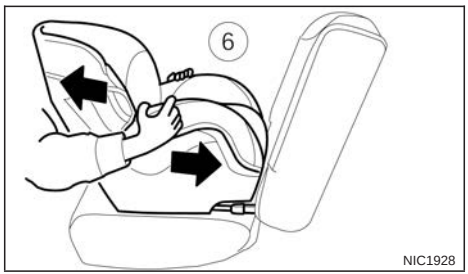
Steps 2 and 3

3. Position the child restraint on the seat ②.
4. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ③.



Step 5

5. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
6. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



Step 6

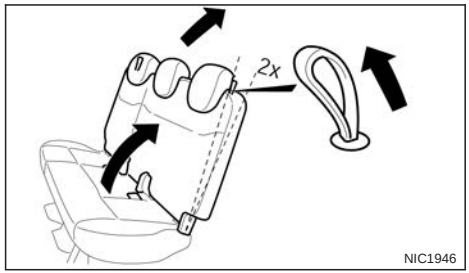
7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑥. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 4 through 6.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING 3-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT

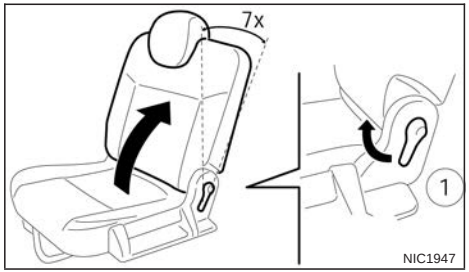
Installation on rear seats

FRONT-FACING:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

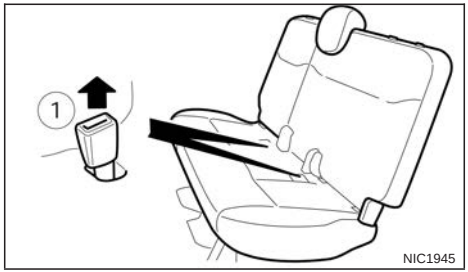


Step 1 for 2nd row



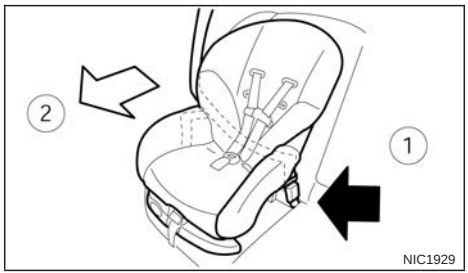
Step 1 for 3rd row

1. **Positioning on 2nd row:**
   Without pulling the strap, from fold down position, pull the seatback up until it locks. Adjust the 2nd row seatback angle to the **2nd notch** rearwards from 0.
   See "Second row seats (where fitted)" earlier in this section.
   Positioning on 3rd row:
   Without pulling the handle, from fold down position, pull the seatback up until it locks. Adjust the 3rd row seatback angle to the **7th notch** rearwards from 0.
   See "Third row seats (where fitted)" earlier in this section.



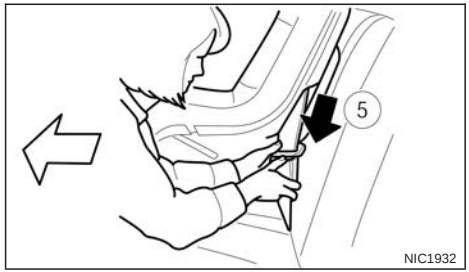
Step 2

2. Pull out the seat belt buckle ① from the storage pocket in the child seat fitment location.



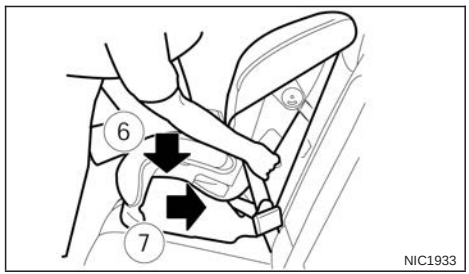
Step 3

3. Position the child restraint on the seat ②.



Step 4

4. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ⑤ until you hear and feel the latch engage.
5. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



Step 6

6. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ⑥ and rearward ⑦ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.

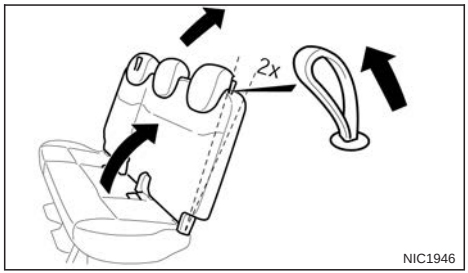


Step 7

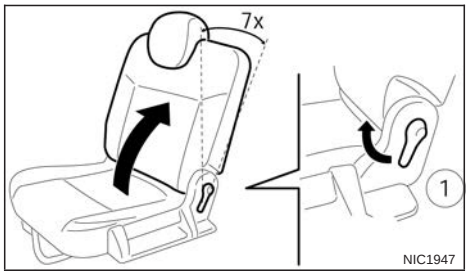
7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑧. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 5 through 7.

REAR-FACING:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

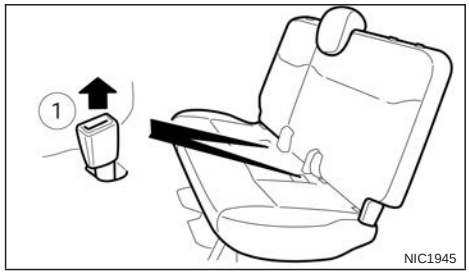


Step 1 for 2nd row



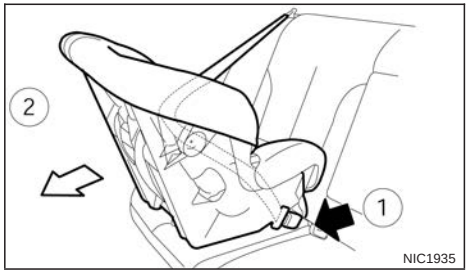
Step 1 for 3rd row

1. **Positioning on 2nd row:**
   Without pulling the strap, from fold down position, pull the seatback up until it locks. Adjust the 2nd row seatback angle to the **2nd notch** rearwards from 0.
   See "Second row seats (where fitted)" earlier in this section.
   Positioning on 3rd row:
   Without pulling the handle, from fold down position, pull the seatback up until it locks. Adjust the 3rd row seatback angle to the **7th notch** rearwards from 0.
   See "Third row seats (where fitted)" earlier in this section.



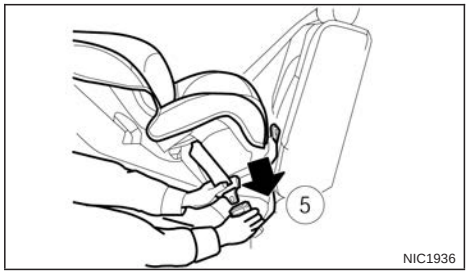
Step 2

2. Pull out the seat belt buckle from the storage pocket in the child seat fitment location ①.



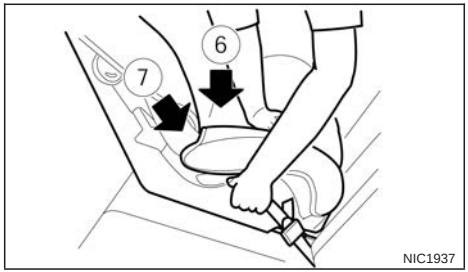
Step 2

3. Position the child restraint on the seat ②.



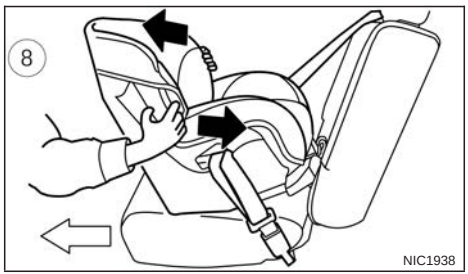
Step 5

4. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ⑤ until you hear and feel the latch engage.
5. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



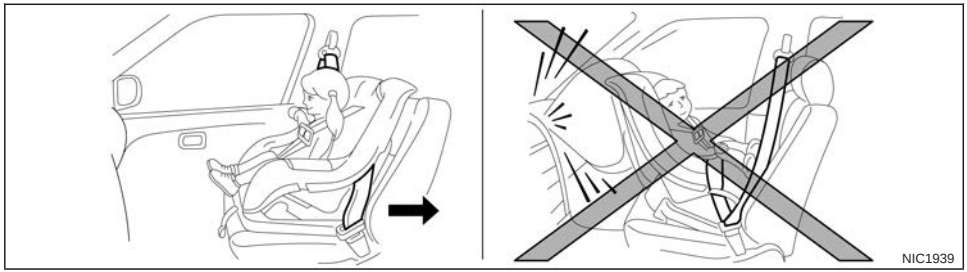
Step 6

6. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ⑥ and rearward ⑦ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Step 7

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑧. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 5 through 7.



Installation on front passenger's seat

WARNING

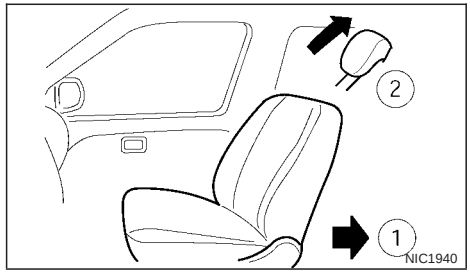
- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **Never install a child restraint with a top tether strap on the front seat.**
- **NISSAN recommends that a child restraint be installed on the rear seat. However, if you must install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.**
- **Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available.**

FRONT-FACING:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

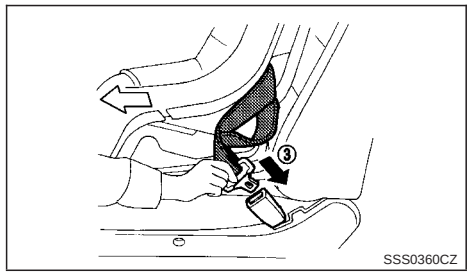
If you must install a front-facing child restraint system on the front seat, follow these steps:

1. For models with the supplemental front-impact passenger's air bag, turn off the front passenger's air bag using the front passenger air bag switch. (See "Supplemental air bag systems" later in this section.) Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and make sure that the front air bag status light on the instrument panel illuminates.



Steps 2 and 3

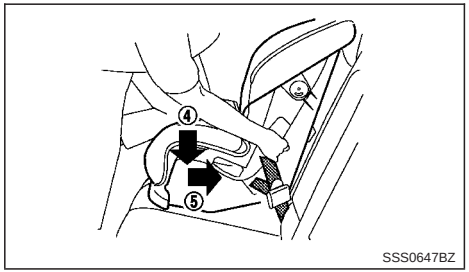
2. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
3. Remove head restraint when a forward facing child seat is to be fitted ②.
4. Position the child restraint in the seat.



Step 5

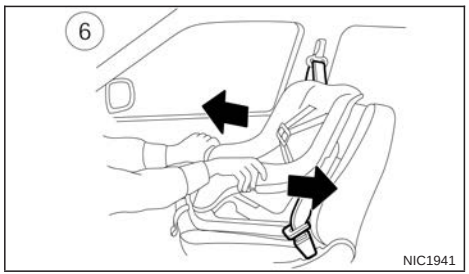
5. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ③ until you hear and feel the latch engage.

6. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



Step 7

7. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ④ and rearward ⑤ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Step 8

8. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑥. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
9. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 6 through 8.

PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver's and passenger's supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags, and pre-tensioner seat belts.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest area of the driver and/or front passenger (where fitted) in certain frontal collisions. The supplemental front-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the front where the vehicle is impacted.

Supplemental side-impact air bag system (where fitted)

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest area of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

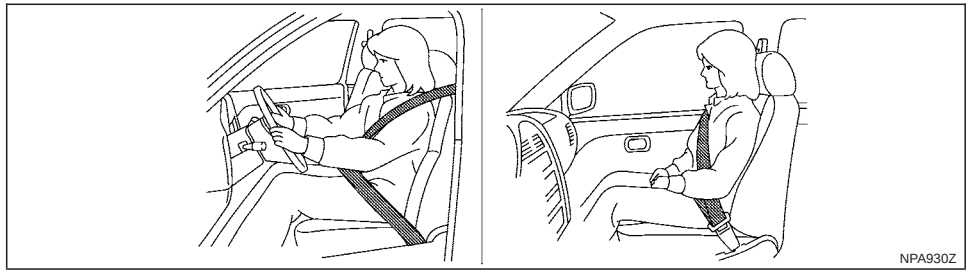
Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system (where fitted)

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and passengers in front and rear outer seating positions in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

The SRS is designed to **supplement** the accident protection provided by the driver's and passenger's seat belts and **is not** designed to **substitute** for them. The SRS can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, inflating air bags may cause abrasions or other injuries. Air bags do not provide protection to the lower body. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupants should always be seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel and instrument panel. (See "Seat belts" earlier in this section). The air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the occupants. The force of the air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupants are too close to, or are against, the air bag modules during inflation. The air bags will deflate quickly after deployment.

The SRS operates only when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

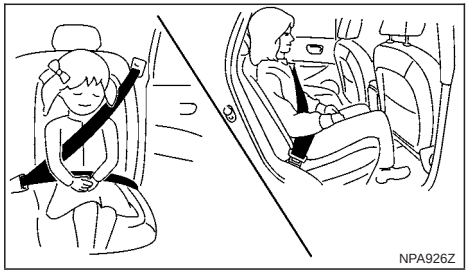
When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag system is operational.
(See "SRS air bag warning light" later in this section.)



Sit upright and well back

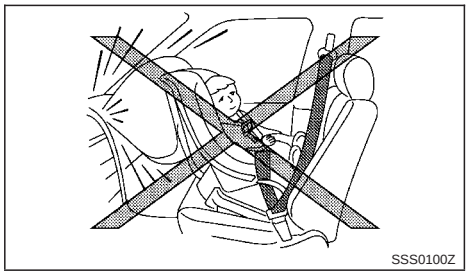
WARNING

- **Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.**
  (See "Seat belts" earlier in this section)
- **The supplemental front air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal or side collision.**
- **The seat belts and the supplemental front-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident. You and your passengers may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supplemental front-impact air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel or instrument panel. Always use the seat belts.**
- **The seat belts and the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident.**



Correct (rear) seating positions

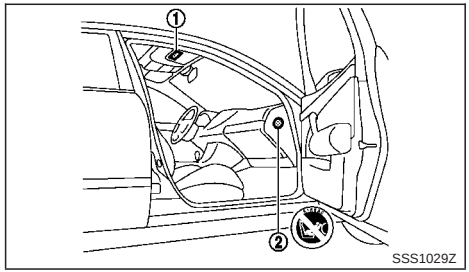
- **Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms.**
- **Children may be severely injured or killed when the supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, or supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained.**



- **Never install a child restraint in the front seat without first deactivating the front passenger air bag. An inflating supplemental front air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. For additional information, see "Front passenger air bag switch (where fitted)" later in this section and "Child restraints" earlier in this section.**
- **Do not allow anyone to place their hands, legs, or face near the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags on the sides of the seatback of the front seats or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outer seats to extend their hands out of the windows or lean against the doors.**
- **When sitting in the rear seats, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seats. If the supplemental side-impact air bags inflate, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained.**
- **Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with the supplemental side-impact air bag inflations.**

Pre-tensioner seat belt system

The pre-tensioner seat belt system activates in conjunction with the supplemental front-impact air bag. Working with the seat belt retractor and anchor, it helps tighten the seat belt the instant the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants.
(See "Pre-tensioner seat belt system" later in this section.)



Label location (Left-Hand Drive (LHD) example)

Air bag warning labels

Warning labels about the supplemental air bag system are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

SRS air bag:

The warning label ① is located on the surface of the passenger's sun visor.

SRS front-impact passenger air bag (where fitted):

The warning label ② is located on the side of the passenger's side instrument panel.

This label warns you not to fit a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat as such a restraint system used in this position could cause serious injury to the infant in case of air bag deployment during a collision.



Air bag warning label

The label ① warns:

"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIR BAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."

In vehicles equipped with a front-impact passenger air bag system, use a rear-facing child restraint system only on the rear seats (where fitted).

When installing a child restraint system in your vehicle, always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation.

For additional information, see "Child restraints" earlier in this section.



SRS air bag warning light

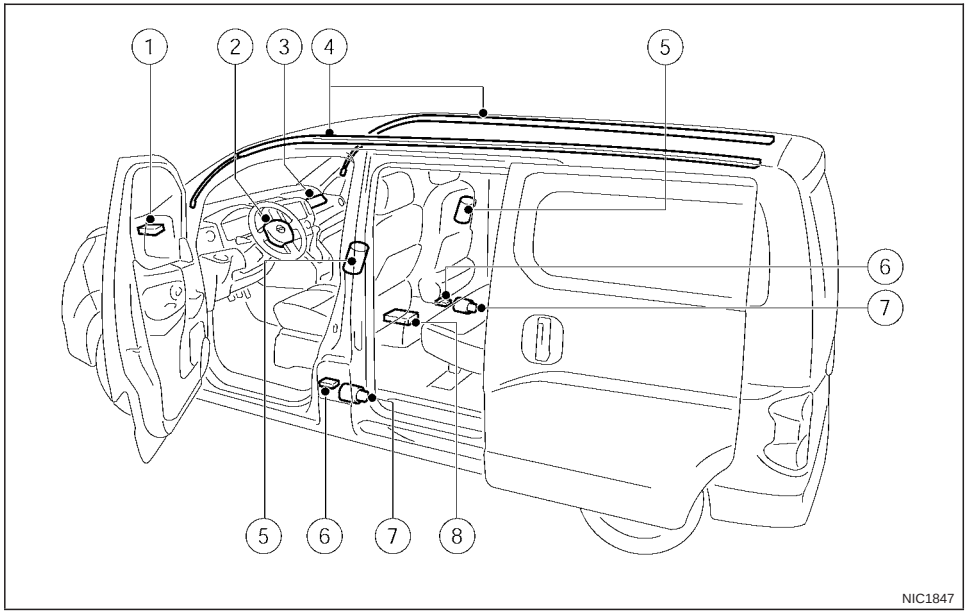
The SRS air bag warning light, displaying in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits of the supplemental front-impact air bag, supplemental side-impact air bag and pre-tensioner seat belt systems. The circuits monitored by the SRS air bag warning light are the diagnosis sensor unit, crash zone sensor, satellite sensors, front-impact air bag modules, side-impact air bag modules, pre-tensioner seat belts and all related wiring.

When the ignition switch is in the ON or START position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag systems are operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems need servicing:

- The SRS air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Under these conditions, the supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, the supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system, and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.



SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG SYSTEMS

1. Crash zone sensor*
2. Supplemental front-impact air bag module driver's side
3. Supplemental front-impact air bag module passenger's side*
4. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system*
5. Supplemental side-impact air bag system*
6. Satellite sensors*
7. Seat belt pre-tensioner retractors*
8. Diagnosis sensor unit

*: where fitted

WARNING

- **Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad, the instrument panel and the front seats. Do not place any objects between any occupants and the steering wheel pad, on the instrument panel and the front seats. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a supplemental air bag inflates.**
- **Immediately after inflation, several supplemental air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them: you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag systems. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bags or damage to the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Do not make unauthorised changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system, front end structure, and side panels. This could affect proper operation of the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Tampering with the supplemental air bag systems may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel by placing materials over the steering wheel pad and above, around or on the instrument panel or by installing additional trim materials around the supplemental air bag systems.**

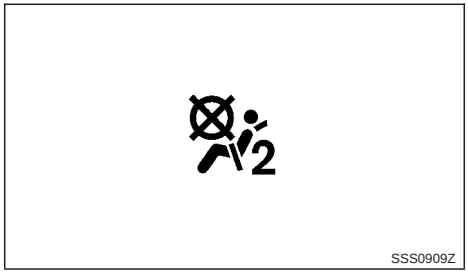
- **Work around and on the supplemental air bag systems should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and/or orange for easy identification.**

When the air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

The driver's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the centre of the steering wheel. The passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag (where fitted) is located at the instrument panel above the glove box.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front-impact air bag system operation.



SSS0909Z

Front passenger air bag status light (where fitted):

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the front passenger air bag status light on the instrument panel illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the front passenger air bag system is operational.

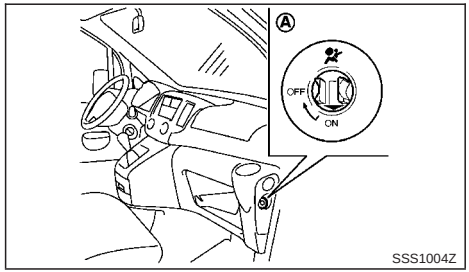
When the front passenger air bag is turned off with the front passenger air bag switch, the front passenger air bag status light will illuminate and remain on as long as the front passenger air bag switch is in the OFF position.

WARNING

If any of the following conditions occur after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

- **The front passenger air bag status light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.**
- **The front passenger air bag status light does not illuminate at all.**

Unless checked and repaired, the front passenger air bag system may not function properly.



SSS1004Z

Front passenger air bag switch (where fitted):

The layout illustrated is for the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model. On the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, these components are located on the opposite side.

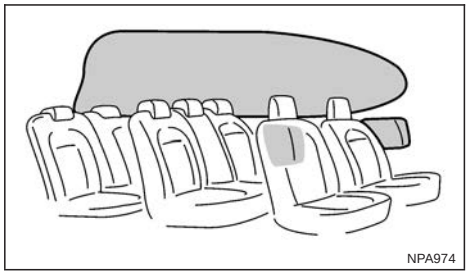
The front passenger air bag can be turned off with the front passenger air bag switch Ⓐ located on the side of the instrument panel on the front passenger's side.

To turn **off** the front passenger air bag:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
2. Insert the key into the front passenger air bag switch. For Intelligent Key equipped models, see "Keys" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for mechanical key usage.
3. Push and turn the key to the OFF position.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light will illuminate and remain on.

To turn **on** the front passenger air bag:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
2. Insert the key into the front passenger air bag switch.
3. Push and turn the key to the ON position.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light will illuminate then turn off.


NPA974

Supplemental side-impact air bag system (where fitted)

The supplemental side-impact air bag is located at the outside of the front seats' seatbacks.

The supplemental side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental side-impact air bag system operation.

Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system (where fitted)

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bags are located at the top left and right of the inside of the roof.

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system operation.

PRE-TENSIONER SEAT BELT SYSTEM (where fitted)

WARNING

- **The pre-tensioner seat belt cannot be reused after activation. It must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.**
- **If the vehicle becomes involved in a collision but the pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pre-tensioner seat belt system. This is to prevent accidental activation of the pre-tensioner seat belt or damage to the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **Work around or on the pre-tensioner seat belt system should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **If you need to dispose of the pre-tensioner seat belt system, or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct pre-tensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The pre-tensioner is encased with the front seat belt's retractor and anchor. These seat belts are used the same as conventional seat belts.

When the pre-tensioner seat belt activates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

WARNING

- **Once the air bags have been inflated, the air bag modules will not function and must be replaced. The air bag modules must be replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The inflated air bag modules cannot be repaired.**
- **The air bag systems should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if there is any damage to the front end portion of the vehicle.**
- **If you need to dispose of the SRS or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless the SRS air bag warning light is damaged, the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. The repair and replacement of the SRS should be done only by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, information about the air bags, pre-tensioner seat belts and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the LOCK position when working under the bonnet or inside the vehicle.

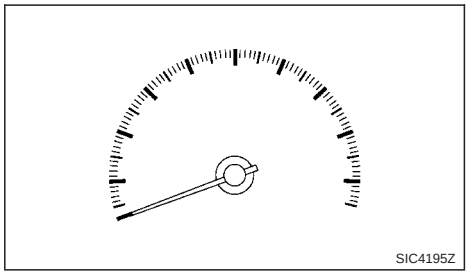
NOTE

2 Instruments and controls

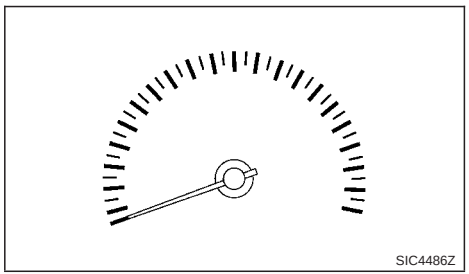
Meters and gauges 2-2
Speedometer 2-2
Vehicle information display 2-3
Fuel gauge 2-4
Brightness control 2-4
Tachometer 2-4
Odometer/twin trip odometer 2-4
Warnings and alerts 2-4
Trip computer 2-10
Settings menu 2-11
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders 2-14
Checking lights 2-15
Warning lights 2-15
Indicator lights 2-20
Audible reminders 2-22
Headlight and turn signal switch 2-23
Headlight switch 2-23
Headlight aiming control 2-24
Battery saver system 2-26
Turn signal switch 2-27
Fog light switch 2-27
Front fog lights (where fitted) 2-27
Rear fog light 2-27
Wiper and washer switch 2-28
Windscreen wiper and washer switch 2-28
Rain-sensing auto wiper system (where fitted) 2-29
Rear window wiper and washer switch (where fitted) 2-29
Defogger switch (where fitted) 2-30
Horn 2-31
Windows 2-31
Manual windows (where fitted) 2-31
Sliding windows (where fitted) 2-31
Power windows (where fitted) 2-31
Clock 2-33
Audio models 2-33
Power outlet 2-34
Ashtray (where fitted) 2-35
Storage 2-35
Glove box 2-35
Console box 2-36
Under-seat tray (where fitted) 2-36
Bottle holders (where fitted) 2-36
Cup holders 2-36
Rear foldable tables (where fitted) 2-37
Convenience hook (where fitted) 2-37
Card holder (where fitted) 2-38
Ticket holders 2-38
Utility hook 2-38
Luggage hooks (where fitted) 2-38
Tonneau cover (where fitted) or parcel shelf (where fitted) 2-39
Partition (where fitted) 2-40
Sun visors 2-40
Interior lights 2-41
Room light 2-41
Luggage compartment light 2-42

For an overview of the instruments and controls see "Meters and gauges" in the "0. Illustrated table of contents" section.

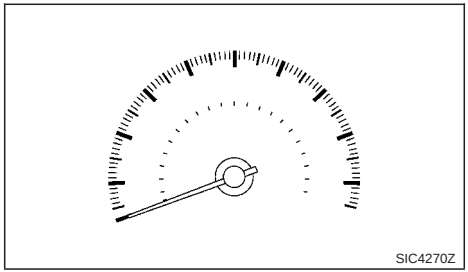
SPEEDOMETER



Type A



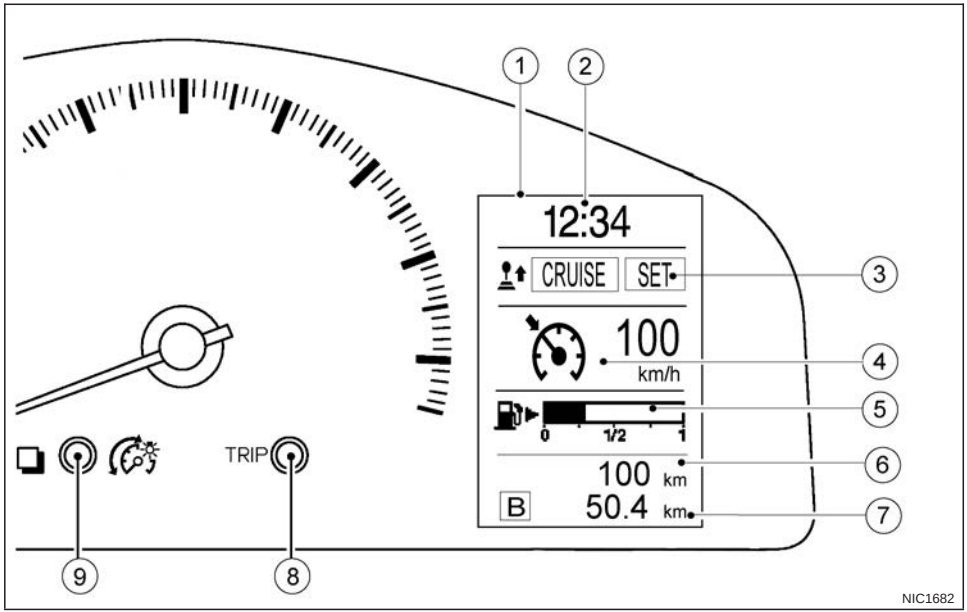
Type B



Type C

The speedometer indicates the vehicle speed (km/h or MPH).

Refer to the vehicle information display section hereafter for more information on the LCD display.



① Vehicle information display

② Clock (P. 2-11)

③ Shift lever indicator, cruise control and speed limiter information
— Shift lever indicator (where fitted)
Indicates to shift up or down, see (P. 5-15).
To switch on or off, see [Alarm] in the settings menu (P. 2-13)
— CRUISE indicator and SET indicator (P. 5-15)
— LIMIT indicator and SET indicator (P. 5-19)

④ Tachometer, cruise control, speed limiter information and trip computer,
— Tachometer
— Cruise control or speed limiter symbol and set speed value (P. 5-15) or (P. 5-19)
— Trip computer (P. 2-10)

⑤ Fuel gauge (P. 2-4)

⑥ Odometer (P. 2-4)

⑦ Twin trip odometer (P. 2-4)

⑧ TRIP switch (Twin trip odometer control)

⑨ or switch (Setting menu control and brightness level control)

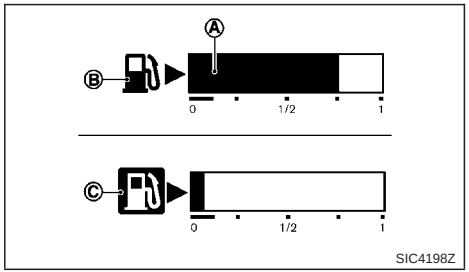
④ and ⑤ Warnings and alerts (P. 2-4)

③ , ④ and ⑤ Rear view monitor (where fitted) (P. 4-2)

WARNING

- **Operating the vehicle information display while driving can lead to a crash resulting in serious injuries or death. Always park the vehicle in a safe place before operating the display screen.**
- **Look at the display screen only briefly while driving. Keep your eyes on the road. Inattentive driving may lead to a crash resulting in serious injuries or death.**

FUEL GAUGE



The fuel gauge Ⓐ on the vehicle information display ⑤ indicates the approximate fuel level in the tank when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, accelerating, or going up and down hills due to movement of fuel in the tank.

The fuel gauge indicator Ⓑ changes to the low fuel warning Ⓒ when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the gauge reads the empty (0) level.

The arrow, ⛽▶, indicates the fuel-filler lid is located on the right side of the vehicle.

NOTE

When the fuel level in the tank is getting low, the low fuel warning appears, see "Low fuel warning" later in this section

CAUTION

Refuel before the gauge reads the empty (0) position.

There is a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge reads the empty (0) position.

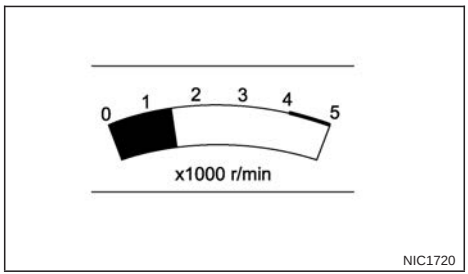
BRIGHTNESS CONTROL

Rotate the switch ⑧ anticlockwise to brighten or clockwise to dim the instrument lighting level.

NOTE

- **Brightness cannot be set when the headlight switch is in the OFF position.**
- **Leave the [Settings] menu when brightness needs to be changed.**

TACHOMETER



Example

The tachometer is displayed when the ignition switch is in the ON position. The tachometer display will cycle with cruise control or speed limiter information and trip computer settings.

ODOMETER/TWIN TRIP ODOMETER

The odometer and twin trip odometer are displayed when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Odometer

The odometer ⑥ records the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Twin trip odometer

The twin trip odometer ⑦ records the distance of 2 individual trips (Trip A and Trip B).

Changing the display:

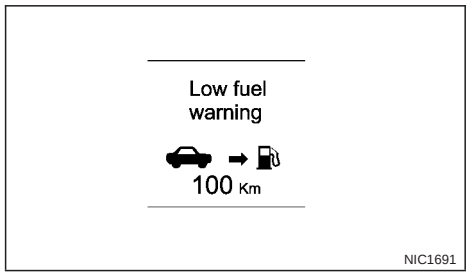
Briefly press the **TRIP** switch ⑧ to change the display as follows.

Trip **A** → Trip **B**→ Trip **A**

Resetting the trip odometer:

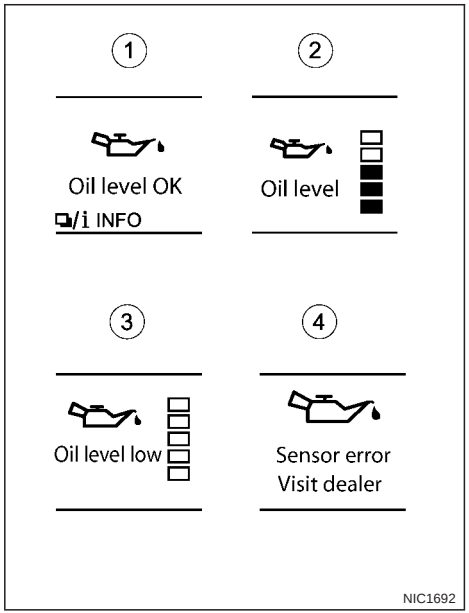
Press and hold the **TRIP** switch for approximately 1 second to reset the selected trip (Trip **A** or Trip **B**).

WARNINGS AND ALERTS



Low fuel warning

This warning appears when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches the empty position. For more information, see "Fuel gauge" earlier in this section.



Engine oil information (Type A)

CAUTION

The engine oil level should be checked regularly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine and such damage is not covered by the warranty.

When turning the ignition to the ON position, information about the engine oil level is provided.

Engine oil level OK ①:

At ignition ON this message is shown to confirm the oil level is correct.

Engine oil level ②:

When pushing the switch or the steering wheel switch ⓘ (where fitted), at the moment [Oil level OK] is shown, this display provides a visual representation of the engine oil level.

Engine oil level low ③:

CAUTION

The engine oil level check is not designed to indicate a low oil level. Use the dipstick to check the oil level.

If the oil level is not sufficient for driving, the [Oil level low] message appears.

The message indicates if the oil level is sufficient for driving. If the oil level is not sufficient for driving, top up the engine oil.

Park the vehicle at a safe location as soon as possible and fill the engine with the recommended engine oil.

For checking the engine oil level and adding oil, see "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

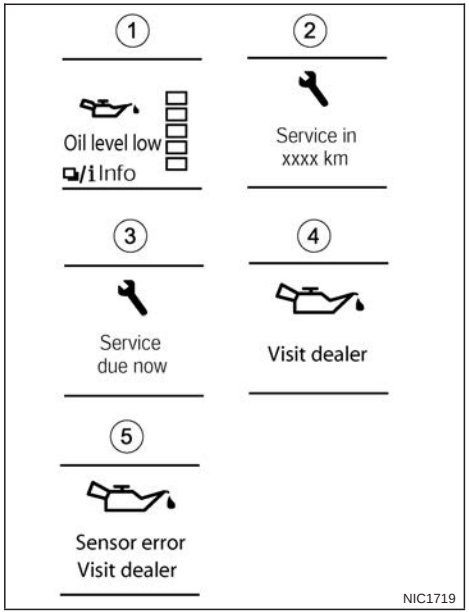
Engine oil sensor warning ④:

Visit your dealer or qualified workshop when this message appears.

NOTE

The [Oil level OK] message indication is displayed after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position and other warnings have been shown.

See "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.



Engine oil information (Type B)

CAUTION

The engine oil level should be checked regularly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine and such damage is not covered by the warranty.

Oil level reminder ①:

When **[Oil level low]** is displayed oil needs to be added immediately.

Always use the engine oil dipstick to check the actual engine oil level. (See "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

CAUTION

The oil level should be checked regularly using the engine oil dipstick. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine and such damage is not covered by the warranty.

A short press of the switch will clear the display and proceed to normal trip computer operation.

Distance to oil change warning ②:

This alert is shown at 1,500 km (940 miles), 1,000 km (630 miles), 500 km (310 miles), 400 km (250 miles), 300 km (190 miles), 200 km (130 miles), and 100 km (70 miles) to warn that the need for an oil change is approaching. The message is shown until the steering wheel switch ⓘ (where fitted) is pressed.

A short press of the switch or the steering wheel switch ⓘ (where fitted) will clear the display and proceed to normal trip computer operation.

NOTE

- **Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop before the oil change due alert ③ reaches 0 km (miles) to perform an oil change.**
- **The oil change interval will reduce faster with certain types of driving, especially at low speeds in urban conditions.**

The distance to the next service can be checked at any time using the settings menu (see "Settings menu" earlier in this section. This applies even if the oil level was low or there was a sensor error the last time the ignition switch was placed in the ON position.

Oil change due warning ③:

The warning is shown when the distance to service is 0 km/miles. In this case have the oil changed immediately. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop to change the engine oil as soon as possible.

CAUTION

The engine oil must be changed before the oil change warning is shown.

- **Failure to do so risks causing damage to the engine.**
- **Continued driving after oil change warning reaches 0 km (miles) may result in reduced engine performance. The engine malfunction indicator light (orange) will illuminate.**
- **The DPF (where fitted) may also become saturated because regeneration is restricted once the distance equals 0 km (miles)**

Always visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop to perform the oil change including an oil change and the reset. However reset is possible (only after the oil was changed) using the [Service] menu item in the [Settings] menu.

See "Settings menu" later in this section.

Have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if these conditions occur.

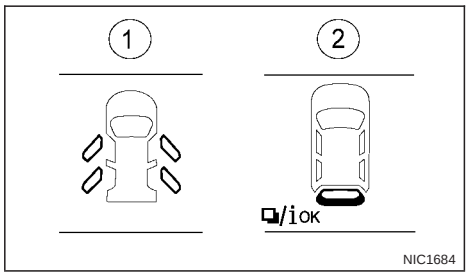
This alert shows that an oil change is due. The message is shown until the switch or the steering wheel switch ⓘ (where fitted) is pressed. When the oil change warning reaches 0 km (miles), the symbol flashes next to the odometer value.

Oil level warning ④:

Please visit your local NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if this warning appears.

Oil level sensor warning ⑤:

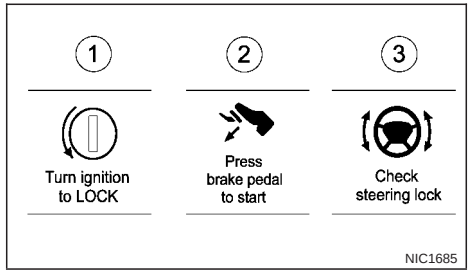
Please visit your local NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if this warning appears.



Door(s) or back door open warning

① This warning appears if any of the doors are open or not closed securely.

② This warning appears if the back door is open or not closed securely. When the door is to be left open, e.g. when you transport a long load, push the switch or the steering wheel switch ⓘ (where fitted) to confirm.



Start or stop the engine

Ignition knob warning ①:

The warning (where fitted) appears when the ignition knob is left in the ACC or "OFF" position instead of completely being turned from the ON to the LOCK position. A buzzer will sound twice and the ignition knob warning shows to warn that the ignition knob is not in the LOCK position. Turn the ignition knob to the LOCK position (using the PUSH release button).

For more information, see "Ignition switch" in the "5. Starting and driving" section

Brake warning ②:

When starting the engine, it is necessary to operate the brake pedal.

For more information, see "Starting engine" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

Steering wheel lock warning ③:

The warning appears when the ignition knob is pressed, but not turned to the ACC or "OFF" position within a short period. Move the steering wheel to release the lock and press and turn the ignition knob to ACC or ON. The alert will turn off in approximately 5 seconds.

See "Ignition switch" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for further details.

CAUTION

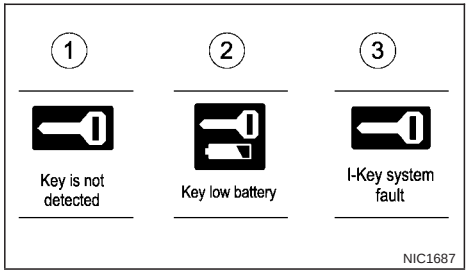
- **The steering wheel can only be locked when the ignition knob is in the LOCK position. Make sure the ignition knob is in the LOCK position before leaving the vehicle.**
- **The mechanical key can only be removed at the LOCK position. Make sure the ignition knob is in the LOCK position before removing the mechanical key.**



Parking brake reminder (where fitted)

The reminder will come on if the parking brake is on whilst the vehicle is being driven.

A buzzer will also sound.



Intelligent Key information

Intelligent Key detection ①:

If the Intelligent Key (where fitted) is taken outside of the vehicle ID recognition zone while the ignition knob is in the ACC or ON position, the Intelligent Key detection warning will be displayed and a buzzer will sound. The Intelligent Key detection warning disappears when the Intelligent Key is placed back in the passenger compartment. The message also appears when you try to start the vehicle if the Intelligent Key is not detected within the vehicle.

For more information, see "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

Intelligent Key low battery warning ②:

The warning shows if a low battery voltage is detected when the ignition knob is turned from "OFF" to the ON position.

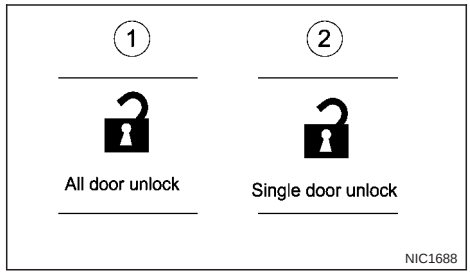
For more information, see "Battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

Intelligent Key system fault warning ③:

CAUTION

If the Intelligent Key system fault warning comes on, it may indicate a system malfunction. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For more information, see "Security system" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.



Door lock settings

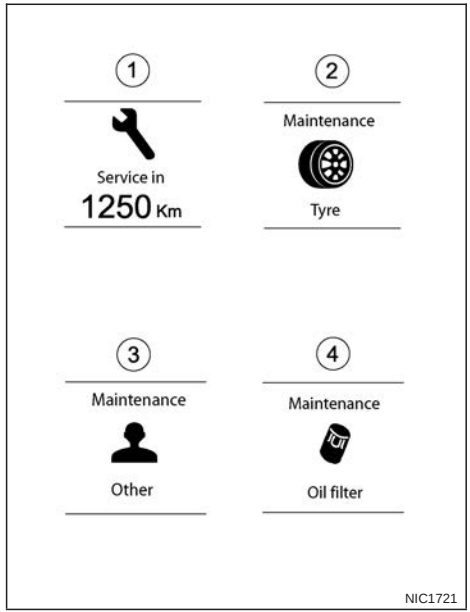
Intelligent Key convenience mode ①:

The alert shows to confirm that convenience mode has been activated.

Intelligent Key anti-hijack alert ②:

The Intelligent Key anti-hijack alert shows to confirm that anti-hijack mode has been activated.

See "Locking doors" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.



Maintenance information

Distance to oil change warning ①:

For more information see "Engine oil information (Type A)" earlier in this section and "Engine oil information (Type B)" earlier in this section.

Tyre change alert ②:

Reminder to rotate or change the tyres. In the settings menu, a distance for change can be set. For more information, see “Tyres and wheels” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section

General maintenance alert ③:

You can set a distance for a non specific maintenance item. See “General maintenance” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section

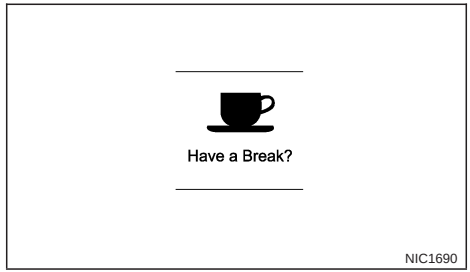
Maintenance oil filter (where fitted) ④:

A change of the engine oil filter is due. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NOTE

- **Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop before the distance to maintenance alert ② reaches 0 km (miles) to perform maintenance.**
- **Always visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop to perform the maintenance and the reset. However reset is possible (only after the oil was changed) using the [Service] menu item in the [Settings] menu.**

  See “Settings” later in this section



Driver rest recommendation

This warning appears when the previously set time for a break is reached. You can set the time for up to 6 hours in the setting menu. (See “Settings menu” later in this section.)

Speed warning

A warning appears when a previously set speed is reached. To set this speed, see “Settings menu” later in this section

NOTE

The set speed in this menu is independent of the set speed of the speed limiter (where fitted) (For speed limiter information, see “Speed limiter (where fitted)” later in this section)



TRIP COMPUTER

The trip computer is controlled using the switch or the steering wheel switch ⓘ (where fitted).

The trip computer contains the following items:

[Fuel Economy] → [Average speed] (km/h or MPH)→ [Driving distance] (km or MILES) → [Elapsed time] → [Range] (km or MILES) → [Settings]

- Short press to change the information that is being displayed.
- Push and hold (up to 3 seconds) resets the current item that is displayed (except [Settings] and [Range]).
- Push and hold for over 3 seconds to perform a global reset. This resets all functions of the display (except [Range] and Trip A).

Fuel Economy (l (litre)/100 km or MPG)

The fuel economy mode ① shows the current fuel consumption in a moving bar graph.

The average fuel consumption mode displays the average fuel consumption since the last reset in 2 ways:

- The Ø symbol (average) with the value on the top right of the bar.
- By the position of the ♦ icon (diamond) inside the bar.

Average speed

The average speed mode ② shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset.

Driving distance

The driving distance mode ③ shows the distance driven since the last reset.

Elapsed time

The elapsed time mode ④ shows the time since the last reset.

Range

The [RANGE] mode ⑤ provides you with an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refuelling (distance to empty). The range is constantly being calculated, based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption.

When the fuel level gets close to empty, the range will change to [----].

- If the amount of fuel added is small, the display just before the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position may continue to be displayed.
- When driving uphill or around corners, the fuel in the tank shifts, this may momentarily change the display.

Settings

Settings menu entering mode ⑥ main display. The setting menu can only be entered if the vehicle is stationary.

Details of the [Settings] menu are displayed when using the switch to control the trip computer.

Rotate the switch to select [Detail], then push to enter. Select [Skip] to proceed with the trip computer items.

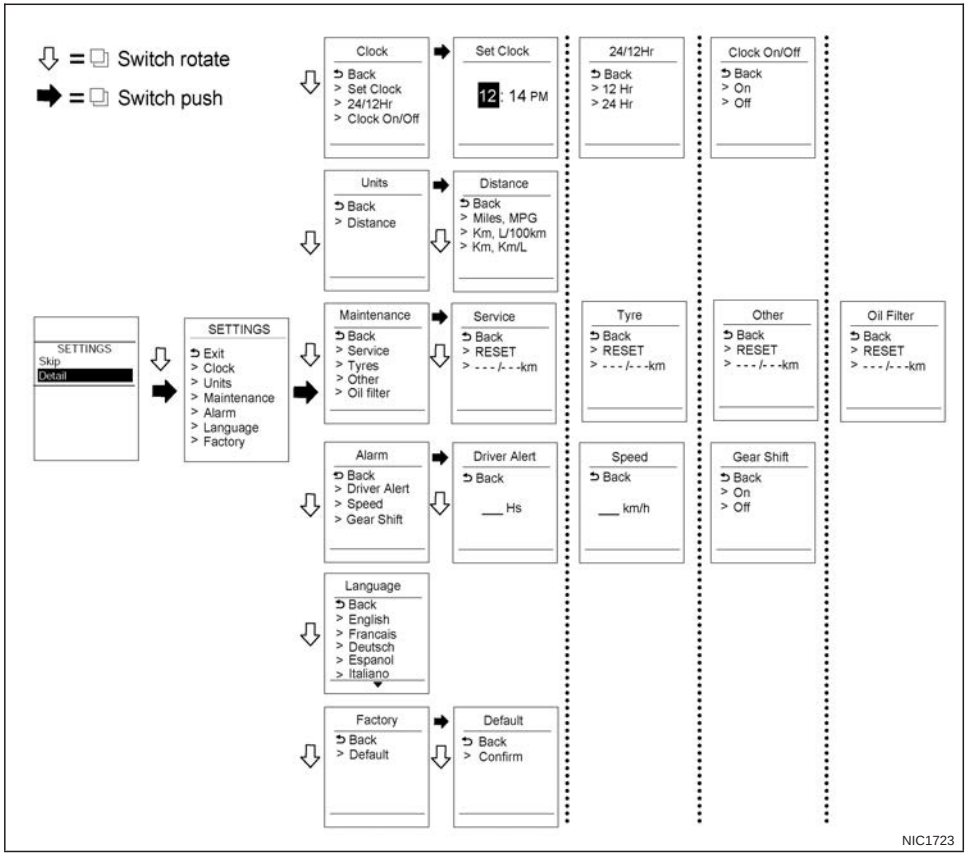
The content of the menu is explained in the Settings menu section on the next pages.

NOTE

Settings cannot be changed while driving. A message is shown to indicate to stop the vehicle, when changing menu settings.

SETTINGS MENU

Select the settings menu in the trip computer then rotate the switch to [Detail] and push to enter the Setting menu. Use the switch to select and set the items. Generally rotate the switch the to select the menu items, push to choose.



Available submenus

[Clock]

Clock adjustment can be set to:

- [Set Clock]

  Adjust the time (hour and minute) of the clock on the meter by rotating the switch.

  Push the switch to set the values

- [24/12 Hr]

  Select this submenu to set the [12Hr] or [24Hr] time display mode.

- [On] or [Off]

  Select this submenu to set the clock display On or Off.

To return to the previous screen of the setting mode, select [Back].

[Units]

The following items can be set to your preference.

- [Distance]

  The fuel consumption units can be set too.

  Select this submenu to choose:

  - distance in miles, fuel consumption in MPG
  - distance in km, fuel consumption in km/l
  - distance in km, fuel consumption in l/100km

To return to the previous screen of the setting mode, select [Back].

[Maintenance]

The maintenance intervals of the following items can be set or reset for the reminders.

- [Service]*

  Select this submenu to set or reset the distance for service.

- [Tyre]

  Select this submenu to set or reset the distance for replacing tyres.

- [Other]

  Select this submenu and set or reset the distance for replacing or checking other items.

- [Oil filter] (where fitted)

  Select this submenu and set or reset the distance for replacing or checking the oil filter.

To return to the previous page of the setting mode, select [Back].

For more information, contact your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

*: Some models have a fixed distance for service.

See "Engine oil information (Type B)" earlier in this section.

Reset procedure (only after oil change and only possible when a minimum distance has been driven):

1. After ignition ON, scroll to the [Service] menu item.
2. Press and hold the switch more than 3 seconds
3. Turn the switch and select [Reset]. Press the switch.
4. Turn the switch and select [Confirm]. Press the switch.

[Alarm]

Alerts can be set to notify the following items.

- [Driver Alert]

  Select this submenu to set the [Driver Alert] period.

- [Speed] (where fitted)

  Select this submenu to set a desired speed. When the set speed is reached an alert will show in the display and a buzzer will sound while driving.

  NOTE

  The set speed in this menu is independent of the set speed of the speed limiter or the cruise control (where fitted)

- [Gear Shift]

  Select this submenu to switch the shift lever indicator on or off.

  For further information see "Shift lever indicator (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

To return to the top page of the setting mode, select [Back].

[Language]

Select the submenu to set the desired language of the display

[Factory]

Select the submenu to reset the factory settings of the display.

NOTE

When resetting [Factory], all previous settings made are changed to default.

 Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light	 Intelligent Key system warning light*	 Glow plug indicator light (diesel engine model)
 Brake warning light	 Low fuel warning	 High beam indicator light
 Charge warning light	 Malfunction warning light (red) (diesel engine model)	 Low temperature indicator light (blue)
 Diesel particulate filter warning light (orange)*	 Seat belt warning light	 Malfunction Indicator Light (MI or MIL) (orange)
 Door open warning light	 Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light	 Rear fog light indicator light
 Electric power steering warning light	 Water-in-fuel-filter warning light (diesel engine model)	 Security indicator light
 Engine oil pressure warning light	 Dipped beam indicator light*	 Slip indicator light*
 High temperature warning light (red)	 Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light*	 Trailer direction indicator light
 Intelligent Key lock warning light*	 Front passenger air bag status light*	 Turn signals/hazard warning lights
 Low tyre pressure warning light*	 Front fog lights indicator light*	

*: where fitted

CHECKING LIGHTS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, fasten the seat belts and turn the ignition switch to the ON position without starting the engine. Where fitted, the following lights will illuminate: , , , , **PS**.

Where fitted, the following lights will illuminate briefly and then turn off: (ABS), (red), , , , , , (blue), , , , .

If any lights fail to illuminate, it may indicate a burned-out bulb or an open circuit in the electrical system. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Some indicators and warnings are also displayed on the vehicle information display. (See "Vehicle information display" earlier in this section.)

WARNING LIGHTS

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. (See "Brake system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

Brake warning light

WARNING

- **If the brake fluid level is below the minimum mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive the vehicle until the brake system has been checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Even if you judge it to be safe, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**
- **Depressing the brake pedal without the engine running and/or with a low brake fluid level could increase the stopping distance and require greater pedal travel distance and effort.**

The brake warning light indicates the parking brake system operation, a low brake fluid level of the brake system and an Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) malfunction.

Parking brake warning indicator:

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the brake warning light illuminates. When the engine is started and the parking brake is released, the brake warning light turns off.

If the parking brake is not fully released, the brake warning light remains on. Be sure that the brake warning light has turned off before driving. (See "Parking brake" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)

Low brake fluid warning indicator:

If the brake warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, and the parking brake is released, it may indicate the brake fluid level is low.

When the brake warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the brake fluid level. If the brake fluid level is at the minimum mark, add brake fluid as necessary. (See "Brake fluid" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

If the brake fluid level is sufficient, have the brake system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning indicator:

When the parking brake is released and the brake fluid level is sufficient, if both the brake warning light and the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminate, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly. (See "Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light" earlier in this section.)

Charge warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the charge warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the charge warning light turns off. This indicates the charging system is operational.

If the charge warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the charging system is not functioning properly and may need servicing.

When the charge warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the alternator belt. If the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing, the charging system needs repair. (See "Drive belt" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

If the alternator belt appears to be functioning correctly but the charge warning light remains illuminated, have the charging system checked by a NISSAN dealer qualified workshop promptly.

CAUTION

Do not continue driving if the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing.



Low tyre pressure warning light (where fitted)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that monitors the tyre pressure of all tyres except the spare.

The low tyre pressure warning light warns of low tyre pressure or indicates that the TPMS is not functioning properly.

After the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, this light illuminates for about 1 second and turns off.

Low tyre pressure warning:

If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the warning light will illuminate. A low tyre pressure warning (e.g., [Low tyre pressure]) also appears in the vehicle information display.

When the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tyre pressure of all 4 tyres to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard located on the driver side centre pillar see "Tyre placard" in the "9. Technical information" section. The low tyre pressure warning light does not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. After the tyre is inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tyre pressure warning light. Use a tyre pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure.

The low tyre pressure (e.g., [Low tyre pressure]) warning appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tyre pressure warning light remains illuminated.

For additional information, see "Vehicle information display" later in this section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

TPMS resetting must be also performed after a tyre or a wheel is replaced, or the tyres are rotated.

Depending on a change in the outside temperature, the low tyre pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tyre pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure again when the tyres are cold, and reset the TPMS.

If the low tyre pressure warning light still continues to illuminate after the resetting operation, it may indicate that the TPMS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For additional information, see "Vehicle information display" later in this section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

TPMS malfunction:

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The low tyre pressure warning does not appear if the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates to indicate a TPMS malfunction.

For additional information, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

WARNING

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **If the light does not illuminate with the ignition switch pushed ON, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.**

- **If the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering manoeuvres or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard, located on the driver side centre pillar, to turn the low tyre pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tyre pressure, a tyre may be flat. If you have a flat tyre replace it with the spare wheel as soon as possible.**
- **After adjusting the tyre pressure, be sure to reset the TPMS. Unless the resetting is performed, the TPMS will not warn of the low tyre pressure correctly.**
- **When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**

CAUTION

- **The TPMS is not a substitute for the regular tyre pressure check. Be sure to check the tyre pressure regularly.**
- **If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 25 km/h (16 MPH), the TPMS may not operate correctly.**
- **Be sure to install the specified size of tyres to all four wheels correctly.**



Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) warning light (Diesel engine)



WARNING

- **Be careful not to burn yourself with exhaust gases.**
- **Do not park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags, as they may burn easily.**
- **If the vehicle continues to be driven at a low speed with the DPF warning light illuminated, the fail-safe will limit engine revolutions and/or torque. In this case, the engine oil must be replaced and the process of burning accumulated particulate matter must be carried out by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Service regeneration is a maintenance item and is not covered by the NISSAN warranty.**
- **Use engine oil for DPF equipped models. For details, see "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.**

CAUTION

The DPF becomes extremely hot after burning particulate matter.



Some diesel engine models are fitted with a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF), which is a device that removes carbon (soot) from the exhaust gas. To operate effectively, the DPF system must routinely conduct a cleaning operation, called regeneration, that burns-off the accumulated carbon. This regeneration process is normally automatic and not visible to the driver.

Regeneration restrictions:

Driving conditions such as frequent short journeys or stop/start driving can result in excessive build up of carbon in the filter. When this happens the DPF warning light will illuminate to inform you that the vehicle must be driven in a particular manner to begin regeneration.

When the DPF warning light is illuminated, provided that legal and safety conditions allow, the vehicle should be driven at a speed of over 60 km/h (37.5 MPH) until the DPF warning light turns off. This process can take up to 30 minutes to complete.

If regeneration fails:

Failure to react to the DPF warning light may lead to saturation of the DPF system. If this happens the Malfunction Indicator (MI) will illuminate indicating that a Service Regeneration by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop is required. The engine speed may also be limited to 3,000 rpm to protect the DPF system.

NOTE

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop to perform a forced regeneration.



Door open warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the door open warning light illuminates if any of the doors (including the back door) are open or not closed securely.



Electric power steering warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the electric power steering warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the electric power steering warning light turns off. This indicates the electric power steering system is operational.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist to the steering will cease operation but you will still have control of the vehicle. At this time, greater steering efforts are required to operate the steering wheel, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

(See "Electric power steering system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)



Engine oil pressure warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the engine oil pressure warning light turns off. This indicates that the oil pressure sensors in the engine are operational.

If the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine oil pressure is low.

Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine immediately and call a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light illuminated could cause serious damage to the engine.**
- **The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level. The oil level should be checked using the dipstick. (See "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)**



High temperature warning light (red)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the high temperature warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates that the high temperature sensor in the engine coolant system is operational.

CAUTION

If the high temperature warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the engine temperature is extremely high.

Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible.

If the vehicle is overheated, continuing vehicle operation may seriously damage the engine. (See "If your vehicle overheats" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for the immediate action required.)



Intelligent Key lock warning light (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is left in the OFF position instead of completely turning it to the LOCK position, the Intelligent Key lock warning light blinks in red and the Intelligent Key room buzzer will sound. The light will keep blinking until the ignition switch is returned to the LOCK or ACC position.

The light will blink for 5 minutes then turn off.

If the Intelligent Key lock warning light blinks and buzzer sounds:

- Make sure that the ignition switch is returned to the LOCK position.
- Turn the ignition switch to the ACC position.

See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.



Intelligent Key system warning light (where fitted)

The Intelligent Key system warning light illuminates in green when the ignition switch can be turned. The Intelligent Key system warning light illuminates

in red when the ignition switch cannot be turned even though the footbrake pedal is depressed.

The Intelligent Key system warning light blinks in red if the Intelligent Key is taken outside of the vehicle while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

- If the Intelligent Key system warning light blinks, make sure of the location of the Intelligent Key as soon as possible. The Intelligent Key should be carried by the driver while operating the vehicle.
- The Intelligent Key system warning light turns off about 10 seconds after the Intelligent Key is brought inside the vehicle.

The Intelligent Key system warning light blinks in green indicating that the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged.

(See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)



Low fuel warning

The fuel gauge indicator in the vehicle information display changes to the low fuel warning.

The low fuel warning is displayed when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

There will be a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.



Malfunction warning light (red) (where fitted – diesel engine model)

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the malfunction warning light illuminates in red. This means that the system is operational.

For the orange Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL), see "Malfunction Indicator Light (MI or MIL) (orange)" later in this section for details.

If the malfunction warning light (red) illuminates continuously while the engine is running, it may indicate an engine control system malfunction. Have your vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

CAUTION

Continuing vehicle operation without proper servicing of the engine control system could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and damage to the engine control system, which may affect the vehicle's warranty coverage.



Seat belt warning light

Type A:

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the front seat belt warning light on the instrument panel illuminates. The light will continue to illuminate until the front seat belt is fastened. (See "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)

When the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 MPH), the light will blink and the chime will sound unless the front seat belt is securely fastened. The chime will continue to sound for about 90 seconds until the seat belt is fastened.

Type B:

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the seat belt warning light illuminates. The light will continue to illuminate until the driver's seat belt is fastened. (See "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)



Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON or START position, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates the SRS air bag system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the SRS air bag system and pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

- The SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after about 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the SRS air bag system and/or pre-tensioner seat belt may not function properly. (See "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)

Water-in-fuel-filter warning light (where fitted)

If the water-in-fuel-filter warning light illuminates and/or a chime sounds while the engine is running, drain the water from the fuel filter promptly. (See "Fuel filter (Diesel engine model)" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

CAUTION

Continuing vehicle operation without properly draining could cause serious damage to the engine.

INDICATOR LIGHTS

Dipped beam indicator light (where fitted)

The dipped beam indicator light illuminates when the headlight low beam is on. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section.)

Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off indicator light (where fitted)

The Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off indicator light illuminates when the ESP off switch is pushed to the OFF position.

When the ESP off switch is pushed to the OFF position, the ESP system is turned off.

If the ESP off indicator light and slip indicator light illuminate while the engine is running or while driving, it may indicate the ESP system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly. (See "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

Front passenger air bag status light (where fitted)

The front passenger air bag status light located on the instrument panel will illuminate when the front passenger air bag is turned off using the front passenger air bag switch. When the front passenger air bag is turned on, the front passenger air bag status light will turn off. For more details, see "Front passenger air bag status light (where fitted)" earlier in this section.

Front fog lights indicator light (where fitted)

The front fog lights indicator light illuminates when the front fog lights are on. (See "Fog light switch" later in this section.)

Glow plug indicator light (diesel engine model)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the glow plug indicator light illuminates and turns off after the glow plugs have warmed up.

If the glow plugs have already warmed up, the glow plug indicator flashes briefly and then turns off.

High beam indicator light

The high beam indicator light illuminates when the headlight high beam is on. The indicator turns off when the low beam is selected. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section.)

Low temperature indicator light (blue)

The low temperature indicator light illuminates when the engine coolant temperature is low.

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the low temperature indicator light illuminates and then turns off after the engine coolant has warmed up.

If the low temperature indicator light stays illuminated after the engine has sufficiently warmed up, it may indicate the low temperature sensor in the engine coolant system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Malfunction Indicator Light (MI or MIL) (orange)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates. After starting the engine, the light turns off. This indicates that the engine control system is operational.

If the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine control system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Malfunction indicator on steady:

An engine control system malfunction has been detected. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

Malfunction indicator blinking:

An engine misfire has been detected which may damage the engine control system. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Precautions:

To reduce or avoid possible damage to the engine control system when the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates or blinks:

- Avoid driving at speeds above 70 km/h (43 MPH).
- Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration.
- Avoid going up steep uphill grades.
- Avoid carrying or towing unnecessary loads.

CAUTION

- **Continuing vehicle operation without proper servicing of the engine control system could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and damage to the engine control system, which may affect the vehicle's warranty coverage.**
- **Incorrect setting of the engine control system may lead to non-compliance of local and national emission laws and regulations.**

Diesel particulate filter:

Some diesel engine models are fitted with a Diesel Particulate Filter system, which is a device that removes carbon (soot) from the exhaust gas. To operate effectively, the diesel particulate filter system must routinely conduct a cleaning operation, called regeneration, that burns-off the accumulated carbon. This regeneration process is normally automatic and not visible to the driver.

Driving conditions such as frequent short journeys or stop/start driving can result in excessive build up of carbon in the filter. This may lead to saturation of the diesel particulate filter system. If this happens the Malfunction Indicator (MI) will illuminate indicating that a Service Regeneration by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop is required. The engine speed may also be limited to protect the diesel particulate filter system.

NOTE

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop to perform a forced regeneration.

WARNING

- **The Diesel Particulate Filter becomes extremely hot after burning particulate matter.**
- **Do not park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags, as they may burn easily.**
- **Be careful not to burn yourself with exhaust gases.**
- **Use engine oil for diesel particulate filter equipped models. For details, see "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.**

Rear fog light indicator light

The rear fog light indicator light illuminates when the rear fog light is on. (See "Fog light switch" later in this section.)

Security indicator light

The security indicator light blinks when the ignition switch is in the LOCK, OFF or ACC position. This function indicates the NATS (NISSAN Anti-Theft System)* equipped on the vehicle is operational.
(* immobilizer)

If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the ON position. (See "Security system" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for additional information.)

Slip indicator light (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the slip indicator light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system is operational.

The slip indicator light blinks when the ESP system is operating.

When the indicator light blinks while driving, the driving condition is slippery and the vehicle's traction limit is about to be exceeded.

If the ESP off indicator light and slip indicator light illuminate while the engine is running or while driving, it may indicate the ESP system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly. (See "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)



Trailer direction indicator light

The light will illuminate whenever an additional electrical load is detected by the direction indicator system.

For additional information, see "Trailer towing" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



Turn signals/hazard warning lights

The turn signals/hazard warning lights blink when the turn signal switch or hazard warning flasher switch is turned on. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section or "Hazard warning flasher switch" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.)

AUDIBLE REMINDERS

Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly. (See "Brakes" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

Intelligent Key buzzer (where fitted)

The Intelligent Key buzzer sounds if any one of the following improper operations is found.

- The ignition switch is not returned to the LOCK position when locking the doors.
- The Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle when locking the doors.
- Any doors are not closed securely when locking the doors.
- The mechanical key is inserted into the ignition switch when locking the doors.

When the buzzer sounds, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key. (See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)

Key reminder chime

Type A:

The key reminder chime or buzzer will sound if the driver's door is locked with the power door lock switch with the door open while the key is left in the ignition switch and the ignition switch is in the ACC, OFF or LOCK position.

Type B:

The chime or buzzer will sound if the driver's side door is opened while the key is left in the ignition switch and the ignition switch is in the ACC, OFF or LOCK position.

Be sure to remove the key and carry it with you when you leave the vehicle.

Light reminder chime

The chime will sound if the driver's side door is opened while the headlight switch is in either the or position and the ignition switch is in the ACC, OFF or LOCK position.

Be sure to turn the light switch to the OFF position when you leave the vehicle.

Parking brake reminder chime

The parking brake reminder chime will sound if the vehicle is driven at more than 7 km/h (4 MPH) with the parking brake applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

Speed warning buzzer (where fitted)

A buzzer sounds when the vehicle speed reaches the speed limit set in the vehicle information display.

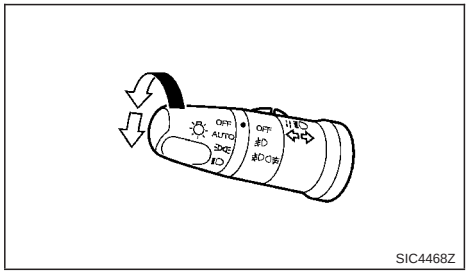
To turn on or off the speed warning and to set the speed limit see "[Alarm]" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section

NOTE

The set speed in this menu is independent of the set speed of the speed limiter (See "Speed limiter (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section)

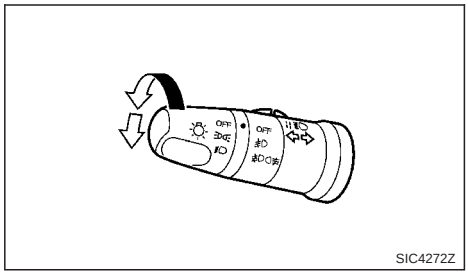
HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

HEADLIGHT SWITCH



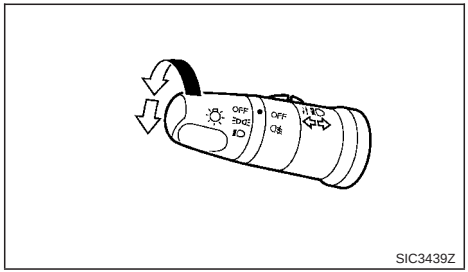
SIC4468Z

Type A



SIC4272Z

Type B



SIC3439Z

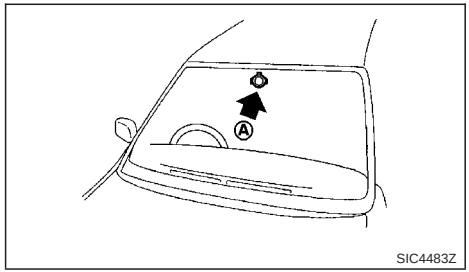
Type C

NISSAN recommends that you consult the local regulations concerning the use of lights.

AUTO position (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the headlights, front clearance lights, instrument panel lights, rear combination light and other lights turn on automatically depending on the brightness of the surroundings.

When the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position, the lights will turn off automatically.



SIC4483Z

CAUTION

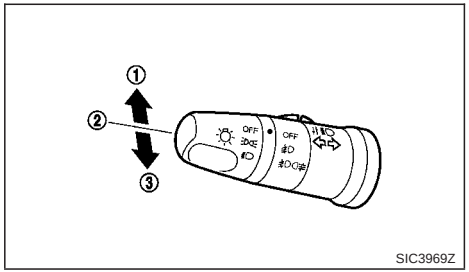
Do not place any objects on top of the sensor Ⓐ. The sensor senses the brightness level and controls the autolight function. If the sensor is covered, it reacts as if it is dark, and the headlights will illuminate.

position

The position turns on the front clearance, tail, number plate and instrument panel lights.

position

The position turns on the headlights in addition to the other lights.



Headlight beam

To turn on the high beam, push the lever towards the front position ①.

To turn off the high beam, return the lever to the neutral position ②.

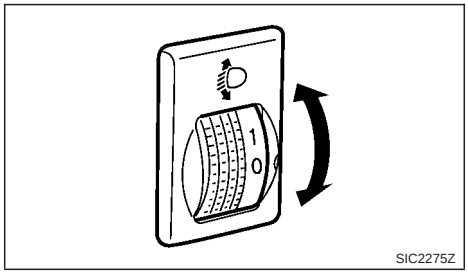
To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards the rearmost position ③. The headlights can be flashed even when the headlights are not on.

Daytime light system (where fitted)

Even if the headlight switch is off, the daytime lights will come on after starting the engine. However, you cannot change low beam to high beam when the light switch is off.

When the light switch is turned to the position, the headlight low beam will turn off.

HEADLIGHT AIMING CONTROL



Manual type

The headlight aiming control operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position and the headlight is on to allow the headlight axis to be adjusted according to the driving condition.

When driving with no heavy load/luggage or driving on a flat road, select the normal position "0".

If the number of occupants and load/luggage in the vehicle changes, the headlight axis may become higher than normal.

If the vehicle is travelling on a hilly road, the headlights may directly shine on the rearview and outside mirrors of a vehicle ahead or the windscreen of an oncoming vehicle, which may obscure other drivers' vision.

To adjust to the proper aiming height, turn the switch accordingly. The higher the number, designated on the switch, the lower the headlight axis.

Select the switch position by referring to the following samples.

Model without rear seats (Van):

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of rear seat occupants	Weight of load in luggage compartment
0	Driver only	0	No load
2			Approximately 634 kg (1,398 lb)
	When towing a trailer		

Model with second row seats (Wagon):

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of second row seat occupants	Weight of load in luggage compartment
0	Driver only	0	No load
1	2	3	
2			Approximately 259 kg (571 lb)
3	Driver only	0	Approximately 475 kg (1,047 lb)
	When towing a trailer		

Model with third row seats (Wagon):

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of second row seat occupants	Number of third row seat occupants	Weight of load in luggage compartment
0	Driver only	0	0	No load
1	2		2	
2		3		Approximately 66 kg (146 lb)
3	Driver only	0	0	Approximately 392 kg (864 lb)
	When towing a trailer			

BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

The light reminder chime will sound if the headlight switch is in either the ≡DC≡ or position and when the driver's door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC, "OFF" or LOCK position.

Type A

If the ignition switch is turned to "OFF" or LOCK position while the headlight switch is in the ≡DC≡ or position, the battery saver function will turn off the lights after a period of time to prevent the battery from being discharged. The lights will turn on when the doors are being opened.

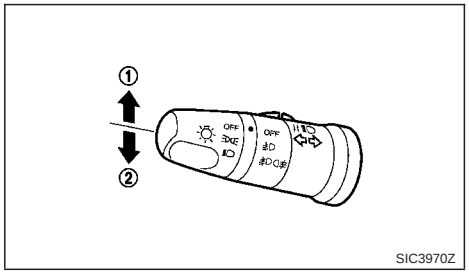
Type B

If the doors are closed and locked with the integrated key fob while the headlight switch is in either the ≡DC≡ or position, the battery saver function will turn off the lights to prevent the battery from being discharged. The lights will turn on when the doors are being opened.

CAUTION

Do not leave the lights on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent the battery from being discharged.

TURN SIGNAL SWITCH



CAUTION

The turn signal switch will not be cancelled automatically if the steering wheel turning angle does not exceed the preset amount. After the turn or lane change, make sure that the turn signal switch is returned to its original position.

Turn signal

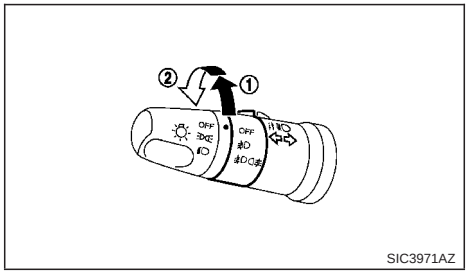
To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up ① or down ② to the point where the lever latches. When the turn is completed, the turn signal cancels automatically.

Lane change signal

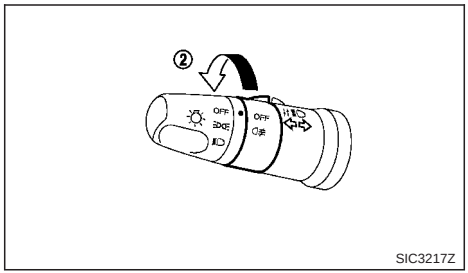
To turn on the lane change signals, move the lever up ① or down ② to the point where the light begins to flash.

To cancel the flashing, move the lever to the opposite direction.

FRONT FOG LIGHTS (where fitted)



Type A



Type B

To turn on the front fog lights, turn the headlight switch to the or position, then turn the fog light switch to the position ①.

To turn the fog lights off, turn the switch to the "OFF" position.

When the headlight switch is in the AUTO position:

Turning the fog light switch to the or position will turn on the headlights, fog lights and the other lights while the ignition switch is in the ON position or the engine is running.

REAR FOG LIGHT

The rear fog light should be used only when visibility is seriously reduced (generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft)).

Type A

To turn the rear fog light on, turn the headlight switch to the or position, then turn the switch to the position ②. The switch returns to the position automatically, and the rear fog light will illuminate with the front fog lights. Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel illuminates.

To turn the rear fog light off, turn the fog light switch to the position again. Make sure the indicator on the instrument panel turns off.

To turn both the front and rear fog lights off, turn the fog light switch to the "OFF" position.

When the headlight switch is in the AUTO position:

Turning the fog light switch to the or position will turn on the headlights, fog lights and the other lights while the ignition switch is in the ON position or the engine is running.

Type B

To turn the rear fog light on, turn the headlight switch to the or position, then turn the switch to the position ②. The switch returns to the "OFF" position automatically, and the rear fog light will illuminate with the front fog lights. Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel illuminates.

To turn the rear fog light off, turn the fog light switch to the position again. Make sure the indicator on the instrument panel turns off.

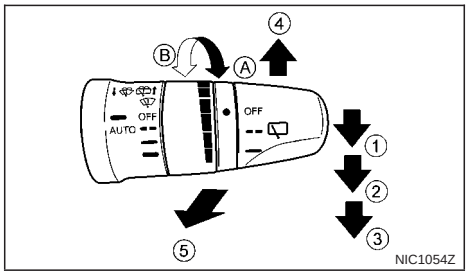
To turn both the front and rear fog lights off, turn the fog light switch to the "OFF" position.

When the headlight switch is in the AUTO position:

Turning the fog light switch to the or position will turn on the headlights, fog lights and the other lights while the ignition switch is in the ON position or the engine is running.

The windscreen and/or rear window wiper and washer can be operated when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

WINDSCREEN WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



Example

WARNING

In freezing temperatures the washer fluid may freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision. Warm the windscreen with the defogger before you wash it.

CAUTION

- **Do not open/release the bonnet when the front wiper arms are raised from their original position.**
- **Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty or frozen.**
- **If the windscreen wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the OFF position and remove the snow or ice on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 20 seconds, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.**

Windscreen wiper operation

Push the lever down to operate the windscreen wiper at the following speeds:

① **Intermittent** ( )
— the intermittent operation speed can be adjusted by rotating the ring towards Ⓐ (slower) or Ⓑ (faster).

② **Low** ( ) – continuous low speed operation

③ **High** ( ) – continuous high speed operation
To stop the wiper operation, move the lever up to the "OFF" position.

④ **Single sweep** ( ) — push the lever up for a single sweep operation of the wiper.

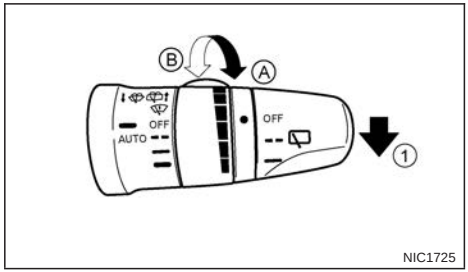
Washer operation

⑤ To operate the washer, pull the lever towards you ⑤ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the windscreen. The wiper will automatically operate several times.

Wiper drip wipe system:

The wiper will also operate once about 3 seconds after the washer and wiper are operated. This operation is to wipe washer fluid that has dripped on the windscreen.

RAIN-SENSING AUTO WIPER SYSTEM (where fitted)



Example

CAUTION

Do not touch the rain sensor and around it when the wiper switch is in the AUTO position and the ignition switch is in the ON position. The wipers may operate unexpectedly and cause an injury.

NOTE

- **The rain-sensing auto wipers are intended for use during rain. If the switch is left in the AUTO position, the wipers may operate unexpectedly when dirt, fingerprints, oil film or insects are stuck on or around the sensor. The wipers may also operate when exhaust gas or moisture affect the rain sensor.**
- **When the windscreen glass is coated with water repellent, the speed of the rain-sensing auto wipers may be higher even though the amount of the rainfall is small.**
- **Be sure to turn off the rain-sensing auto wiper system when you use a car wash.**
- **The rain-sensing auto wipers may not operate if rain does not hit the rain sensor even if it is raining.**

The rain-sensing auto wiper system can automatically turn on the wipers and adjust the wiper speed depending on the rainfall and the vehicle speed by using the rain sensor located on the upper part of the windscreen.

To set the rain-sensing auto wiper system, push the lever down to the AUTO position ①. The wiper will sweep once while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

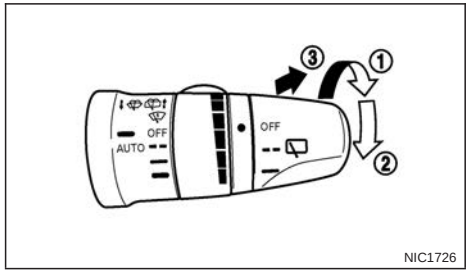
The wiper will start to operate automatically at a suitable speed when rain is detected on the windscreen.

The rain sensor sensitivity level can be adjusted by turning the knob toward the front Ⓐ (High) or toward the rear Ⓑ (Low).

- High Ⓐ — High sensitive operation
- Low Ⓑ — Low sensitive operation

To turn the rain-sensing auto wiper system off, push up the lever to the OFF position, or pull the lever down to the ▬ (Low) or ▬ (High) position.

REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH (where fitted)



Example

WARNING

In freezing temperatures, the washer fluid may freeze on the rear window(s) and obscure your vision. Warm the rear window(s) with the defogger before you wash the rear window(s).

CAUTION

- **If the rear window wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the OFF position and remove the snow or ice on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the window washer reservoir is empty or frozen.**
- **Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds.**

The rear window wiper and washer operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Wiper operation

The switch position ① operates the wiper intermittently.

The switch position ② operates the wiper at low speed.

Reverse synchronisation function:

When the windscreen wiper switch is on, moving the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position will operate the rear window wiper and washer. The rear window wiper will be operated once every 7 seconds while the above conditions are kept.

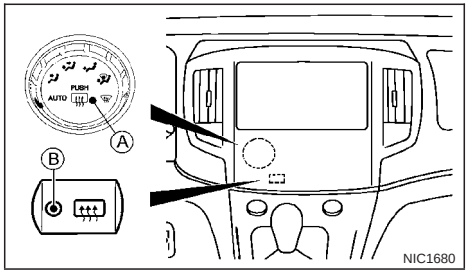
Washer operation

To operate the washer, push the lever toward the front of the vehicle ③ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the windscreen. The wiper will automatically operate several times.

Wiper drip wipe system:

The wiper will also operate once about 3 seconds after the washer and wiper are operated. This operation is to wipe washer fluid that has dripped on the rear window.

DEFOGGER SWITCH (where fitted)



A. Models with automatic air conditioner

B. Models with manual air conditioner

The defogger switch operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The defogger is used to reduce the moisture, fog or frost on the rear window and outside door mirror surface (where fitted with the defogger) to improve the rear view.

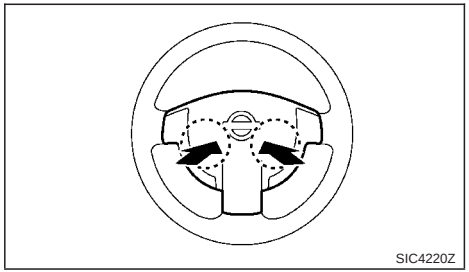
When the defogger switch is pushed, the indicator light Ⓐ illuminates and the defogger operates for approximately 15 minutes. After the preset time has passed, the defogger will turn off automatically.

To turn off manually, push the defogger switch again.

CAUTION

- **When operating the defogger continuously, be sure to start the engine. Otherwise, it may cause the battery to discharge.**
- **When cleaning the inner side of the window, be careful not to scratch or damage the electrical conductors on the surface of the window.**

HORN



The horn switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

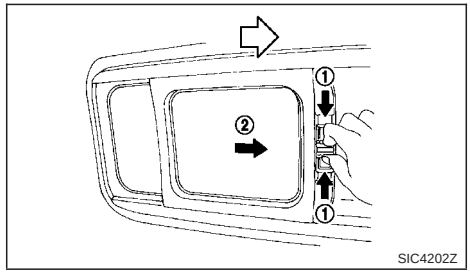
When the horn switch is pushed and held, the horn will sound. Releasing the horn switch will cease the horn sound.

WINDOWS

MANUAL WINDOWS (where fitted)

The windows can be opened or closed by turning the hand crank on each door.

SLIDING WINDOWS (where fitted)



To open the sliding window, squeeze the knob ① and slide the window open ② toward the front of the vehicle.

To close, completely close the window until there is a locking sound.

POWER WINDOWS (where fitted)

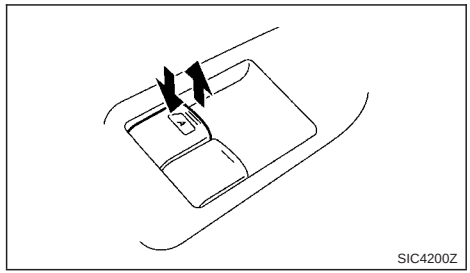
WARNING

- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before operating the power windows.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

The power windows operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

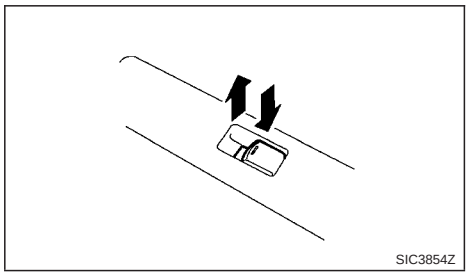
To open a window, push down the power window switch.

To close a window, pull up the power window switch.



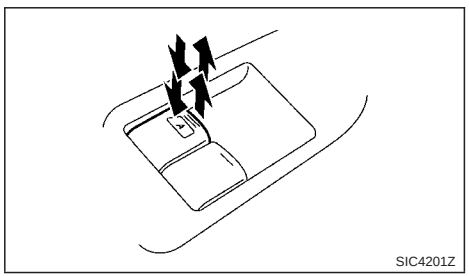
Driver's window switch

The driver's switch, the main, switch can control the front windows.



Passenger's window switch

The passenger's switch can control its corresponding window.



Automatic function

The automatic function is available for the switch that has an Ⓐ mark on its surface.

The automatic function enables a window to fully open without holding the switch down.

To fully open the window, push the power window switch down to the second detent and release the switch. The switch does not have to be held during window operation.

To stop the window operation during the automatic function, push down or pull up the switch in opposite directions.

Auto-reverse function:

WARNING

There is a small distance just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the windows.

The auto-reverse function enables a window to automatically reverse when something is caught in the window as it is closing by the automatic function. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the window will be lowered immediately.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

When power window switch does not operate

Some power window functions (automatic close function, auto-reverse function and window timer) will not operate as described after the battery cable is disconnected and the electrical supply is interrupted. Perform the following procedure to initialise the power window functions.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. If the driver's window is closed, open it completely by operating the driver's window switch.
3. Pull up and hold the driver's window switch to close the driver's window. Hold the switch for approximately 3 seconds after the window has been fully closed, and then release it.
4. Check if the power window functions operate properly.

If you open or close the power window continuously, it may cause the power window not to operate properly. Perform the above procedure.

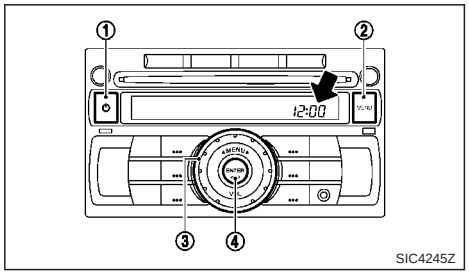
If the power window functions do not operate properly after performing the above procedure, repeat the steps. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, if necessary, for checking the power window system.

Meter display: The digital clock displays the time when the CLOCK mode is selected in the trip computer. (See "Vehicle information display" earlier in this section for the clock setting.)

Audio display (where fitted): The digital clock (in the audio unit) displays the time when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position and the CLOCK ON mode is selected.

If the battery cable is disconnected, the clock will reset its time and the display mode.

AUDIO MODELS



LW-MW-FM radio with CD and AUX (Type A)

You can select clock display ON and OFF mode.

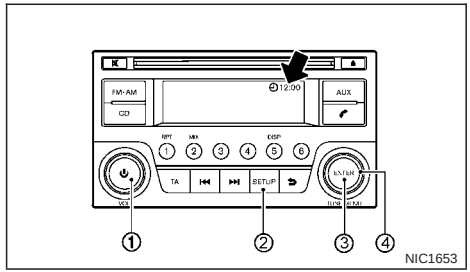
When clock is not displayed:

If the clock is not displayed with the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position, you need to select the CLOCK ON mode as follows:

1. Turn the audio unit on by pushing the POWER ON/OFF button ①.
2. Push the <MENU> button ② and turn the <VOL>/<MENU> dial ③ until [CLOCK] is displayed.
3. Push the <ENTER> button ④. ([CLOCK OFF] is displayed.)
4. Turn the <VOL>/<MENU> dial ③ to turn the clock display mode on. ([CLOCK ON] is displayed.)
5. Push the <ENTER> button ④. The hour display will start flashing.
6. Turn the <VOL>/<MENU> dial ③ to adjust the time.
7. Push the <ENTER> button ④. The minute display will start flashing.
8. Turn the <VOL>/<MENU> dial ③ to adjust the time.
9. Push the <ENTER> button ④ to finish the clock adjustment.

When clock is displayed:

1. Turn the audio unit on by pushing the POWER ON/OFF button ①.
2. Push the <MENU> button ② and turn the <VOL>/<MENU> dial ③ until [CLOCK] is displayed.
3. Push the <ENTER> button ④. ([CLOCK ON] is displayed.)
4. Perform steps 5 to 9 above to adjust the time.



LW-MW-FM radio with CD player (Type B)

Switch on clock display and time adjustment:

If the clock is not displayed with the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position, select the clock on mode as follows:

1. Turn the audio unit on by pushing the ⏻ (Power ON/OFF) button ①.
2. Push the <SETUP> button ②.
3. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial ④ and select [Clock] then push <ENTER> ③.
4. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial and select [On/Off] then push <ENTER>.
5. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial and select [ON] then push <ENTER>.

NOTE

If set in the [ON] position, the clock will be displayed when the audio unit is turned off either by pressing the ⏻ button or when the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.

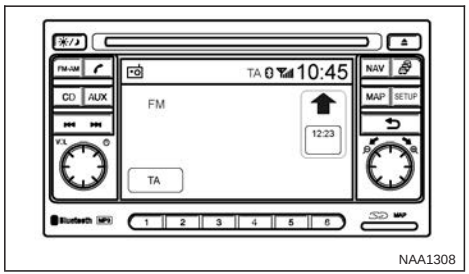
6. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial and select [Set Time] then push <ENTER>.

   The hour display will start flashing.

7. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial to adjust the time.
8. Push the <ENTER> button. The minute display will start flashing.
9. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial to adjust the minute.
10. To finish the clock adjustment, press either the <SETUP> button, the (Back) button repeatedly, or wait for 8 seconds without pressing any buttons to exit the menu screen.

When clock is displayed:

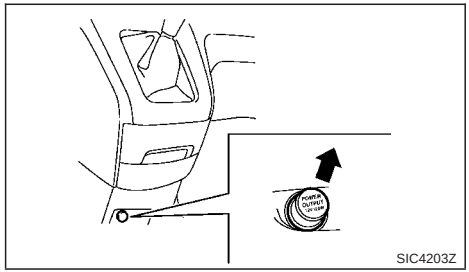
1. Turn the audio unit on by pushing the (Power ON/OFF) button ①.
2. Push the <SETUP> button ②.
3. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial ④ and select [Clock] then push <ENTER> ③.
4. Perform steps 6 to 10 above to adjust the time.



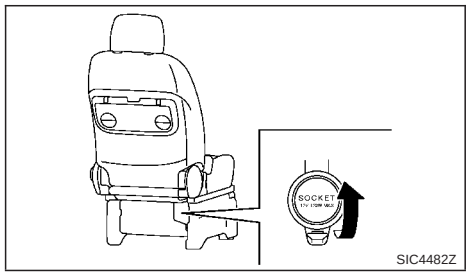
NAA1308

AM-FM Radio with CD player and navigation

To adjust time for the FM-AM radio with cd player and navigation, see the separately provided NISSAN Connect, Audio with Navigation Owner's Manual.


SIC4203Z

Front



SIC4482Z

Second row seat (where fitted)

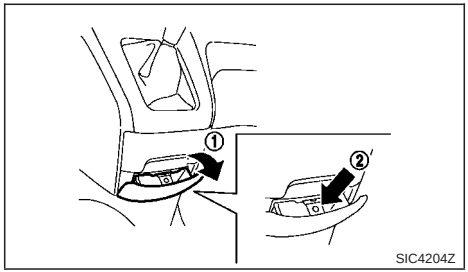
The power outlet is for powering electrical accessories.

CAUTION

- **The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.**
- **This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.**

- **Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120W (10A) power draw. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.**
- **Use power outlet with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**
- **Avoid using power outlet when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defogger is on.**
- **Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure to turn off the power switch of the electrical accessory being used and the ignition switch.**
- **Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may blow.**
- **Do not allow water to contact the outlet.**
- **When not in use, be sure to close the cap.**

ASHTRAY (where fitted)



To open the ashtray, pull the lid ①.

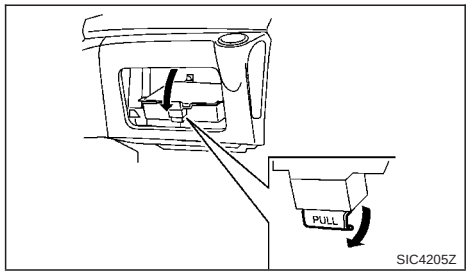
To take out the ashtray, push ② and pull the ashtray out.

STORAGE

WARNING

- **The storage compartments should not be used while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **Keep the storage lids closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or sudden stop.**

GLOVE BOX

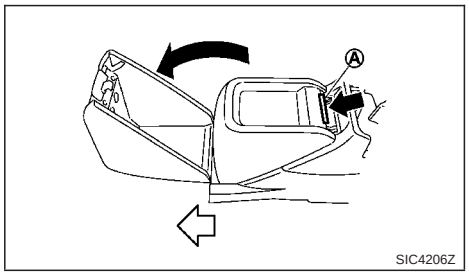


Tray (where fitted)

To open the tray, pull the handle.

To close, push the tray until it locks.

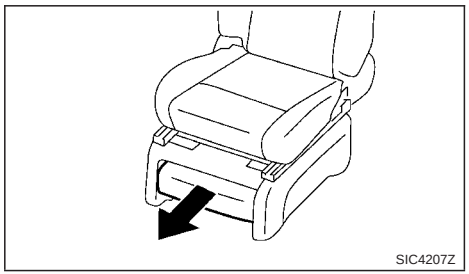
CONSOLE BOX



To open the console box lid, push the knob Ⓐ up and pull the lid up.

To close, push the lid down until it locks.

UNDER-SEAT TRAY (where fitted)



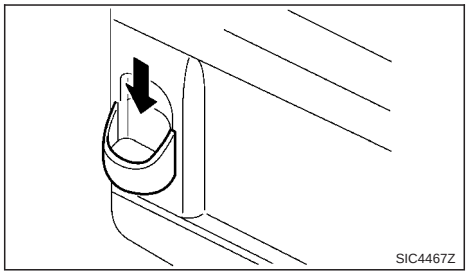
To open the under-seat tray, pull the tray up and forward toward the front of the vehicle.

To close, push in until it stops and pull the tray up until it locks.

CAUTION

Do not overfill the tray with materials. They can touch or strike the seat adjustment lever and may hinder the operation of the lever, or materials may get stuck inside the tray.

BOTTLE HOLDERS (where fitted)

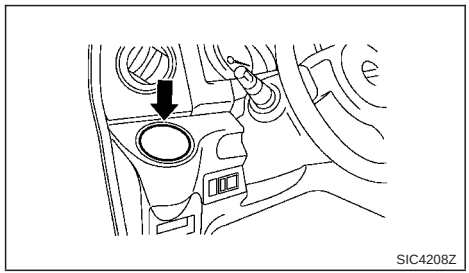


The holders are located in the sliding door pockets.

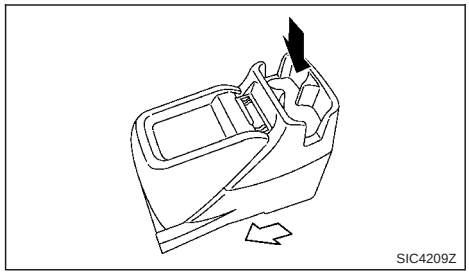
CAUTION

Do not put an open bottle in the holder, as the drink may spill when opening or closing the door or while driving.

CUP HOLDERS



Front



Rear (where fitted)

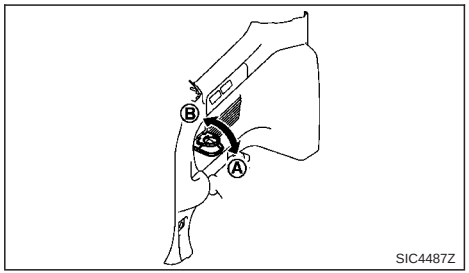
Front and Second row seat

WARNING

The driver must not remove or insert cups into the cup holder while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

CAUTION

Avoid abrupt starting and braking especially when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the contents. If the contents are hot, they could scald you or your passengers.



Third row seat (where fitted)

Third row seat (where fitted)

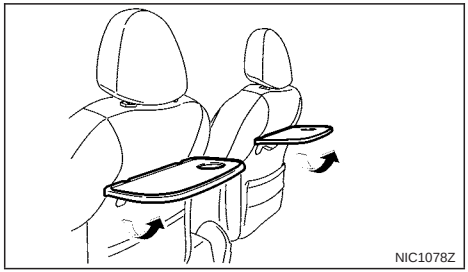
The third row seat cup holder is located on the side of the third row seat. To use the cup holder, pull it down Ⓐ until it locks.

When storing the cup holder, push it up Ⓑ.

CAUTION

- **Store the cup holders when entering or leaving the third row seat.**
- **Do not apply an excessive force to the cup holders.**

REAR FOLDABLE TABLES (where fitted)

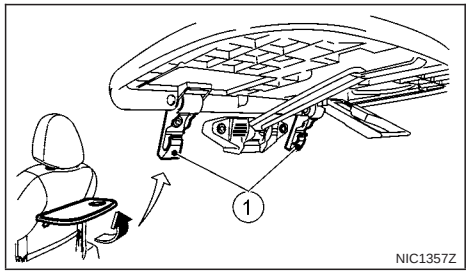


To unfold the tables to the open position, pull up as illustrated.

WARNING

The tables should only be used when the vehicle is stationary in order to prevent injury in an accident or sudden stop.

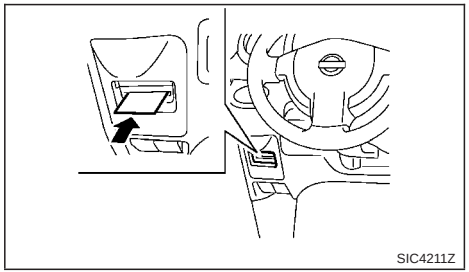
CONVENIENCE HOOK (where fitted)



Two convenience hooks ① are available at the base of each rear table. Pull the table up as illustrated.

Each hook is designed to take up to 5 kg (11 lb).

CARD HOLDER (where fitted)

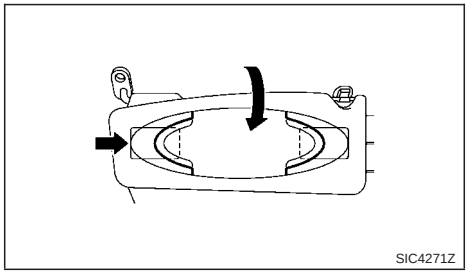


A single card (credit-card sized) can be inserted.

CAUTION

Do not insert a card smaller or thinner than the opening. It will become stuck inside and will not be able to be pulled out.

TICKET HOLDERS

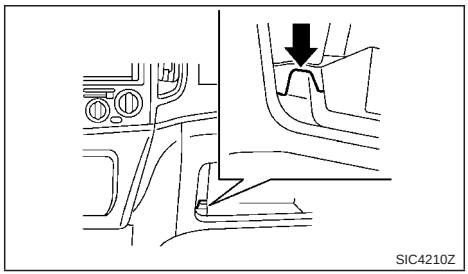


To access the ticket holders, pull the sun visor down.

CAUTION

Do not insert a card thicker than 1 mm (0.04 in) or several tickets to the holders.

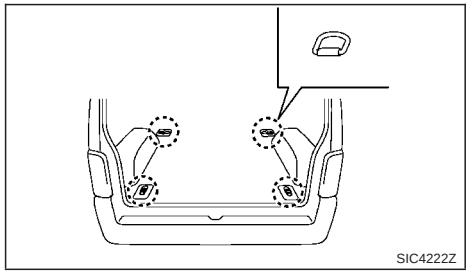
UTILITY HOOK



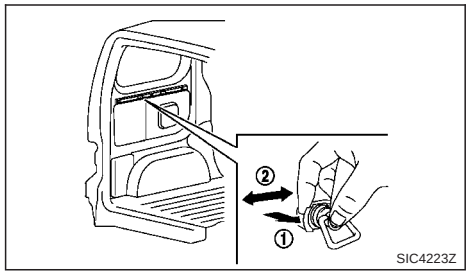
CAUTION

Do not apply a total load of more than 3 kg (6 lb) to the hook.

LUGGAGE HOOKS (where fitted)



Type A



Type B

WARNING

- **Always make sure that the luggage is properly secured. Use the suitable ropes and hooks.**
- **Unsecured luggage can become dangerous in an accident or sudden stop.**

Type A:

There are 4 - 6 hooks on the floor, depending on the model.

Type B:

4 hooks are available (stored in the glove box). Attach the hooks to the rail on the luggage compartment.

Push and hold the centre of the hook ① as shown to attach/remove or move it right or left ②.

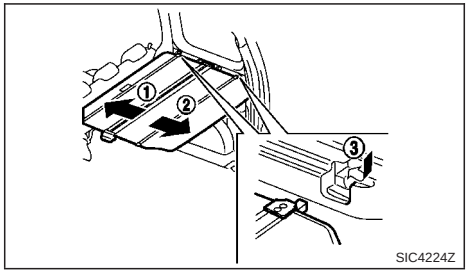
TONNEAU COVER (where fitted) OR PARCEL SHELF (where fitted)

WARNING

- **Never put anything on the tonneau cover or parcel shelf, no matter how small. Any object on it could cause an injury in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Do not leave the tonneau cover or parcel shelf in the vehicle with it disengaged from the holder.**

The tonneau cover or parcel shelf keeps the luggage compartment contents hidden from the outside.

Tonneau cover (where fitted)



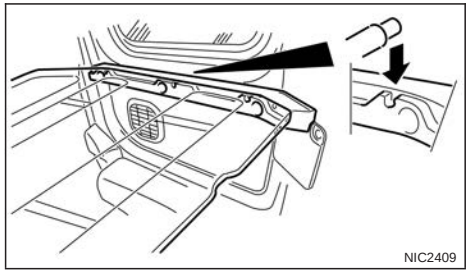
Tonneau cover

To use the tonneau cover, pull it out toward the front ① and rear ② of the vehicle, hang both sides on the hooks ③.

To remove the tonneau cover, remove it from the hooks and hold until it is retracted.

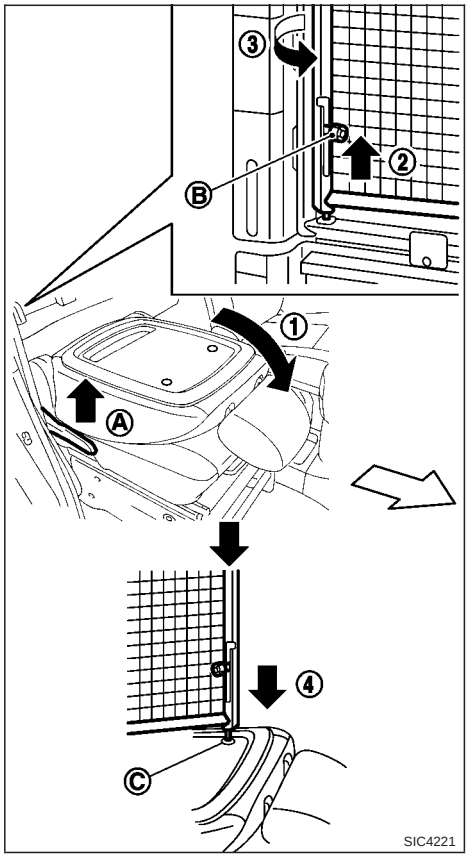
To stow the tonneau cover, stow the cover and tap the holder to the upper side.

Parcel shelf (where fitted)



Parcel shelf

Remove the complete shelf by lifting it out of the brackets, refitting by pushing the pins into the brackets as shown.



PARTITION (where fitted)

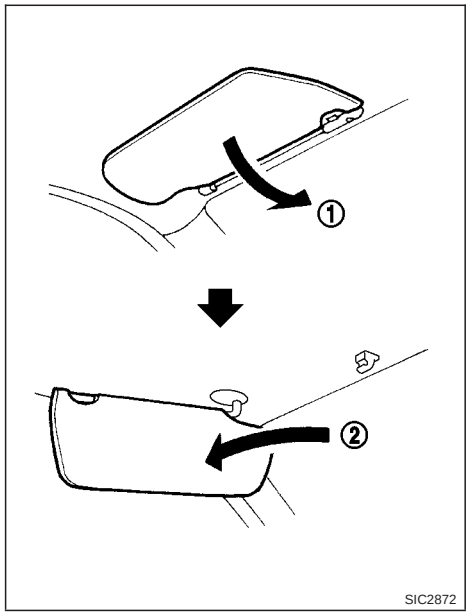
Mesh-type

The partition can be folded and a long object can be loaded.

CAUTION

Be sure to latch the partition in position after opening or closing it.

1. Fold the front passenger's seat by pulling the reclining lever Ⓐ.
2. Pull up the lever Ⓑ located on the front passenger's seat side to release the partition support.
3. Fold the partition toward the front of the vehicle.
4. Pull down the lever and fit the partition support into the hole Ⓒ on the front passenger's seatback.

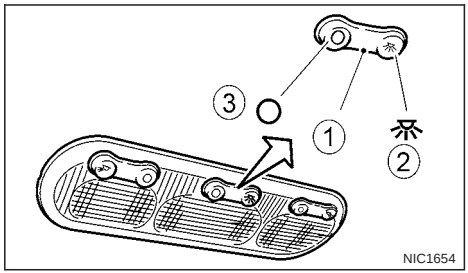


1. To block out glare from the front, swing down the sun visor ①.
2. To block glare from the side, remove the sun visor from the centre mount and swing it to the side ②.

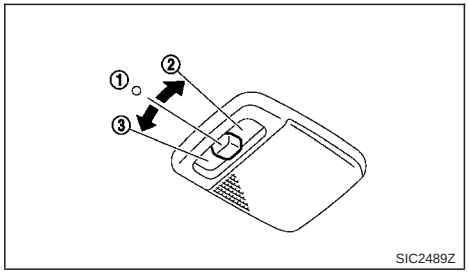
CAUTION

- **Do not leave the light switch on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent the battery from being discharged.**
- **Turn off the lights when you leave the vehicle.**

ROOM LIGHT



Type A (where fitted)



Type B (where fitted)

The room light has a three-position switch.

Position	Lighting
①	Light comes on when a door is opened
②	Light is always on
③	Light remains off

In the switch position ①, the interior light timer will keep the room light on for a period of time:

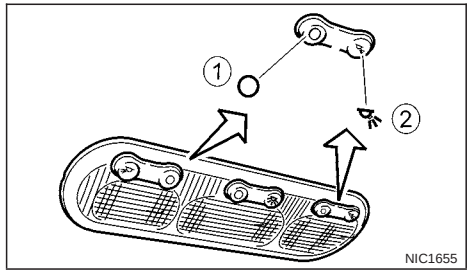
- The key is removed from the ignition switch with the driver's door closed.
- The ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. (Intelligent Key system equipped model)
- The driver's door is unlocked without the key in the ignition switch.
- The driver's door is opened and then closed without the key in the ignition switch.

The interior light timer will be cancelled when:

- The driver's door is locked.
- The ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

Battery saver system

If any door is left open for a period of time with the room light switch in the door position ①, the room light will automatically turn off.

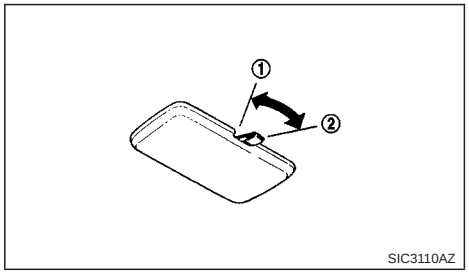


Map lights (where fitted)

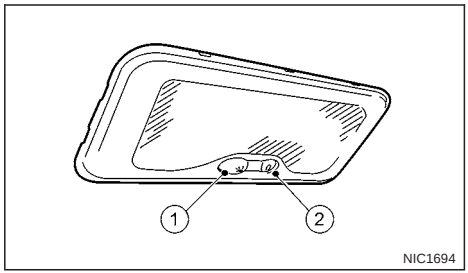
To switch on the map light, press ② of the switch.

To turn the map light off, press ①.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LIGHT



Type A



Type B

When the switch is in the ON position ①, the light illuminates while the back door is opened.

The interior light timer will keep the luggage compartment light illuminated for a period of time when:

- The key is removed from the ignition switch with the driver's door closed.
- The ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position (Intelligent Key system equipped model).
- The driver's door is unlocked without the key in the ignition switch.
- The driver's door is opened and then closed without the key in the ignition switch.

The interior light timer will be cancelled when:

- The driver's door is locked.
- The ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

When the switch is in the "OFF" position ②, the light does not illuminate, regardless of the condition.

Battery saver system

If any door is left open for a period of time with the luggage compartment light switch in the ON position ①, the luggage compartment light will automatically turn off.

3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys 3-2
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) key 3-2
Intelligent Key (where fitted) 3-3
Door locks 3-4
Super Lock System (where fitted) 3-4
Front door 3-5
Sliding door (where fitted) 3-6
Remote keyless entry system (where fitted) 3-8
Using remote keyless entry system 3-9
Intelligent Key system (where fitted) 3-10
Operating range 3-11
Using Intelligent Key system 3-12
Using remote keyless entry function 3-14
Warning lights and audible reminders 3-15
Security system 3-18
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 3-18
Bonnet 3-19
Opening bonnet 3-19
Closing bonnet 3-19
Back door 3-20
Locking or unlocking back door 3-20
Tailgate 3-20
French doors 3-20
Fuel-filler lid 3-21
Opening fuel-filler lid 3-21
Fuel-filler cap 3-22
Steering wheel 3-22
Tilt operation 3-22
Mirrors 3-22
Inside rearview mirror (where fitted) 3-22
Outside rearview mirrors 3-23
Parking brake 3-24
Lever type 3-24

Your vehicle can only be driven with the keys specific to your vehicle. A key number tag is supplied with your key. Record the key number on the "Security Information" page at the end of this manual and keep it in a safe place, but **not in the vehicle**.

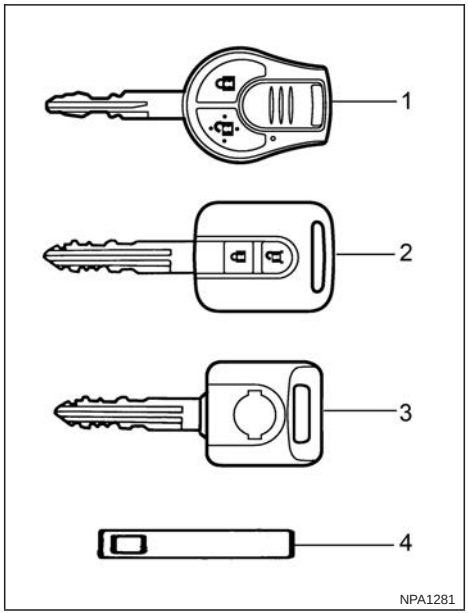
The key can only be duplicated using an original key or the original key number. The key number is required when you have lost all of the keys and do not have the original key to duplicate from. If the key is lost, or you need extra keys, provide an original key or the key number to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NISSAN does not record key numbers, so it is very important that you keep a record of your key number.

CAUTION

Do not leave the keys inside the vehicle when leaving the vehicle.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS*) KEY



Key examples

1) Integrated key fob (with NATS) Type A (where fitted)
2) Integrated key fob (with NATS) Type B (where fitted)
3) NATS key (where fitted)
4) Key number tag

One or more NATS key(s) or integrated key fob(s) (where fitted) with Nissan Anti Theft System (NATS*) shown in the illustration are supplied with the vehicle. A tag with the printed key number is also supplied.

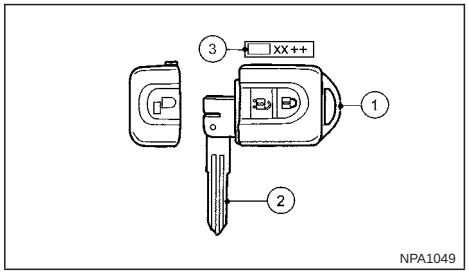
Your vehicle can only be driven with the NATS key or the integrated key fob (where fitted), which are registered to your vehicle's NATS components. As many as 4 NATS keys or integrated key fobs can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop prior to use with the NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the NATS components when registering new keys, be sure to take all NATS keys or integrated key fobs that you have to the NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

*: Immobilizer

CAUTION

Do not allow the NATS key or the integrated key fob, which contain an electrical transponder, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.

INTELLIGENT KEY (where fitted)



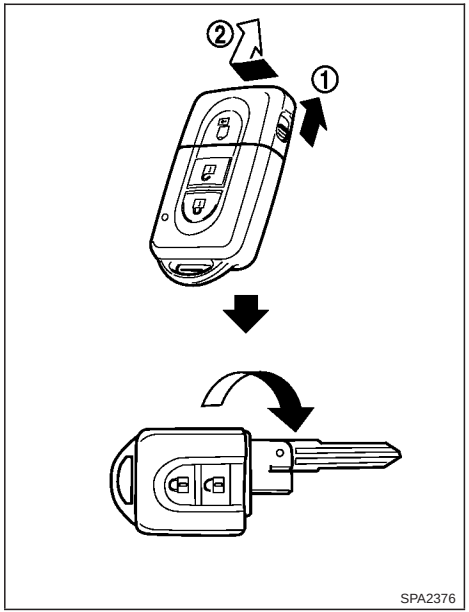
1. Intelligent Key (2)
2. Mechanical key (in the Intelligent Key) (2)
3. Key number tag

Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys, which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) components. As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop prior to use with the Intelligent Key system and NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

*: Immobilizer

CAUTION

- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you. Do not leave the vehicle with the Intelligent Key inside.**
- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when driving. The Intelligent Key is a precision device with a built-in transmitter. To avoid damaging it, please note the following.**
  - **Do not bend, drop or strike it against another object.**
  - **If the outside temperature is below –10°C (14°F), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**
  - **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in a place where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
  - **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
  - **Do not use a magnet key holder.**
  - **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**
  - **Do not allow the Intelligent Key to come into contact with water or salt water, and do not wash it in a washing machine. This could affect the system function.**
- **If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key. This will prevent the Intelligent Key from unauthorised use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**



Mechanical key

The mechanical key can be used to unlock the driver's door and to start the engine in emergency situations (e.g. Intelligent Key dead battery).

To use the mechanical key, release the lock knob ① located on the side of the Intelligent Key then slide and remove the cap. Unfold the mechanical key ② from its housing until it locks.

CAUTION

Always carry the mechanical key installed in the Intelligent Key.

WARNING

- **Always look before opening any doors, to avoid an accident with oncoming traffic.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

SUPER LOCK SYSTEM (where fitted)

WARNING

For the Super Lock System equipped model, failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock System activation is always safely conducted.

- **When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key (where fitted). Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock System prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.**
- **Only operate the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key (where fitted) lock button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock System activation.**

Locking the doors with the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key* (where fitted) will lock all doors including the back door and activate the Super Lock System.

This means that none of the doors can be opened from the inside in order to prevent theft.

The system will be released when the door is unlocked with the integrated key fob or Intelligent Key* (where fitted).

The Super Lock System will not activate when the doors are locked with the power door lock switch or the key.

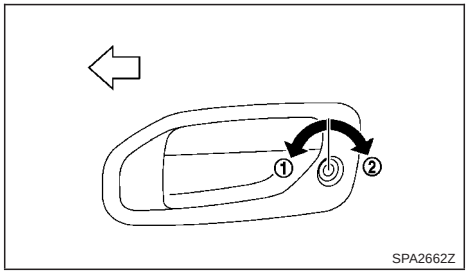
*: "LOCK" button or door handle/back door request switch

Emergency situations

If the Super Lock System is activated due to a traffic accident or other unexpected circumstances while you are in the vehicle:

- Turn the ignition switch to the ON position, the Super Lock System will be released and all the doors can be unlocked with the power door lock switch. You can then open the doors.
- Remove the key from the ignition switch and unlock the door using the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key (where fitted). The Super Lock System will be released and you can open the door.

FRONT DOOR



Locking with key

Type A:

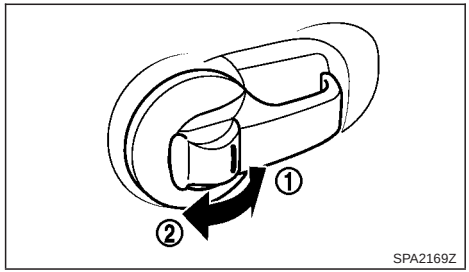
To lock the door, insert the key to the door key cylinder (driver's or front passenger's) and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①. The corresponding door will lock.

To unlock the door, turn the key to the rear of the vehicle ②. The corresponding door will unlock.

Type B:

To lock the door, insert the key to the driver's door key cylinder and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①. All the doors including the back door will lock.

To unlock the door, turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle ②. All the doors including the back door will unlock.



Type A

Locking with inside lock knob

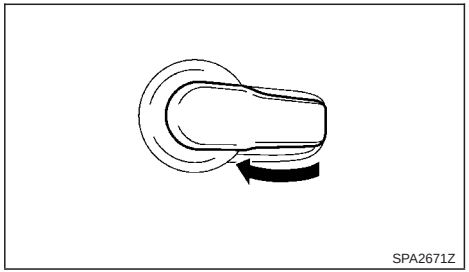
CAUTION

When locking the doors using the inside lock knob, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.

Type A:

To lock the door, push the inside lock knob to the lock position ①, and then close the door.

To unlock the door, push the inside lock knob to the unlock position ②.

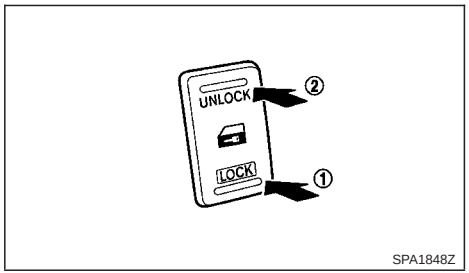


Type B

Type B:

To unlock and open the door, pull the inside door handle as illustrated.

The doors cannot be opened by using the inside door handle when the Super Lock System (where fitted) is activated.



Locking with power door lock switch (where fitted)

CAUTION

When locking the doors using the power door lock switch, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.

The power door lock switch is located in the centre of the instrument panel.

Model without Super Lock System:

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the lock position ① with the driver's door open and the key removed from the ignition switch, then close the door. All doors including the back door will lock.

To unlock, push the power door lock switch to the unlock position ②.

Model with Super Lock System:

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the lock position ① with the driver's door open and the key removed from the ignition switch, then close the door. All doors including the back door will lock.

To unlock, push the power door lock switch to the unlock position ②.

When the Super Lock System is activated, it is not possible to operate the power door lock switch.

Lockout protection:

The power door lock switch will not lock the doors under the following conditions:

Type A:

- When the key is in the ignition switch and the driver's door is open.
- When any door except for the driver's door is open.

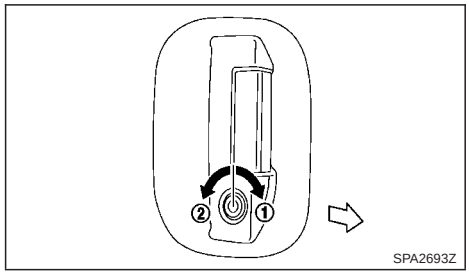
Type B:

- When the key is in the ignition switch and the driver's door is open.

Type C:

- When the key is in the ignition switch and any door is open.

SLIDING DOOR (where fitted)



With key cylinder

Model with key cylinder

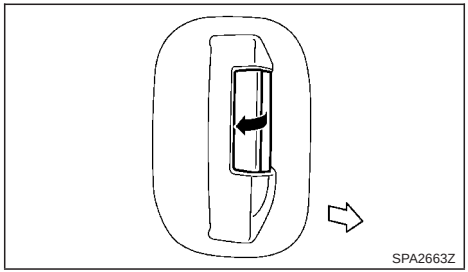
Insert the key to the sliding door key cylinder and turn the key toward the front of the vehicle ① to lock the sliding door.

Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle ② to unlock the sliding door.

Model with integrated key fob or Intelligent Key

The sliding door can be locked or unlocked with one of the following operations.

- Push the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key (where fitted). (See "Remote keyless entry system (where fitted)" later in this section or "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" later in this section.) In selective unlock mode, push the "UNLOCK" button twice to unlock the sliding door.
- Push any of the request switches (where fitted). (See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" later in this section.) In selective unlock mode, the driver's door handle or back door request switch needs to be pushed twice to unlock the sliding door.
- Push the power door lock switch to the lock or unlock position.
- Lock or unlock the driver's door lock with the key or the inside door lock knob.

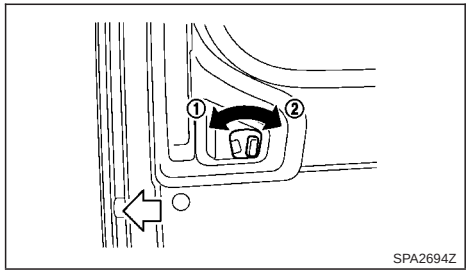

SPA2663Z

Opening or closing sliding door

Operate the sliding door by pulling the door handle.

CAUTION

- **Always use the door handle to open or close the sliding door. Do not attempt to open or close the door by merely placing your hand on the door edge or door slide roller as this may cause injury.**
- **When opening the door on a slope, ensure that it is fully open and that it does not close by itself.**

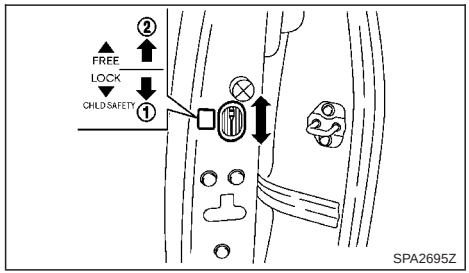


SPA2694Z

Locking with inside lock knob

To lock or unlock the sliding door, move the inside lock knob to the LOCK ① or UNLOCK ② position.

To lock from the outside without a key, move the lock knob to the LOCK position ①, then close the door.



SPA2695Z

Child safety sliding door lock (where fitted)

The child safety sliding door lock helps prevent sliding doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

When the lever is in the lock position ①, the child safety sliding door lock engages and the sliding door can only be opened by the outside door handle.

To disengage, move the lever to the unlock position ②.

The remote keyless entry system can operate all door locks (including the back door) using the integrated key fob. The integrated key fob can operate at a distance of approximately 1 m (3.3 ft) away from the vehicle. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.

As many as 4 integrated key fobs can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional integrated key fobs, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The integrated key fob will not function under the following conditions:

- When the distance between the integrated key fob and vehicle is more than approximately 1 m (3.3 ft).
- When the integrated key fob battery is discharged.
- When the key is in the ignition switch.

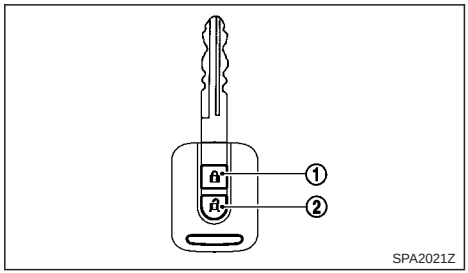
CAUTION

- **When locking the doors using the integrated key fob, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**
- **Do not allow the integrated key fob, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the integrated key fob.**
- **Do not strike the integrated key fob sharply against another object.**
- **Do not place the integrated key fob for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**

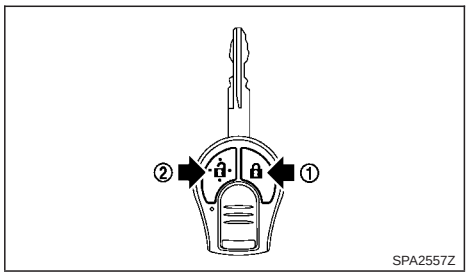
If a integrated key fob is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that integrated key fob from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorised use of the integrated key fob to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see “Battery” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM



Type A



Type B

① "LOCK" button

② "UNLOCK" button

WARNING

For Super Lock System equipped models, failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock System activation is always safely conducted.

- **When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the integrated key fob. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock System prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.**
- **Only operate the integrated key fob lock button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock System activation.**

Locking doors

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
2. Close all doors (including the back door).
3. Push the "LOCK" button ① on the integrated key fob.
4. All doors will be locked.
5. Operate door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

CAUTION

After locking the doors using the integrated key fob, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.

Unlocking doors

All door unlock mode:

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button on the integrated key fob.
2. All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 2 minutes after pushing the "UNLOCK" button.

- Opening any door.
- Inserting the key into the ignition switch.

During this 2-minute time period, if the "UNLOCK" button is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after another 2 minutes.

Selective door unlock mode:

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button ② on the integrated key fob.
2. The driver's door will unlock.
3. Push the "UNLOCK" button ② on the integrated key fob again.
4. All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked.

Selecting door unlock mode:

When you first receive the vehicle, the door unlock mode is set to unlock all the doors with one push of the "UNLOCK" button ②. The door unlock mode can be switched to the selective door unlock mode, which unlocks the passenger's doors at the second push of the "UNLOCK" button ②.

1. Close and unlock all doors.

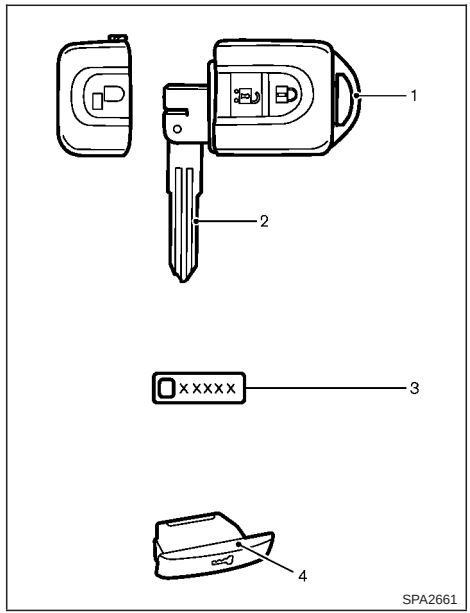
2. Push the "LOCK" and "UNLOCK" buttons on the Intelligent Key simultaneously for more than 10 seconds.
3. Within 3 seconds, push the driver's door handle request switch.

   The hazard warning lights will flash to confirm the change of the unlock mode.

Perform the same procedure to deactivate the selective door unlock mode.

NOTE

- **When the selective unlock mode is set, the hazard warning flashes once.**
- **When the all door unlock mode is set, the hazard warning flashes 3 times.**



1. Intelligent Key (2)
2. Mechanical key (in the Intelligent Key) (2)
3. Key number plate
4. Ignition switch cap

WARNING

Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.

The Intelligent Key system can operate all the door locks (including the back door lock) using the integrated key fob function or pushing the request switch on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following before using the Intelligent Key system.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**

The Intelligent Key is always communicating with the vehicle as it receives radio waves. The Intelligent Key system transmits weak radio waves. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key system under the following operating conditions.

- When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station and broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such as a mobile telephone, transceiver, and CB radio.

- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or covered by metallic materials.
- When any type of radio wave remote control is used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric appliance such as a personal computer.

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

Since the Intelligent Key is continuously receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment which transmits strong radio waves, such as signals from a TV and personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

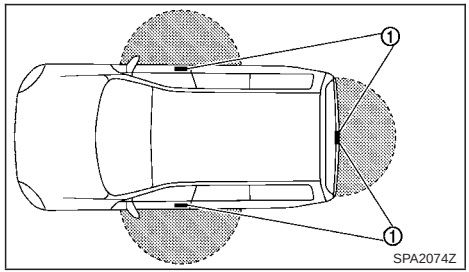
CAUTION

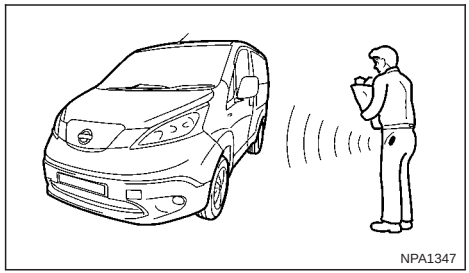
- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorised use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The Intelligent Key function can be disabled. For information about disabling the Intelligent Key function, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

OPERATING RANGE





The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request switch ①.

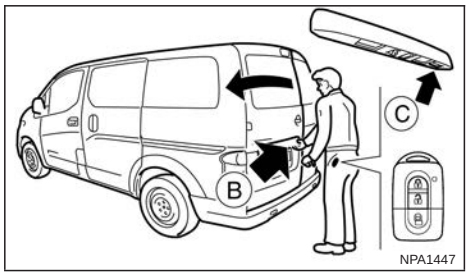
When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

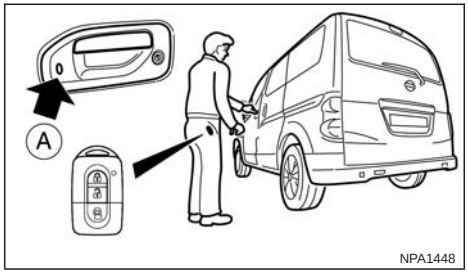
The operating range is within 80 cm (31.50 in) from each request switch ①.

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, handle or rear bumper the request switches may not function.

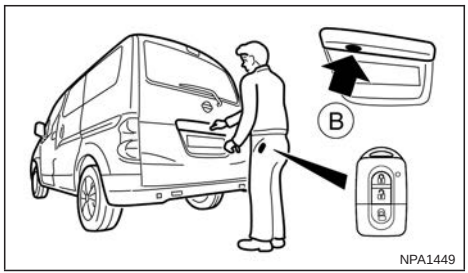
When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the request switch to lock/unlock the doors.

For the operating range of the Intelligent Key system inside the vehicle, see "Operating range" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.





Tailgate



Double cargo doors

Ⓐ Door handle request switch

Ⓑ Tailgate (/double cargo doors) request switch (where fitted)

Ⓒ Tailgate (/double cargo doors) opener switch (where fitted)

USING INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

The request switch will not function under the following conditions:

- When the mechanical key is in the ignition switch.
- When the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle (only the unlock function operates).
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the doors are open or not closed securely (only the unlock function operates).
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

Locking doors

1. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
2. Carry the Intelligent Key.
3. Close all doors (including the back door).
4. Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ or back door request switch Ⓑ.
5. All doors will be locked.
6. Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

CAUTION

- **After locking the doors using the request switch, make sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.**

- **When locking the doors using the request switch, make sure to have the Intelligent Key in your possession before operating the request switch to prevent the Intelligent Key from being left in the vehicle.**
- **The request switch is operational only when the Intelligent Key has been detected by the Intelligent Key system.**

Lockout protection:

To prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked in the vehicle, lockout protection is equipped with the Intelligent Key system.

- When the driver's side door is open and the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle (including luggage area), the doors cannot be locked using the inside lock knob or power door lock switch.
- When the driver's side door is open, the doors are locked, and then the Intelligent Key is put inside the vehicle and all the doors are closed; the lock will automatically unlock and the door buzzer sounds.

When a person carrying another Intelligent Key, which has been registered to the Intelligent Key system, enters the vehicle, the lockout protection will be activated and the lock function by the door handle request switch will not operate. To lock, use the remote keyless entry function or the mechanical key.

CAUTION

The lockout protection may not function under the following conditions:

- **When the Intelligent Key is placed on top of the instrument panel.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed on the tonneau cover.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the glove box.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the door pockets.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside the metal box.**

The lockout protection may function when the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle but is too close to the vehicle.

Unlocking doors

All door unlock mode:

1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ or back door request switch Ⓑ.
3. All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked.

Selective door unlock mode:

1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ or back door request switch Ⓑ.

   Driver's door handle or back door request switch:

   Only the corresponding door will be unlocked.

   Front passenger's door handle request switch:

   All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked. (Selective door unlock mode is not available.)
3. Push the driver's door handle request switch Ⓐ or back door request switch Ⓑ again within 5 seconds.

   All doors will be unlocked.

If a door handle is pulled while unlocking the doors, that door may not be unlocked. Returning the door handle to its original position will unlock the door. If the door does not unlock, after returning the door handle, push the door handle request switch to unlock the door.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 2 minutes after pushing the request switch while the doors are locked.

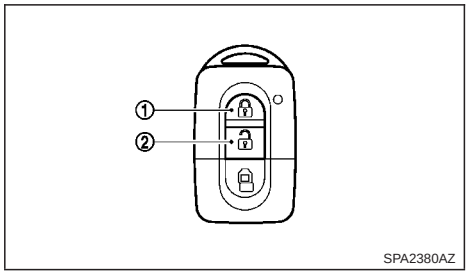
- Opening any door or back door.
- Pushing in the ignition switch.
- Inserting the mechanical key into the ignition switch.

During this 2-minute time period, if the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after another 2 minutes.

Selecting door unlock mode:

Selecting the door unlock mode is described in "Using remote keyless entry function" later in this section (Selecting door unlock mode).

USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION



① "LOCK" button

② "UNLOCK" button

WARNING

For Super Lock System equipped models, failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock System activation is always safely conducted.

- **When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the Intelligent Key. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock System prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.**
- **Only operate the Intelligent Key lock button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock System activation.**

The remote keyless entry function can operate all door locks (including the back door lock) using the remote keyless function of the Intelligent Key. The remote keyless function can operate at a distance of 1 m (3.3 ft) away from the vehicle. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.

The remote keyless entry function will not function under the following conditions:

- When the mechanical key is in the ignition switch.
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the doors are open or not closed securely. (Only the unlock function operates.)
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

CAUTION

When locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.

Locking doors

1. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
2. Close all doors (including the back door).
3. Push the "LOCK" button ① on the Intelligent Key.
4. All doors will be locked.
5. Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

CAUTION

After locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.

Unlocking doors

All door unlock mode:

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button ② on the Intelligent Key.
2. All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked.

Selective door unlock mode:

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button ② on the Intelligent Key.
2. The driver's door will be unlocked.
3. Push the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key again.
4. All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 2 minutes after pushing the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key while the doors are locked.

- Opening any door.
- Pushing in the ignition switch.
- Inserting the mechanical key into the ignition switch.

During this 2-minute time period, if the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after another 2 minutes.

Selecting door unlock mode:

When you first receive the vehicle, the door unlock mode is set to unlock all the doors with one push of the "UNLOCK" button ②. The door unlock mode can be switched to the selective door unlock mode.

To switch to the selective door unlock mode, perform the following procedure.

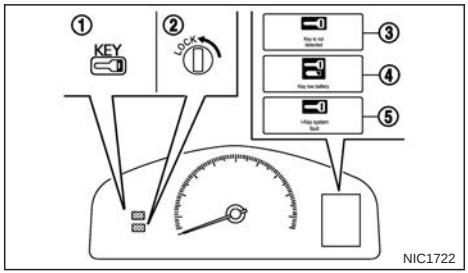
1. Close and unlock all doors.
2. Push the "LOCK" and "UNLOCK" buttons on the Intelligent Key simultaneously for more than 10 seconds.
3. Within 3 seconds, push the driver's door handle request switch.

Perform the same procedure to deactivate the selective door unlock mode.

NOTE

- **When the selective unlock mode is set, the hazard warning flashes once.**
- **When the all door unlock mode is set, the hazard warning flashes 3 times.**

WARNING LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS



① Intelligent Key system warning light
② Intelligent Key lock warning light
③ Intelligent Key detection
④ Intelligent Key low battery warning
⑤ Intelligent Key system fault warning

The Intelligent Key system is equipped with a function that is designed to minimise improper operations and to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen. The warning buzzer sounds and the warning illuminates when improper operations are detected.

CAUTION

When the buzzer sounds and the warning light illuminates, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.

For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section and "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

Troubleshooting guide

Warnings	What to check	What to do
The outside buzzer sounds short continuous beeps when operating the request switch.	Has the Intelligent Key been left inside of the vehicle or luggage area?	Take the Intelligent Key from inside the vehicle or luggage area and securely close all the doors. Push the request switch while holding the Intelligent Key.
	Has the ignition switch been returned to the LOCK position?	Return the ignition switch to the LOCK position and securely close all the doors. Push the request switch while holding the Intelligent Key.
	Are the doors closed completely before pushing the request switch?	Close all the doors securely. Push the request switch while holding the Intelligent Key.
	Is the mechanical key inserted into the ignition switch?	Remove the mechanical key from the ignition switch.
The outside buzzer sounds short continuous beeps and the Intelligent Key lock warning light blinks in red when closing the driver's door.	Has the ignition switch returned to the LOCK position?	Return the ignition switch to the LOCK position and securely close all the doors. Push the door handle request switch while holding the Intelligent Key.
The outside buzzer sounds short continuous beeps and the Intelligent Key system warning light blinks in red.	Has the Intelligent Key been brought outside the vehicle?	Check the location of the Intelligent Key. The Intelligent Key must be carried by the driver when operating the vehicle.
The inside buzzer sounds two short beeps and the Intelligent Key lock warning light blinks in red.	Has the ignition switch returned to the LOCK position?	Return the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
The inside buzzer sounds short beeps for 5 seconds when opening the driver's door.	Has the ignition switch returned to the LOCK position?	Return the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
	Is the mechanical key inserted into the ignition switch?	Remove the mechanical key from the ignition switch.
The Intelligent Key system warning light blinks in green.	Is the Intelligent Key battery good?	Replace the Intelligent Key battery with a new one. (See “Battery” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)

Warnings	What to check	What to do
The Intelligent Key system warning light illuminates in red when pushing the ignition switch.	Are you carrying the Intelligent Key?	Carry the Intelligent Key. If the warning light stays on in red, replace the Intelligent Key battery with a new one. (See “Battery” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)

Your vehicle is equipped with the NISSAN Anti-theft System (NATS)*.

(* immobilizer)

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)

The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered NATS key, integrated key fob or Intelligent Key.

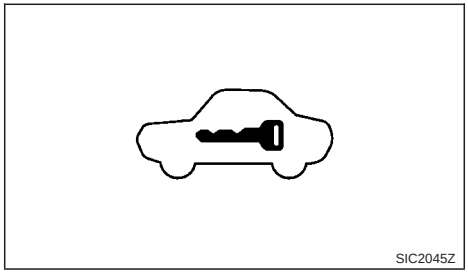
If the engine does not start using the registered key, it may be due to interference caused by:

- Another NATS key, integrated key fob or Intelligent Key.
- Automated toll road device.
- Automated payment device.
- Other devices that transmit similar signals.

Start the engine using the following procedure:

1. Remove any items that may be causing the interference away from the key.
2. Leave the ignition switch in the ON position for approximately 5 seconds.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" or LOCK position, and wait approximately 10 seconds.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 again.
5. Start the engine.
6. Repeat the steps above until all possible interferences are eliminated.

If this procedure allows the engine to start, NISSAN recommends placing the registered key separate from other devices to avoid interference.


SIC2045Z

Security indicator light

The security indicator light is located on the meter panel. It indicates the status of NATS.

The light operates whenever the ignition switch is in the LOCK, "OFF" or ACC position. The security indicator light indicates that the security systems on the vehicle are operational.

If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

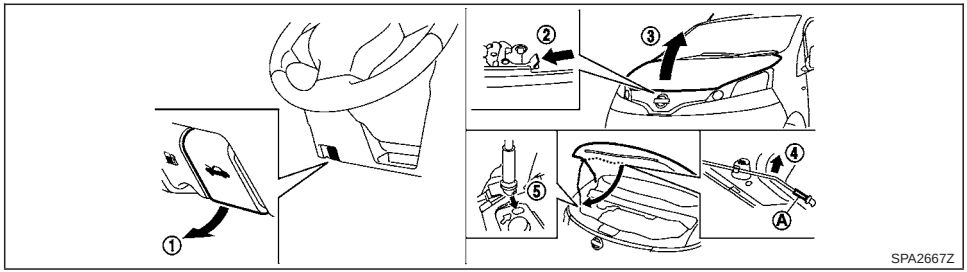
If the light remains on and/or the engine does not start, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for NATS service as soon as possible. Be sure to bring all keys that you have when visiting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for service.

For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model:

If NATS is malfunctioning, the security indicator light will illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position. However, if the security indicator light turns off after 15 minutes, you can start the engine once. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for NATS service as soon as possible.

WARNING

- **The bonnet must be closed and latched securely before driving. Failure to do so could cause the bonnet to fly open and result in an accident.**
- **Never open the bonnet if steam or smoke is coming from the engine compartment to avoid injury.**



OPENING BONNET

1. Pull the bonnet lock release handle ① located below the instrument panel until the bonnet springs up.
2. Locate the lever ② in between the bonnet and grille and pull the lever up with your fingertips.
3. Raise the bonnet ③.
4. Remove the support rod ④ and insert it into the slot ⑤.

Hold the coated parts Ⓐwhen removing or resetting the support rod. Avoid direct contact with the metal parts, as they may be hot immediately after the engine has been stopped.

CLOSING BONNET

CAUTION

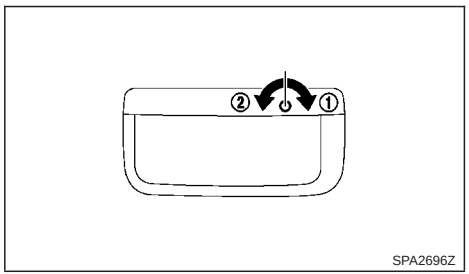
Before closing the bonnet, make sure to release the support rod and store it in the original position. Otherwise the support rod will be damaged.

1. While supporting the bonnet, return the support rod to its original position.
2. Slowly lower the bonnet to about 20 – 30 cm (8 – 12 in.) above the bonnet lock, then let it drop.
3. Make sure the bonnet is securely latched.

WARNING

- **Make sure the back door has been closed securely to prevent it from opening while driving.**
- **Do not drive with the back door open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.**

LOCKING OR UNLOCKING BACK DOOR



With key cylinder

Model with key cylinder

Insert the key to the back door key cylinder and turn the key clockwise ① to lock the back door.

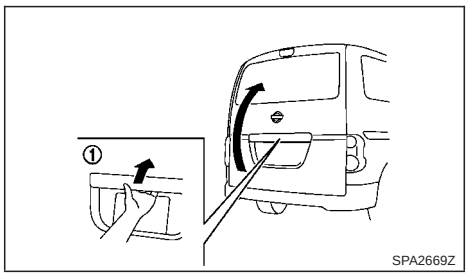
Turn the key anticlockwise ② to unlock the back door.

Model with integrated key fob or Intelligent Key

The back door can be locked or unlocked with one of the following operations.

- Push the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key (where fitted). (See "Remote keyless entry system (where fitted)" earlier in this section or "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" earlier in this section.) In selective unlock mode, push the "UNLOCK" button twice to unlock the back door.
- Push any of the request switches (where fitted). (See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" earlier in this section.) In selective unlock mode, the driver's door handle request switch needs to be pushed twice to unlock the back door.
- Push the power door lock switch to the lock or unlock position.
- Lock or unlock the driver's door lock with the key or the inside door lock knob.

TAILGATE

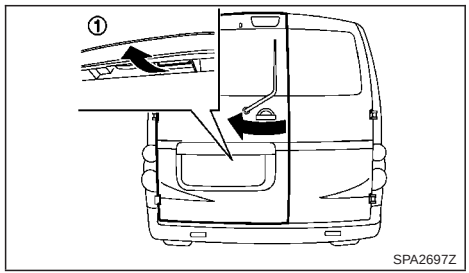


Opening back door

Pull the back door opener handle ① and lift up the back door to fully open.

To close the back door, pull down until it securely locks.

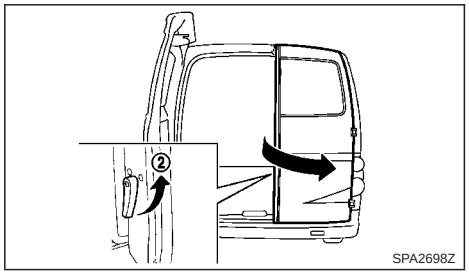
FRENCH DOORS



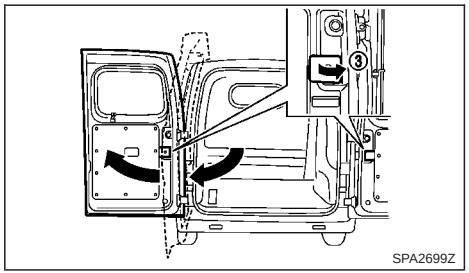
The right-side back door cannot be opened when the left-side back door is closed.

Opening back door from outside

1. Pull the back door opener handle ① to open the left-side back door.



2. To open the right-side back door, pull the lever ② located on the lower side of it.

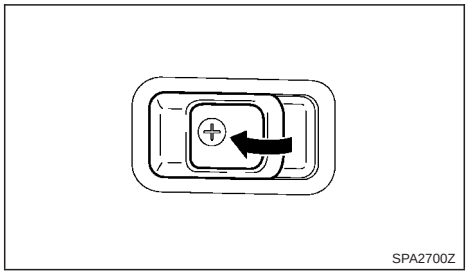


3. To fully open the back door (180-degrees), pull the lever ③ located on the inside of each back door. The back doors are not designed to be latched in their fully open positions.

Park the vehicle in a safe and level place. Make sure that the area is clear of obstacles and there is enough clearance around the back doors.

CAUTION

- **Always look before fully opening the back door(s), to avoid an accident with oncoming traffic or pedestrians.**
- **When closing the back doors, be sure to close the right-side door before closing the left-side door.**



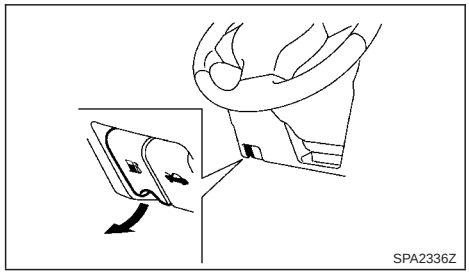
Opening back door from inside

To open the back door from the inside of the vehicle, pull the inside handle on the left-side back door.

WARNING

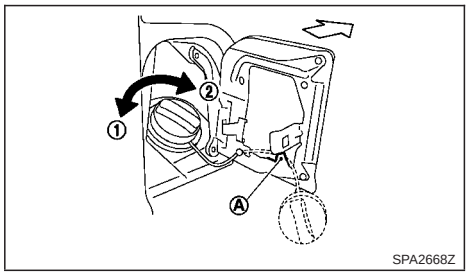
- **Fuel is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refuelling.**
- **Fuel may be under pressure. Turn the cap a half of a turn, and wait for any "hissing" sound to stop to prevent fuel from spraying out and possibly causing personal injury. Then remove the cap.**
- **Use only an original equipment type fuel-filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury.**

OPENING FUEL-FILLER LID



To open the fuel-filler lid, pull the fuel-filler lid release handle.

FUEL-FILLER CAP



The fuel-filler cap is a ratcheting type. Turn the cap anticlockwise ① to remove. After refuelling, tighten the cap clockwise ② until the ratchet clicks more than two times.

Put the tether strap of the fuel-filler cap on the hook Ⓐ while refuelling.

CAUTION

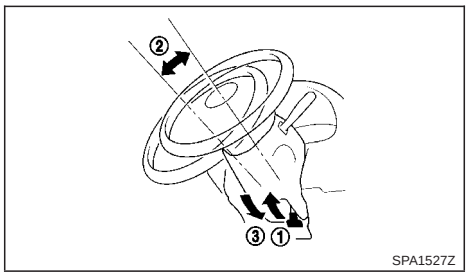
If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.

STEERING WHEEL

WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

TILT OPERATION



Pull the lock lever up ① and adjust the steering wheel up or down ② until the desired position is achieved.

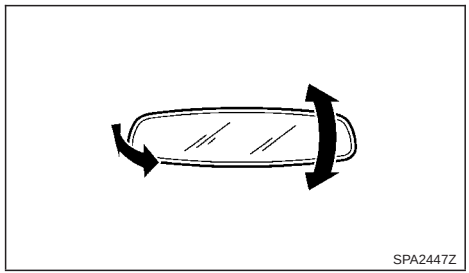
Push the lock lever down ③ firmly to lock the steering wheel in place.

MIRRORS

WARNING

Adjust the position of all mirrors before driving. Do not adjust the mirror positions while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR (where fitted)

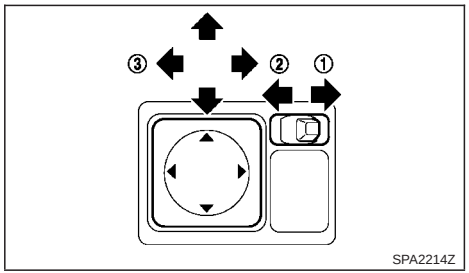


While holding the inside rearview mirror, adjust the mirror angles until the desired position is achieved.

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS

WARNING

- **Never touch the outside rearview mirrors while they are in motion. Doing so may pinch your fingers or damage the mirror.**
- **Never drive the vehicle with the outside rearview mirrors folded. This reduces rear view visibility and may lead to an accident.**
- **Objects viewed in the outside mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **The picture dimensions and distance in the outside mirrors are not real.**

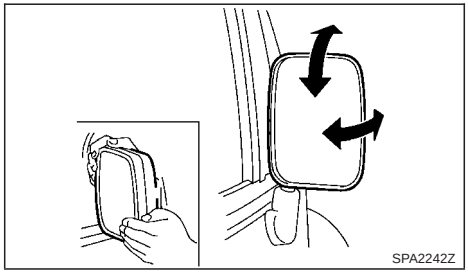


Adjusting

Remote control type (where fitted):

The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

1. Move the switch to select the right ① or left ② mirror.
2. Adjust each mirror by pushing the switch until the desired position is achieved ②.

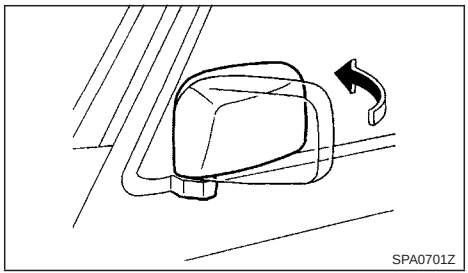


Manual control type:

The outside mirror can be moved in any direction for a better rear view.

Defogging (where fitted)

The outside rearview mirrors will be heated when the rear window defogger switch is operated.



Folding

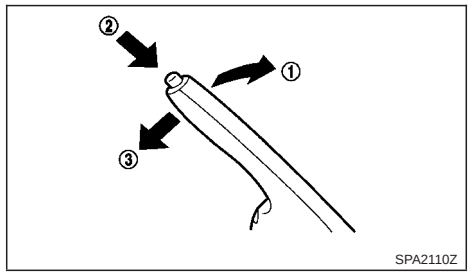
Manual control type:

Fold the outside rearview mirror by pushing it toward the rear of the vehicle.

WARNING

- **Never drive the vehicle with the parking brake applied. The brake will overheat and fail to operate and will lead to an accident.**
- **Never release the parking brake from outside the vehicle. If the vehicle moves, it will be impossible to push the footbrake pedal and will lead to an accident.**
- **Never use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully applied.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

LEVER TYPE



To apply the parking brake, pull the parking brake lever up ①.

To release the parking brake, firmly depress and hold the footbrake pedal. Pull up the parking brake lever slightly, push the button ② and lower the lever completely ③.

Before driving, be sure that the brake warning light has turned off.

4 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

Safety precautions 4-2
Rear view monitor (where fitted) 4-2
How to read the displayed lines 4-2
Operating tips 4-3
Vents 4-3
Centre vents 4-3
Side vents 4-4
Rear vents 4-4
Heater and air conditioner 4-4
Manual air conditioner (where fitted) 4-5
Automatic air conditioner (where fitted) 4-7
Rear cooler (where fitted) 4-8
Operation tips 4-9
Servicing air conditioner 4-9
Audio system (where fitted) 4-10
Audio operation precautions 4-10
Antenna 4-15
LW-MW-FM radio with CD Player – Type A (where fitted) 4-16
FM AM radio with CD player – Type B (where fitted) 4-22
AM-FM radio with CD player and navigation (where fitted – Type C) 4-34
Steering wheel switches for audio control (where fitted) 4-34
Mobile phone integration (where fitted) 4-35
Bluetooth® mobile phone feature 4-35
Hands-free telephone control 4-36
Steering wheel switches (where fitted) 4-38

WARNING

- **Do not adjust the heater and air conditioner controls or audio controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you noticed any foreign objects entering the system hardware, spilled liquid on the system, or noticed smoke or fumes coming out from the system, or any other unusual operation is observed, stop using the system immediately and contact the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Ignoring such conditions may lead to an accident, fire or electric shock.**
- **Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may lead to an accident, fire, or electric shock.**
- **Park the vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake to view images on the front centre display screen using devices connected to the auxiliary input jacks.**

CAUTION

Do not use the system when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent battery discharge.

REAR VIEW MONITOR (where fitted)

When the shift lever is moved into the R (Reverse) position, the monitor display shows view to the rear of the vehicle.

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.

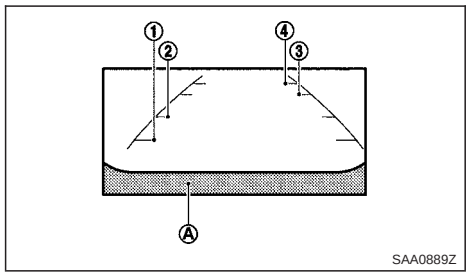
WARNING

- **The rear-view camera is a convenience, but it is not a substitute for proper reversing. Always turn and look out the windows, and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always reverse slowly.**
- **The distance from the objects viewed in the rear-view monitor differs from the actual distance because of the use of a wide-angle lens.**
- **Objects viewed in the rear view monitor appear visually opposite, just like ones viewed in the inside and outside rearview mirrors.**
- **Make sure that the back door is securely closed when reversing.**
- **Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the rear view monitor because of its monitoring range limitation.**
- **Do not put anything on the rear view camera. The rear view camera is installed above the number plate.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**

CAUTION

There is a plastic cover over the camera. Do not scratch the cover when cleaning dirt or snow from the cover.

HOW TO READ THE DISPLAYED LINES



WARNING

- **Use the displayed lines as a reference. The lines are highly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade. Always check with your eyes directly around the vehicle while reversing.**

- **The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**
- **When reversing the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When reversing the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear. Use the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder to properly judge distances to other objects.**

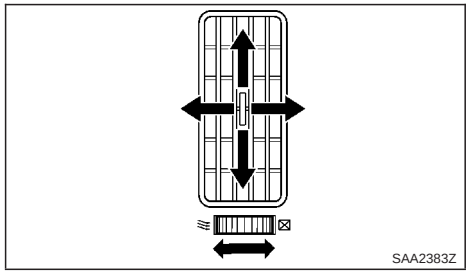
Guiding lines which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the bumper line Ⓐ are displayed on the monitor.

They are indicated as reference distances to objects. Displayed lines indicate distances 0.5 m (red) ①, 1 m (yellow) ②, 2 m (green) ③ and 3 m (green) ④ [1.5 feet (red), 3 feet (yellow), 7 feet (green) and 10 feet (green)] from the lower part of the bumper line Ⓐ.

OPERATING TIPS

- When the shift lever is shifted to R (Reverse), the monitor screen automatically changes to the rear view monitor mode. However, the radio can be heard.
- It may take some time until the rear view monitor or the normal screen is displayed after the shift lever has been shifted to R (Reverse) from another position or to another position from R (Reverse). Objects may be distorted momentarily until the rear view monitor screen is displayed completely.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light directly enters the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colours of objects on the rear view monitor may differ somewhat from those of the actual object.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark place or at night. This is not a malfunction.
- If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the camera, the rear view monitor may not clearly display objects. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discolouration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use wax on the camera window. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with mild detergent diluted with water.

CENTRE VENTS



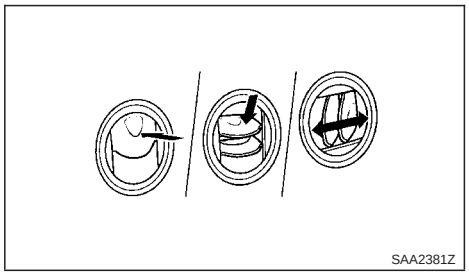
Open/close the vents by moving the control to either direction.

⊠ : This symbol indicates that the vents are closed. Moving the control to this direction will close the vents.

≋ : This symbol indicates that the vents are open. Moving the control to this direction will open the vents.

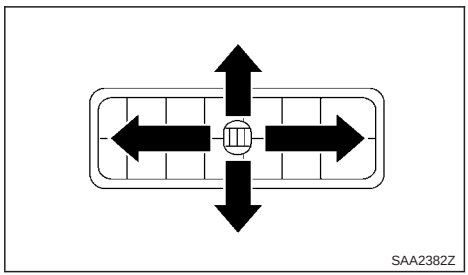
Adjust the air flow direction of the vents by moving the centre knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

SIDE VENTS



Open or close the vents, and adjust the air flow direction of vents as illustrated.

REAR VENTS



Adjust the air flow direction of the vents by moving the centre knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

WARNING

- **The heater and air conditioner operate only when the engine is running.**
- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.**
- **Do not adjust the heating and air conditioning controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

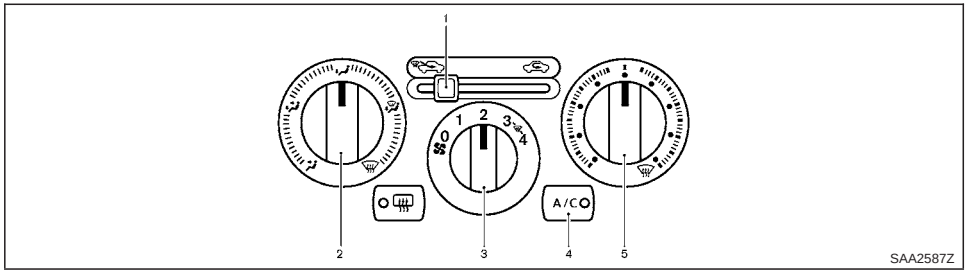
NOTE

- **Condensation forms inside the air conditioning unit when the air conditioner is running, and is safely discharged underneath your vehicle.**

  Traces of water on the ground are therefore normal.
- **Odours from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit. Odour can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.**

  When parking, set the heater and air conditioner controls to turn off air recirculation to allow fresh air into the passenger compartment. This should help reduce odours inside the vehicle.

The heater and air conditioner operate when the engine is running. The air blower will operate even if the engine is turned off and the ignition switch is in the ON position.



MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER (where fitted)

1. Air intake lever (Outside air circulation /Air recirculation)
2. Air flow control dial
3. Fan speed control dial
4. <A/C> (Air Conditioner) button (where fitted)
5. Temperature control dial

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, turn the fan speed control dial to the "OFF" (0) position.

Controls

Outside air circulation:

Move the air intake lever to the position. The air flow is drawn from outside the vehicle.

Air recirculation:

Move the air intake lever to the position. The air flow is circulated inside the vehicle.

Air flow control:

Turn the air flow control dial to change the air flow mode.

- — Air flows from the centre and side vents.
- — Air flows from the centre and side vents and foot outlets.
- — Air flows mainly from the foot outlets.
- — Air flows from the defogger and foot outlets.
- — Air flows mainly from the defogger outlets.

Fan speed control:

Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise to increase the fan speed.

Turn the fan speed control dial anticlockwise to decrease the fan speed.

A/C (Air Conditioner) operation (where fitted):

Push the <A/C> button to turn the air conditioner on or off. When the air conditioner is on, the <A/C> indicator light on the button illuminates.

Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the right position to select the hot temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the left position to select the cool temperature.

Heater operation

Heating:

This mode is used to direct heated air to the foot outlets.

1. Move the air intake lever to the position for normal heating.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

Ventilation:

This mode directs outside air to the side and centre vents.

1. Move the air intake lever to the position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

Defrosting or defogging:

This mode directs the air to the defogger outlets to defrost/defog the windows.

1. Move the air intake lever to the position.

2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

- To remove frost from the outside surface of the windscreen quickly, turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot position and the fan speed control dial to maximum position.
- If it is difficult to defog the windscreen, turn the <A/C> button on (where fitted).

Bi-level heating:

This mode directs cool air from the side and centre vents and warm air from the foot outlets. When the temperature control dial is turned to the maximum hot or cool position, the air between the vents and the foot outlets is the same temperature.

1. Move the air intake lever to the position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

Heating and defogging:

This mode heats the interior and defogs the windows.

1. Move the air intake lever to the position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot (right) position.

Air conditioner operation (where fitted)

The air conditioner system should be operated for approximately 10 minutes at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the air conditioner system due to the lack of lubrication.

Cooling:

This mode is used to cool and dehumidify the air.

1. Move the air intake lever to the position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Push the <A/C> button on. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the cool (left) position.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Dehumidified heating:

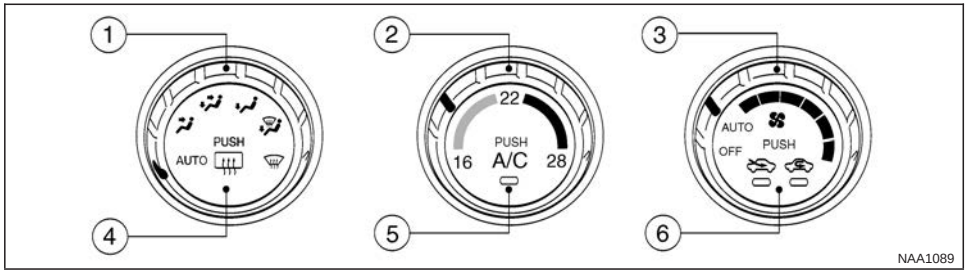
This mode is used to heat and dehumidify the air.

1. Move the air intake lever to the position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Push the <A/C> button on. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

Dehumidified defogging:

This mode is used to defog the windows and dehumidify the air.

1. Move the air intake lever to the position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Push the <A/C> button on. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.



Automatic air conditioner (where fitted)

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER (where fitted)

1. Air flow control dial
2. Temperature control dial
3. Fan speed control dial
4. Rear window defogger button. For details, see "Defogger switch (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
5. Air conditioner (ON/OFF) button
6. Air intake button (Air recirculation/Outside air)

Automatic operation <AUTO>

This mode may be normally used all year round as the system automatically works to keep a constant temperature. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.

NOTE

The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.

Cooling and/or dehumidified heating:

1. Turn the fan speed control dial and air flow control dial to the <AUTO> position.
2. If the A/C indicator does not illuminate, press the <A/C> button to switch on the air conditioner. (The A/C indicator will illuminate.)
3. Turn the temperature dial for the desired temperature.
4. Press the air intake button until both the indicators (Outside air) and (Air recirculation) are off. The intake air will be controlled automatically between the air recirculation and outside air modes.

- The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.
- A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Heater operation (A/C OFF):

Use this mode for heating purposes only.

1. Turn the fan speed control dial and air flow control dial to the <AUTO> position.
2. If the A/C indicator is illuminated, press the <A/C> button to switch off the air conditioner. (The A/C indicator light will turn off.)
3. Turn the temperature control dial for the desired temperature.
4. Press the air intake button until both the indicators (Outside air) and (Air recirculation) are off. The intake air will be controlled automatically between the air recirculation and outside air modes.

- Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Otherwise the system may not work properly.
- This mode is not recommended when the windows fog up.
- If the windows fog up, use dehumidified heating instead of the A/C off heating.

Dehumidified defrosting or defogging:

1. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
2. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
3. Turn the temperature control dial for the desired temperature.

- To quickly remove ice from the outside of the windscreen, turn the fan speed control dial to the maximum position.

- As soon as possible after the windscreen has been cleared of ice, turn the fan speed control dial to the <AUTO> position for the automatic mode.
- When the air flow control dial is turned to the or position, the outside air mode and the air conditioner will automatically switch on (except when the fan speed control dial is in the <OFF> position) when the outside temperatures is above −5°C (23°F) to defog the windscreen.

  Outside air is drawn into the passenger compartment to improve the defogging performance.

Manual operation

Fan speed control :

Turn the fan speed control dial:

- to the <OFF> position to switch off the heater and air conditioner system.
- to the <AUTO> position for automatic control of the fan speed.
- to adjust the fan speed.

Temperature control:

Turn temperature dial to set the desired air temperature.

Air flow control:

Turn the air flow control dial to one of following air mode.

Air flows from centre and side vents.

Air flows from centre, side vents and floor outlets.

Air flows mainly from floor outlets.

Air flows from the defogger outlets and floor outlets.

Air flows mainly from defogger outlets.

Air recirculation :

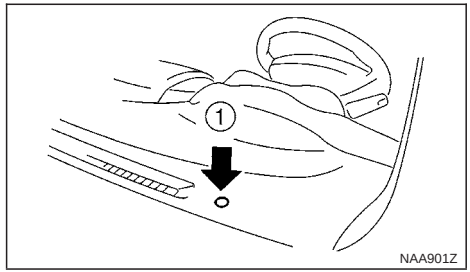
Press the air intake button until the air recirculation indicator light ( ) comes on. When selected, interior air will be recirculated inside the vehicle and the air conditioner will switch on.

Use this mode to recirculate interior air inside the passenger compartment in situations such as: driving on a dust raised road, avoiding traffic fumes or having maximum cooling from the air conditioner.

Outside air circulation :

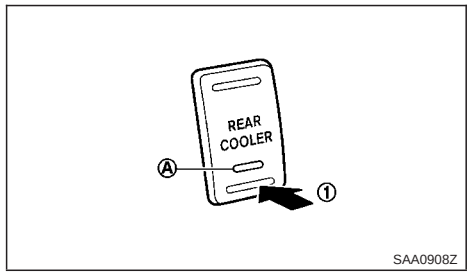
Press the air intake button until outside air indicator light ( ) comes on. When selected, outside air will be drawn into the vehicle.

Use this mode to draw outside air into the passenger compartment for normal heating, ventilation or air conditioner operation.



The sensor ① on the fascia helps the system to maintain a constant temperature inside the cabin. Do not put anything on or around this sensor.

REAR COOLER (where fitted)



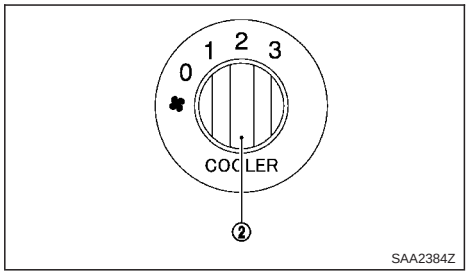
Rear cooler front switch

To activate the rear cooler, take the following steps.

1. Start the engine.
2. Operate the front air conditioner.

Rear cooler function operates only when the engine is running and the front air conditioner is operating.

3. Push the rear cooler front switch ① (located on the instrument panel) to the ON position. (The indicator light Ⓐ will illuminate.)



Rear cooler fan switch

4. Turn the rear cooler fan switch ② (located on the side of the third row seat) to the desired position to select the fan speed.

OPERATION TIPS

- In order to improve the heater operation, clear the snow and ice from the wiper blade and air inlet in front of the windscreen.
- When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the floor outlets may not operate for a maximum of approximately 150 seconds. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature has warmed up, the air flow from the floor outlets will operate normally.
- After parking in the sun, drive for two or three minutes with the windows open to vent hot air from the passenger compartment. Then, close the windows. This will allow the acceleration of the air conditioner's cooling operation (where fitted).
- Keep the windows closed while the air conditioner (where fitted) is operating.
- The air conditioning system (where fitted) should be operated for approximately 10 minutes at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the system due to lack of lubrication.
- If the high temperature warning light comes on, turn the air conditioning system off. For additional information, see "If your vehicle overheats" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.
- If the engine coolant reaches an extremely high temperature, the air conditioning system will automatically turn off. This may happen for example if the engine runs at idle speed for a long time on a hot day.

SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER

WARNING

The air conditioner system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with the proper equipment.

The air conditioner system in your vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind.

This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to global warming.

Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your vehicle's air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to the air conditioner system. (See "Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant" in the "9. Technical information" section.)

A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop will be able to service your environmentally friendly air conditioner system.

Air conditioner filter (where fitted)

The air conditioner system is equipped with an air conditioner filter which collects dirt, pollen, dust, etc. To make sure the air conditioner heats, defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter according to the specified maintenance intervals listed in a separate maintenance booklet. To replace the filter, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The filter should be replaced if the air flow decreases significantly or if windows fog up easily when operating the heater or air conditioner.

AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING

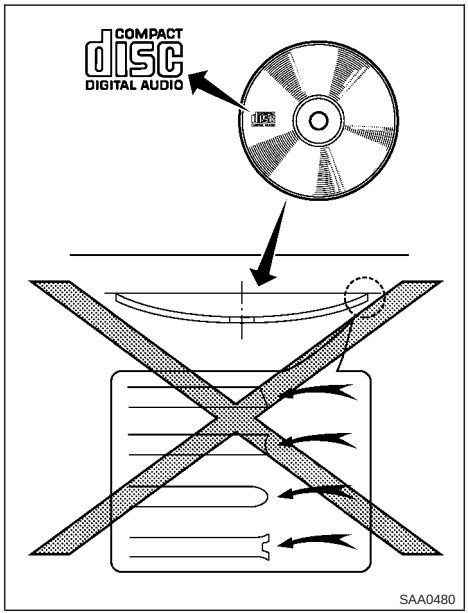
Do not adjust the audio system while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Radio

- Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.
- Using a mobile phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.

Compact Disc (CD) player

- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD from CD player and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD player sometimes may not function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Lower the temperature before use.
- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.
- CDs that are of poor quality, or are dirty, scratched, covered with fingerprints, or that have pin holes may not work properly.
- The following CDs may not work properly.
  - Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
  - Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
  - Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)



- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.
  - 8 cm (3.1 in) discs with an adapter
  - CDs that are not round
  - CDs with a paper label
  - CDs that are warped, scratched or have unusual edges.
- This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CDs.
- If the CD cannot be played, a notification message will be displayed.

  Remove the CD by pushing the ⏏ (Eject) button, and
  - Confirm that the CD is inserted correctly (the label side is facing up, etc.).
  - Confirm that the CD is not bent or warped and it is free of scratches.
  - Confirm that the disc is a CD and not a DVD.
  - Confirm that the disc is recorded with audio files.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port (where fitted)

WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect, or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the USB device and the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.**

- **Do not grab the USB port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may break the wire, USB device or the port.**

The vehicle is not equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some countries, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

This system supports various USB connection port devices, USB hard drives and iPod players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not play correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) may not appear properly in the display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

General notes for USB use:

- The USB device may not function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Lower the temperature before use.
- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to humidity. If this occurs, remove the USB device and dehumidify or ventilate the USB player completely.
- Do not connect a USB device if a connector, cable or USB port is wet. Allow the connector, cable, and USB port to dry completely before connecting the USB device. (Wait for 24 hours or more until it is dry.) If the connector and USB port are exposed to fluids other than water, evaporative residue may cause a short circuit between the connector pins and USB port. In this case, replace the cable and USB port. Otherwise damage to the USB device and a loss of function may occur.
- If the cable is damaged (insulation cut, connectors cracked, contamination such as liquids, dust, dirt, etc. in the connectors), do not use the cable. Replace the cable with a new one.
- Do not put a USB device in a location where static electricity occurs, electrical noise is generated or hot air from the air conditioner blows directly on it. Doing so may cause the data stored on the USB device to be corrupted.
- Be careful not to do the following or the cable could be damaged and a loss of function may occur.
  - Bend the cable excessively (40 mm (1.6 in) radius minimum).
  - Twist the cable excessively (more than 180 degrees).
  - Pull or drop the cable.
  - Hit or press the USB port or USB device with hands, feet, or objects.
  - Store objects with sharp edges in the storage area where the cable is stored.
  - Leave the USB device and attached devices in the vehicle compartment. When not in use for extended periods of time, store the cable and USB device in a clean, dust free environment at room temperature and without direct sun exposure.
  - Use the cable for any other purposes than its intended use in the vehicle.

Notes for iPod use:

iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

- Improperly plugging in the iPod may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod is connected properly.
- An iPod nano (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod.
- An iPod nano (2nd Generation) will continue to fast-forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using an iPod nano (2nd Generation)
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod.
- Large video files cause slow responses in an iPod. The vehicle centre display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.
- If an iPod automatically selects large video files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle centre display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.

Bluetooth® audio player (where fitted)

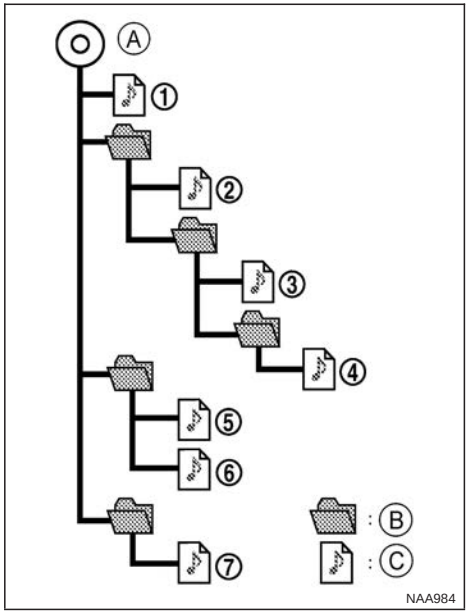
- Some Bluetooth® audio devices may not be used with this system. For detailed information about Bluetooth® audio devices that are available for use with this system, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Before using a Bluetooth® audio system, the initial registration process for the audio device is necessary.
- Operation of the Bluetooth® audio system may vary depending on the audio device that is connected. Confirm the operation procedure before use.
- The playback of Bluetooth® audio will be paused under the following conditions. The playback will be resumed after the following conditions are completed:
  - while using a mobile phone.
  - while checking a connection with a mobile phone.
- The in-vehicle antenna for Bluetooth® communication is built in the audio system. Do not place the Bluetooth audio device in an area surrounded by metal, far away from the system, or in a narrow space where the device closely contacts the body or the seat. Otherwise, sound degradation or connection interference may occur.
- While a Bluetooth® audio device is connected through the Bluetooth wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system is compatible with the Bluetooth® AV profile (A2DP and AVRCP ver. 1.3, 1.0 or earlier).

Compact Disc/USB memory with MP3 or WMA (where fitted)

Terms:

- MP3 — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near "CD quality" sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track from CD can reduce the file size by approximately 10:1 ratio (Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. MP3 compression removes the redundant and irrelevant parts of a sound signal that the human ear doesn't hear.
- WMA — Windows Media Audio (WMA)* is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.
- Bit rate — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music files. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
- Sampling frequency — Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.
- Multisession — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- ID3/WMA Tag — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Track title line on the display.

* Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks and/or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.



A. Root folder
B. Folder
C. Audio file

Playback order:
Music playback order of the CD with MP3 or WMA is as illustrated above.

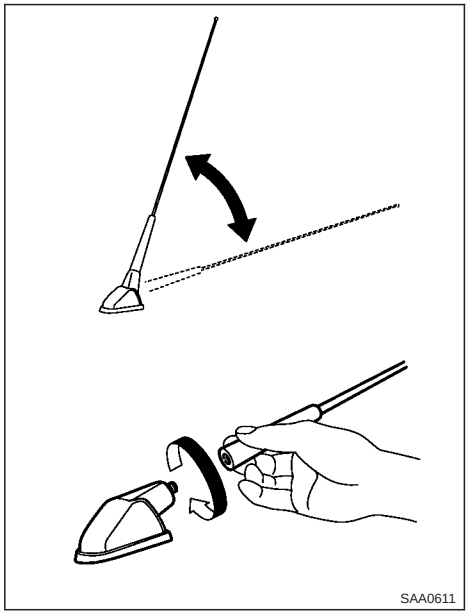
- The names of folders not containing MP3/WMA files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of the disc, [Root] is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not be played in the desired order.

Troubleshooting guide:

Symptom	Cause and Countermeasure
Cannot play	Check if the disc was inserted correctly.
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
	Check if there is condensation inside the player, and if there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player.
	If there is a temperature increase error, the CD player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature.
	If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and MP3/WMA files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played.
	* Files with extensions other than ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications.
	* Check if the disc or the file is generated in an irregular format. This may occur depending on the variation or the setting of MP3/WMA writing applications or other text editing applications.
	Check if the finalisation process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc.
	Check if the disc is protected by copyright.
Poor sound quality	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
* It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing.	If there are many folder or file levels on the MP3/WMA disc, some time may be required before the music starts playing.
Music cuts off or skips	The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed.
Skipping with high bit rate files	Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data.
* Move immediately to the next song when playing.	When a non-MP3/WMA file has been given an extension of ".MP3", ".WMA", "mp3", or ".wma" or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, the player will skip to the next song.
The songs do not play back in the desired order.	The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.

* Only models equipped with the FM AM radio with CD player. For details, see "LW-MW-FM radio with CD Player – Type A (where fitted)" later in this section.

ANTENNA



Adjust the antenna angle for the best reception.

Removing antenna

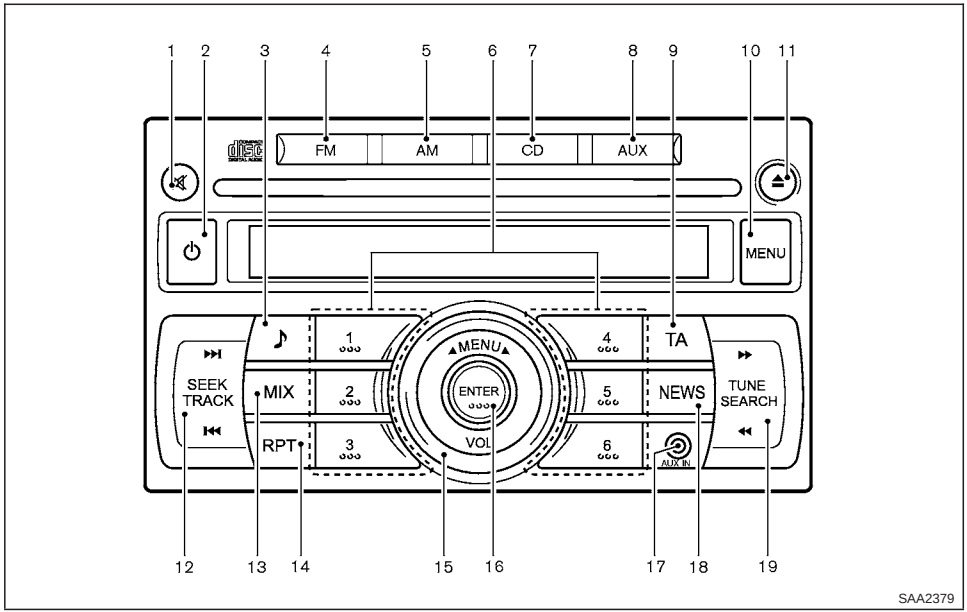
You can remove the antenna if necessary.

Hold the bottom of the antenna and remove by turning anticlockwise.

To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise and tighten.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to fold down the antenna before the vehicle enters a garage with a low ceiling.**
- **Be sure that antenna is removed before the vehicle enters an automatic car wash.**



LW-MW-FM RADIO WITH CD PLAYER – Type A (where fitted)

1. MUTE button
2. POWER ON/OFF button
3. Sound preference button
4. <FM> band select button
5. <AM> band select button
6. Radio memory buttons
7. <CD> button
8. <AUX> button
9. <TA> (Traffic Announcement) button
10. <MENU> button
11. CD EJECT button
12. <SEEK/TRACK> button
13. <MIX> (Mix play) button
14. <RPT> (Repeat) button
15. VOLUME control/MENU select dial
16. <ENTER> button
17. AUX jack
18. <NEWS> button
19. <TUNE/SEARCH> button

Anti-theft system

By using a personal 4-digit code known only to the vehicle owner, the possibility of the audio unit being stolen is effectively reduced, because without the code, the unit can not be activated. When used normally, the unit is unlocked and accessible in the usual way.

If however, force is used to try and remove the unit, the anti-theft system activates and the unit locks. The only way it can be unlocked is by entering the personal code number known only by the owner. This code number cannot be altered and applies only to your vehicle. This code number is shown on a radio pass card. Contact your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for the location of your radio pass card.

WARNING

Keep the radio pass card in a safe place and refrain from keeping it in the vehicle. Contact your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you lose the radio pass card or forget the code number of your radio.

Unlocking the unit:

CAUTION

Read this section very carefully. It is important that the instructions are followed precisely.

If the battery supply to the vehicle is interrupted by accident for some reason, the unit will lock.

To unlock the unit, proceed as follows:

1. Press the power/volume control knob to turn the unit on.
2. [CODE IN] is displayed.
3. Input your personal code by pressing the preset buttons <1> to <4>.
4. Press the ▶▶ or ◀◀ button.
5. If the entered code number is correct, the radio turns on. A radio frequency appears on the display.
6. If the entered code is incorrect, the unit becomes inoperable for 10 seconds for the first three attempts, then the code input mode is automatically set ([CODE IN] is displayed).
7. If the code is incorrect the fourth time, the unit becomes inoperable for 60 minutes and [- - - -] is displayed. After 60 minutes, the code input mode is automatically set ([CODE IN] is displayed). If the above is repeated 17 times, the unit will lock permanently and you will need to contact your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

POWER ON/OFF button:

To turn on the audio system, push the POWER ON/OFF ⏻ button.

- The system will turn on in the mode (radio or CD) which was used immediately before the system was turned off.
- If there is no CD loaded, the radio will be turned on.

To turn off the audio system, push the POWER ON/OFF ⏻ button.

Volume control:

To control the volume, turn the VOLUME control dial.

Turn the VOLUME control dial clockwise to make the sound louder.

Turn the VOLUME control dial anticlockwise to make the sound quieter.

Sound preference button:

To enter the audio mode (radio or CD), push the ♪ button. When no CD is loaded, the audio system will automatically switch to the radio mode.

To change the audio settings (BASS, TREBLE, FADER, BALANCE, EQ), push the ♪ button or <ENTER> button to select the mode.

[BASS] → [TREBLE] → [BALANCE] → [FADER] → [EQ] → [BASS]

To adjust each audio setting, turn the <MENU>/<VOL> control dial clockwise or anticlockwise.

[BASS]: [–] to decrease/[+] to increase

[TREB](LE): [–] to decrease/[+] to increase

[BAL](ANCE): [R] to right balance/[L] to left balance

[FADE](R): [F] to front fade/[R] to rear fade

[EQ] (Equalizer):
Use this control to change the preset sound mode for CD play.

Turn the <MENU>/<VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise. The mode will change as follows:

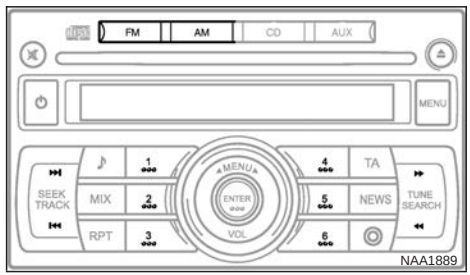
[OFF] ⇔ [ENHANCE]

If the audio settings mode is unchanged for approximately 8 seconds, the audio settings mode will automatically return to the normal mode.

Mute button:

Push the 🔇 button to mute the audio system, and [MUTE] appears on the display. To cancel the mute mode, use any one of the following options:

- Push the 🔇 button again.
- Turn the <MENU>/<VOL> knob.
- Push the <CD>,< FM> or <AM> button.
- Push the <AUX> button.



LW-MW-FM radio operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

FM **AM** **button:**

When the **FM**/**AM** button is pushed while the audio system is off, the audio system will turn on and the radio will turn on. When the **FM**/**AM** button is pushed while CD is already operating, it will automatically turn off, and the radio will turn on.

To change the radio bands, push the **FM**/**AM** button until the desired band appears.

FM/**AM** button:

- For FM

  [FM 1] → [FM 2] → [FM T]

- For AM

  [MW] → [LW] → [MW]

During FM reception, when the **FM** button is pushed for longer than 1.5 seconds, stations are searched for and the 6 strongest stations of the FM T band are stored. The sound is muted until the auto store operation is completed, upon which preset channel 1 is automatically tuned in.

▶▶ ◀◀ **TUNE button:**

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually, push the ▶▶ or ◀◀ button until the desired frequency is achieved.

The frequency changes in steps of 100 kHz on the FM band, 9 kHz on the MW band, and 3 kHz on the LW band.

▶▶| |◀◀ **SEEK button:**

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency automatically, push the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button. When the system detects a broadcasting station, it will stop at the station.

<1> - <6> Radio memory buttons:

The audio system can store up to 18 FM station frequencies (six in each of FM 1, FM 2 and FM T), 6 MW and 6 LW station frequencies.

To store the station frequency manually:

1. Tune to the desired broadcasting station frequency by using the ▶▶ ◀◀ or ▶▶| |◀◀ button.
2. Push and hold a radio memory button <1> - <6> until a beep sounds. (The radio mutes when the memory button is pushed.)
3. The channel indicator will display and the radio mute disengages, indicating that the memory is stored properly.
4. Perform steps 1 - 3 for all other memory buttons.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the audio fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In such a case, reset the desired stations.

Radio data system (RDS)

Alternative Frequency (AF):

- The AF function operates in the FM (radio) and CD modes.
- When the AF mode is set to ON in the user setup menu mode, the AF indicator illuminates.

For activation or deactivation details, see "<MENU> button" later in this section.

- **Automatic switching function**

  This function compares the strengths of the signals of all the stations on the AF list and selects the station with the optimum reception conditions.

- **Programme Information (PI) search**

  Programme Information (PI) search begins automatically if no suitable station is found with the above automatic switching function. The PI search function checks each RDS station with the same PI code. During this time the sound is muted and [PI SEARCH] is displayed. The PI search operation stops when a suitable station is found. If no station is found once all the frequencies have been searched, the radio returns to the previous frequency.

- **Enhanced Other Network (EON) data update (This function also operates when the AF mode is off)**

  When EON data is being received, this enables automatic retuning of other preset stations on the same network. Also, network linked services can be used. The EON indicator turns on during the reception of RDS EON stations in the FM mode.

RDS functions:

- **Programme Service (PS) function (station name display function)**

  When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the Programme Service (PS) name is displayed.

- **Emergency broadcast interrupt function (ALARM INTERRUPTION — EBU SPEC FOR INFO)**

  When the radio receives PTY code 31 (an emergency broadcast code), the sound is interrupted, the emergency broadcast is heard, and [PTY31 ALARM] is displayed. The volume level at this time is the same as that for traffic announcements. Once the emergency broadcast is finished, the unit immediately returns to the previous source.

- **REG (Regional) mode**

  Some local radio stations are linked together according to their region because they only offer limited coverage due to their limited number of transmitters. If the signal from one station becomes weak while you are driving around, RDS mode will switch to another local station in the region with a stronger signal.

  When the REG mode is activated in the FM band and the radio receiver is tuned to a local radio station, it will keep receiving this radio station without switching to another local station. For activation or deactivation details, see "<MENU> button" later in this section.

Traffic Announcement (TA):

- The TA function operates in the FM and CD modes.
- The TA mode is turned on or off when the <TA> button is pushed.
- The TA mode operates regardless of whether the AF mode is on or off.
- [TA ON] is displayed when the TA mode is turned on, and the TA indicator turns on. [TA OFF] is displayed when the TA mode is turned off, and the TA indicator turns off.

The following functions operate when the TA mode is on:

- **Traffic announcement interrupt function**

  When a traffic announcement is received it is tuned in and the volume level, where necessary, is turned up to the factory default.

  Once the traffic announcement is finished, it returns to the previous source and volume level. For EON stations, the radio is interrupted by another EON station with traffic announcements.

  The traffic announcement interrupt mode is cancelled if the TA button is pushed during a traffic announcement.

News mode

When the NEWS button is pushed in the FM mode, the news function is activated. [NEWS] is displayed for 3 seconds and the NEWS indicator appears on the display.

When the news function is activated, the radio receives a news code from the FM broadcasting news station and the actual playing mode will be interrupted. Once the news broadcast is finished, the unit returns to the previous mode.

In some countries or regions, this service is not available or the signal is too weak to be received.

1. **News standby mode**
   - The news standby mode can be activated in the FM or CD mode.
   - A news interruption will be announced and [NEWS] will be displayed when the radio detects the news code from the tuned station or EON stations. The display will then change to the PS name of the interrupting station.
   - When pushing the NEWS button, the news standby mode is turned off and the indicator disappears from the display.
2. **News interruption mode**
   - When the NEWS button is pushed during the news interruption mode, the radio returns to the previous source. However, the news standby mode is kept.
   - When the CD button is pushed during the news interruption mode, the radio changes to the CD mode. However, the news standby mode is kept.

     If the radio band is changed to the MW or LW, the news standby mode will be turned off.

<MENU> button:

To configure Alternative Frequency, Regional and Language settings, perform the following procedure:

1) Push and hold the <MENU> button for at least 1.5 seconds.
2) Turn the <MENU>/<VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise. The display message will change as follows:

   [AF] ⇔ [REG] ⇔ [LANGUAGE] ⇔ [AF]

- To activate or deactivate the AF and REG mode, briefly push on the <ENTER> button when [AF] or [REG] appears on the display and turn the <MENU>/<VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to switch between the off or on position. After selection, push the <ENTER> button to confirm the settings.
  - When the AF mode is enabled, the audio unit will automatically re-tune to a stronger frequency if the radio signal becomes weak.
  - When the REG mode is enabled, the audio unit will maintain and hold the station which is broadcasting local (regional) programmes.
- To change the display language, briefly push the <ENTER> button when [LANGUAGE] appears on the display then turn the <MENU>/<VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to select the appropriate language setting.

  [ENGLISH] ⇔ [DUTCH] ⇔ [FRENCH] ⇔ [SPANISH] ⇔ [GERMAN] ⇔ [ITALIAN] ⇔ [PORTUGUESE] ⇔ [ENGLISH]

  After selecting the desired language, push the <ENTER> button to exit the menu.

To configure the SPEED volume and BEEP settings, perform the following procedure:

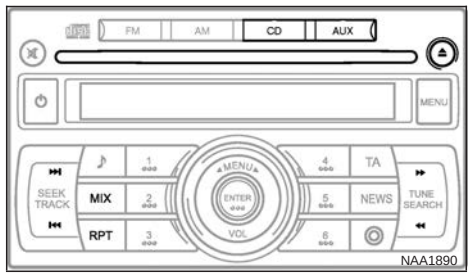
1) Push the <MENU> button.
2) Turn the <MENU>/<VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise. The display message will change as follows:

   [SPEED VOL] ⇔ [CLOCK] ⇔ [BEEP] ⇔ [SPEED VOL]

- When [SPEED VOL] appears on the display, briefly push on the <ENTER> button then turn the <MENU>/<VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the level of the volume.

  Adjusting the setting to 0 (zero) turns off the speed volume feature. Increasing the speed volume setting results in the audio volume increasing more rapidly with vehicle speed. Push the <ENTER> button again to save the setting.
- For clock adjustment, see “Clock” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.
- When [BEEP] appears on the display, briefly push the <ENTER> button and then turn the <MENU>/<VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to switch the beep sound on or off. Push the <ENTER> button again to save the setting.

After the desired levels have been set, push the <MENU> button to exit the menu or wait at least for 10 seconds without pressing any buttons.



CD player operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

Loading:

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. If the radio is already playing, it will automatically turn off, and the CD will start playing.

CAUTION

Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.

After loading the CD, the number of tracks and the playtime will appear on the display.

CD button:

When the CD button is pushed while the audio system is off and a CD is loaded, the audio system will turn on and a CD will start playing automatically. If the radio is already playing, it will automatically turn off and the CD will start playing.

FF (Fast Forward), REW (Rewind) button:

When the (fast forward) or (rewind) button is pushed while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

TRACK UP/ DOWN button:

When the ▶▶| button is pushed while a CD is being played, the present track will be advanced and move to the next track. Push the ▶▶| button several times to skip forward tracks. The CD will advance the number of times the button is pushed. When the last track of the CD is forwarded, the first track will be played.

When the |◀◀ button is pushed while a CD is being played, the present track will start over from the beginning. Push the |◀◀ button several times to skip back tracks. The CD will rewind the number of times the button is pushed. When the first track of the CD is rewound, the last track will be played.

Repeat button:

Push the RPT button repeatedly to change the play mode as follows:

[RPT TRACK] → [RPT ALL]

RPT TRACK: The CD player plays the current track continuously.

RPT ALL: All the tracks on the CD will be played in sequential order.

button:

Push the MIX button repeatedly to change the play mode as follows:

[MIX DISC] → [RPT ALL] → [MIX DISC]

MIX DISC: All the tracks on the CD will be played in a random order.

RPT ALL: All the tracks on the CD will be played in sequential order.

CD EJECT button:

When the ⏏ button is pushed while a CD is loaded, the CD will be ejected.

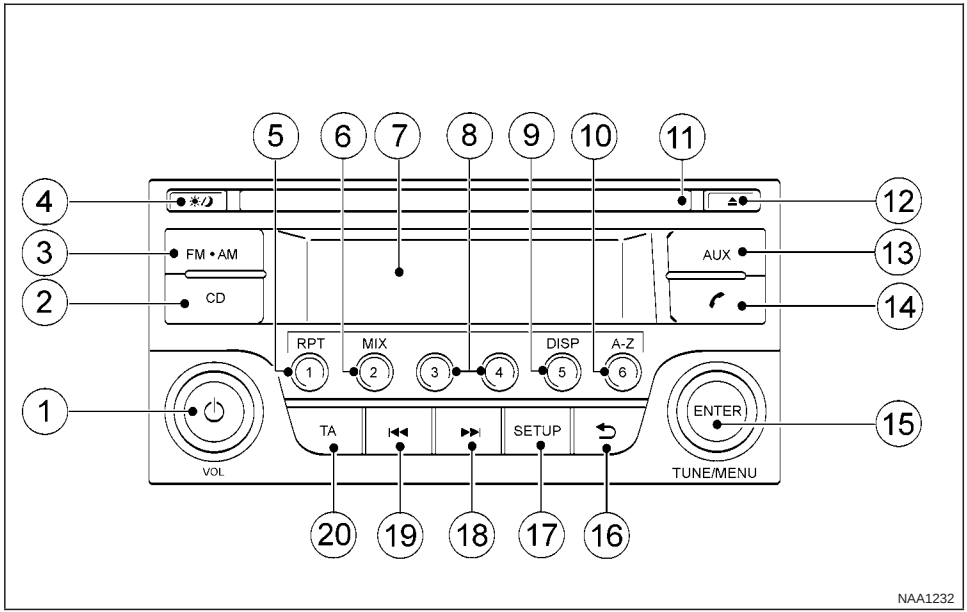
When the ⏏ button is pushed twice, the CD will be ejected further, and the CD can be removed with ease.

If a CD is ejected by pushing the ⏏ button, and it is not taken out from the loading slot, the CD will automatically be reloaded to the slot to protect the CD.

button:

The <AUX IN> jack is located on the audio unit. The AUX IN audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player, laptop computers, etc.

Push the AUX button to play a compatible device when it is plugged into the AUX IN jack.



FM AM RADIO WITH CD PLAYER – Type B (where fitted)

1. Power ON·OFF button/Volume control <VOL> knob
2. CD play mode button
3. <FM•AM> button
4. Day/Night button
5. Radio mode: Preset button

   CD mode: Repeat <RPT> button
6. Radio mode: Preset button

   CD mode: <MIX> button
7. Display
8. Radio mode: Preset buttons
9. Radio mode: Preset button

   Audio unit mode: Display <DISP> button
10. Radio mode: Preset button

    <CD>, <AUX> or Phone mode: Quick search button
11. CD slot
12. CD eject button
13. Auxiliary <AUX> source button
14. Telephone button
15. Radio mode: <TUNE> dial

    Audio unit mode: <MENU> dial

    Confirmation <ENTER> button
16. Back button
17. <SETUP> button
18. Fast Forward (Cue) play/Forward Track button
19. Fast Reverse (Review) play/Reverse Track button
20. Traffic announcement <TA> button

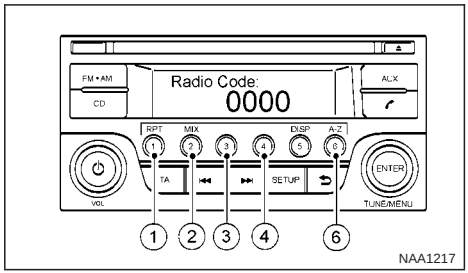
Anti-theft system

Use of a 4-digit radio PIN (Personal Identification Number) code, known only to the vehicle owner, effectively reduces the possibility of the audio unit being stolen. Without the PIN code the audio unit cannot be activated.

If force is used to try and remove the audio unit, the Anti-theft system activates and the audio unit is locked. The only way to unlock the audio unit is to enter the radio code number shown on an identification card supplied with the vehicle documentation.

NOTE

- **The 4 digit radio code is shown on a card that you received with your vehicle documentation.**
- **Record the 4 digit radio code on the "Security information" page at the end of this manual. Remove the security page and keep it in a safe, NOT IN THE VEHICLE.**
- **Contact a NISSAN dealer if you do lose the 4 digit radio code of the audio unit.**



NAA1217

Unlocking the unit:

If the battery supply to the vehicle is interrupted, the audio unit will lock.

When the power is restored and the unit switched on, the display will show [Radio Code:] and it will be unlocked when the codes have been entered correctly.

Unlocking procedure:

Read this section very carefully. It is important that the instructions are followed precisely.

To unlock the audio unit, proceed as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position.
2. Switch on the audio unit by pressing the power ON/OFF ⏻ button.
3. [Radio Code:] is displayed along with four numerical zero digits.
4. Press preset button ① the number of times corresponding with the first digit of the radio code.

   For example, if the radio code is 5169: for the first digit [5], press the preset button ① five times.
5. The second, third, and fourth digits of the radio code must be entered, in the same way, only now using preset buttons ②, ③, and ④.

   For example, press ② once, ③ six times, and ④ nine times.
6. Press with a long press preset button ⑥ to confirm the code. If you entered the code correctly the unit will switch on.
7. If the code is entered incorrectly a notification message [INCORRECT PIN] and the number of attempts left [REMAINING TRIES: XX] will be shown.

   After reading the message, press the <ENTER> button to return to the entry screen and enter the correct radio code.

   – If the wrong code is entered after the third attempt, the audio unit will lock for 60 minutes. The display will show a count down timer from 60 to 0 (minutes). After 60 minutes enter the correct radio code.

   – If the wrong code is entered after eight sets of three entries, the audio unit will lock permanently. Contact a NISSAN dealer for further details.

Audio main operation

The audio unit operates when the ignition switch is in ACC or ON position.



Power ON/OFF button:

Press the ⏻ button to switch on the audio unit. If the audio unit was switched off using the ignition switch, it can also be switched on with the ignition switch. The source that was playing immediately before the unit was switched off will resume playing and the volume will be set to the previous volume level.

The audio unit can be switched off by pressing ⏻, or by turning the ignition switch to the "OFF" or LOCK position.



Volume level control:

Turn the <VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the volume level.

The audio unit is equipped with a speed control volume function, this means that the audio system automatically adjusts the volume level in relation to vehicle speed. For details, see "SPD VOL (Speed volume) control" later in this section.

Day/Night button:

The illumination brightness level is linked to the headlight switch. When the headlights are switched on, the brightness is dimmed automatically. Press the button to switch between daytime and nighttime mode independent of headlight status.

<AUX> button:

The AUX IN socket is located on the opposite side of the power outlet. The AUX IN audio socket accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player, laptop computers, etc.

When the jack of a compatible audio device is plugged into the AUX IN socket, press the <AUX> button.

Radio operation

When the ⏻ (power ON/OFF) button is pressed, the audio unit will switch on with the last received radio station, if the audio unit was previously switched off in radio mode.

FM AM **Radio band select buttons:**

Press the <FM•AM> button to change the reception wave band as follows:

[FM1] → [FM2] → [FMT] → [AM] → [FM1]

When <FM•AM> button is pressed, the radio will come on at the last received radio station. If the CD or AUX source mode is already playing, pressing the <FM•AM> button will switch off the playing source mode and the last received radio station will be selected.

FM Auto store:

When the <FM•AM> button is pressed for more than 1.5 seconds the six stations with the strongest frequencies are stored in the preset <1> to <6> buttons of the FMT band. During the search, a notification message appears in the display and the sound is muted until the operation is complete. Once completed, the radio selects preset button ①.

ENTER TUNE/MENU **Manual tuning:**

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually, turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial until the desired station is tuned in.

The frequency increases or decreases in steps of 100 kHz on the FM band, and 9 kHz on the AM band.

WARNING

The radio should not be tuned while driving in order for full attention to be given to the driving operation.

▶▶| |◀◀ **SEEK tuning buttons:**

Pressing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button starts the tuning mode. The radio tuner seeks from low to high or high to low frequencies and stops at the next broadcasting station. During seek mode, the audio output is muted. If no broadcasting station can be found within the complete band cycle, it will return to the initial frequency.

Preset station buttons <1> - <6>:

Pressing a preset button for less than 2 seconds will select the stored radio station.

Pressing a preset button for more than 2 seconds will cause the station currently being received to be stored against that preset button.

- Eighteen stations can be stored in the FM band. (Six each for FM1, FM2 and FMT)
- Six stations can be set for the AM band.

If the battery is disconnected, or if the fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations after battery connection or fuse replacement.

Radio data system (RDS) operation:

The RDS is a system through which encoded digital information is transmitted by FM radio stations in addition to the normal FM radio broadcasting. The RDS provides information services such as station name, traffic information, or news.

NOTE

In some countries or regions, some of these services may not be available.

Alternative Frequency (AF) mode:

The AF mode operates in the FM (radio) mode.

- The AF mode operates both in the FM (radio), AUX or CD mode (if FM was previously selected in the radio mode).
- The AF function compares signal strengths and selects the station with the optimum reception conditions for the currently tuned-in station.

Programme Service (PS) function (station name display function):

When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the PS name is displayed.

TA Traffic announcement:

This function operates in FM (Radio), CD or AUX mode.

- Pressing the <TA> button selects the TA mode. The TA indicator is displayed while TA mode is on.
- When <TA> is pressed again. The mode will be switched off and the TA indicator will disappear from the display.

Traffic announcement interrupt function:

When a traffic announcement is received, the announcement is tuned in and the display shows a notification message with the radio station name e.g. [TA: Radio 1].

Once the traffic announcement has finished, the unit returns the source that was active before the traffic announcement started.

If <TA> is pressed during a traffic announcement, the traffic announcement interrupt mode is cancelled. The TA mode returns to the standby mode, and where necessary to the previous source.

SETUP button

To configure Audio, Clock, Bluetooth, Language or Scroll direction settings, perform the following procedure:

1. Press the <SETUP> button.
2. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise, the display will appear in the following order:

   [Audio] ⇔ [Clock] ⇔ [Bluetooth] ⇔ [Language] ⇔ [Scroll Direction]
3. Press the <ENTER> button to confirm the selection.

After the desired levels have been set, press either the ↩ (Back) button repeatedly, the <SETUP> button, or wait for 8 seconds without pressing any buttons to exit the menu screen.

Audio adjustments:

Press the <SETUP> button to enter the setup menu screen then select [Audio].

Each time the <ENTER> button is pressed, the mode will change as follows:

[Bass] → [Treble] → [Balance] → [Fade] → [AUX VOL] → [SPD VOL] → setup menu screen [Audio] → [Bass]

Bass control:

Use this control to enhance or attenuate bass response sound.

Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the bass settings then press <ENTER> to confirm.

Treble control:

Use this control to enhance or attenuate the treble.

Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the treble settings then press <ENTER> to confirm.

Balance control:

Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the left and right speakers.

Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the left/right balance then press <ENTER> to confirm.

Fade (Fader) control:

Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the front and rear (where fitted) speakers.

Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the front/rear balance then press <ENTER> to confirm.

AUX VOL (Auxiliary volume) control:

Use this control to adjust the volume output from the auxiliary source.

Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial anticlockwise or clockwise to select [LO], [MID], or [HI] mode then press <ENTER> to confirm.

SPD VOL (Speed volume) control:

This mode controls the volume output from the speakers automatically in relation to vehicle speed.

When [SPD VOL] is displayed, turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the volume level.

Adjusting the setting to 0 (zero) turns off the speed volume feature. Increasing the speed volume setting results in the audio volume increasing more rapidly with vehicle speed. Once chosen, press <ENTER> to save the setting.

Clock setting:

The [Clock] set up screen will appear when selecting the [Clock] item from the set up menu.

[Set Time]:

Select [Set Time] then adjust the clock as follows:

1. The hour display will start flashing. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial to adjust the hour.
2. Press the <ENTER> button. The minute display will start flashing.
3. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial to adjust the minute.
4. Press <ENTER> to finish the clock adjustment.

[On/Off]:

Set the clock display between on or off when the audio unit is turned off.

If set in the [ON] position, the clock will be displayed when the audio unit is turned off either by pressing the ⏻ button or when the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.

[Clock Format]:

Set the clock display between 24-hour mode and 12-hour clock mode.

Bluetooth®:

For activation or deactivation details, see "BLUETOOTH® settings" later in this section

Language:

Select the appropriate language and press the <ENTER> button. Upon completion, the screen will automatically adapt the language setting.

- [French]
- [English]
- [German]
- [Spanish]
- [Portuguese]
- [Italian]
- [Dutch]
- [Turkish]
- [Russian]

Scroll direction:

Sets the scroll direction of the <TUNE/MENU> dial. For example, to change the way in which you turn the dial (anticlockwise or clockwise) in order to scroll up or down a list.

Compact Disc (CD) operation

The CD player can play a music CD or an encoded MP3/WMA CD and while listening to those CD's certain text might be able to be displayed (when CD encoded with text is being used).

Press the <CD> button and the CD (if loaded) will start to play.

When <CD> is pressed and the radio or AUX source mode is already operating, it will automatically turn off the playing source and the CD play mode will start.

However, if the CD disc is not loaded, then a notification message will be displayed and the audio unit remains in radio or AUX source mode.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.**
- **Do not use 8 cm (3.1 in) discs.**

CD insert (CD player):

Insert the CD disc into the slot with the label side facing up. The disc will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. After loading the disc, track information will be displayed.

NOTE

- **The CD player accepts normal audio CD or CD recorded with MP3/WMA files.**
- **Inserting a CD recorded with MP3/WMA files, the audio unit will automatically detect and [MP3CD] will be indicated.**
- **An error notification message will be displayed when inserting a wrong disc type (e.g. DVD), or the player cannot read the CD disc. Eject the disc and insert another disc.**

CD button:

Press the <CD> button to start playing the loaded CD. Playing starts from the track that was being played when the CD play mode was switched off.

List view:

While the track is being played, press either the <ENTER> or ↩ button to display the available tracks in a listed view mode. To select a track from the list, or a track to start listening from, turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial then press <ENTER>.

Quick search:

In the list view mode, quick search can be performed to find a track from the list.

Push the <A-Z>/<6> button then turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial for the first alphabetic/numerical letter of the track title then press <ENTER>. When found, a list of the available tracks will be displayed. Select, and press <ENTER> to play the preferred track.

Fast Forward (Cue), Fast Reverse (Review) buttons:

When the ▶▶| (Cue) or |◀◀ (Review) button is pressed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.

Track up/down buttons:

Pressing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button once, the track will be skipped forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current played track. Press the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button more than once to skip through the tracks.

Folder browsing:

If the recorded media contains folders with music files, pressing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button will play in sequence the tracks of each folder.

To select a preferred folder:

1. Press the <ENTER> or ↩ button and a list of tracks in the current folder is displayed.
2. Press the ↩ button.
3. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial for the preferred folder.
4. Press <ENTER> to access the folder. Press <ENTER> again to start playing the first track or turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial, and press <ENTER> to select another track.

If the current selected folder contains sub folders, press <ENTER>, a new screen with a list of sub folders will be displayed. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial for the sub folder then press <ENTER> to select. Select the [Root] folder item when songs are recorded additionally in the root folder.

To return to the previous folder screen, press ↩.

RPT Repeat button:

Push the <RPT>/<1> button and the current track will be played continuously.

MIX button:

Push the <MIX>/<2> button and all the tracks will be played in a random order.

DISP button:

While a CD with recorded music information tags (CD-text/ID3-text tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the title information is not provided then [Track] is displayed.

When the <DISP>/<5> button is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

CD:

Track time → Artist name → Track title → Album title → Track time

CD with MP3/WMA:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Folder name → Track time

Track details:

A long press on the <DISP>/<5> button will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or press <DISP>/<5> briefly.

CD eject button:

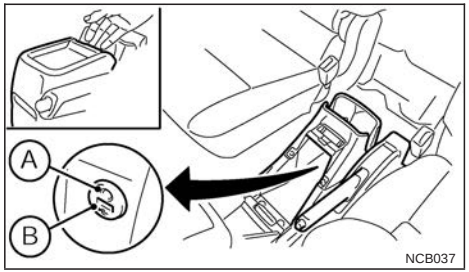
Ejecting CD (with ignition switch in "OFF" or LOCK)

When the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or LOCK position it is possible to eject the currently played CD. However the audio unit will not be activated.

Press the ⏏ button and the CD will be ejected.

NOTE

- **When the CD is ejected and not removed within 8 seconds, it will automatically retract into the slot to protect it from damage.**
- **If an error message appears in the display, press ⏏ to eject the faulty CD and insert another CD or check if the ejected CD is inserted upside down.**



AUX socket

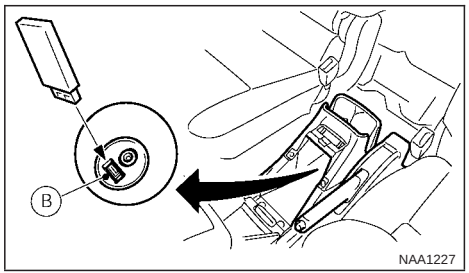
Ⓐ AUX

Ⓑ USB

Audio main operation:

Open the lid and connect the lead with the jack of a compatible player (e.g. MP3 player) to the socket Ⓐ.

Press the <AUX> button for the AUX mode.



USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port

Connecting USB memory:

Open the console box and connect a USB memory stick as illustrated Ⓑ. The display will show a notification message, for a few seconds, that it is reading the data.

If the audio system has been turned off while the USB memory was playing, pressing the ⏻ button will start the USB memory operation.

WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the USB device and the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.**
- **Do not grab the USB port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

<AUX> button:

To operate the USB memory use one of the following methods:

- Press the <AUX> button then turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial to the [USB] item. Once highlighted, press the <ENTER> button.
- Press <AUX> repeatedly until [USB] is highlighted, then press <ENTER>.

Audio main operation:

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "Compact Disc (CD) operation" earlier in this section.

- List view
- Quick search
- ▶▶|, |◀◀
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

< DISP >/<5> button:

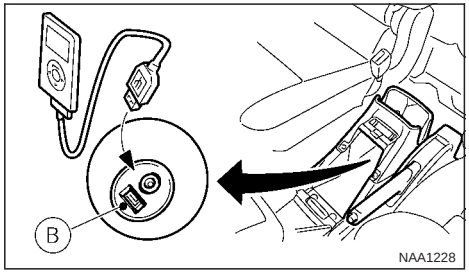
While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3–tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

When the <DISP>/<5> button is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Folder name → Track time

Track details:

A long press on the <DISP>/<5> button will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or press <DISP>/<5> briefly.



iPod PLAYER OPERATION

Connecting iPod:

Open the console box and connect the iPod cable to the USB connector Ⓑ. The battery of the iPod will be charged during the connection to the vehicle. The display will show a notification message, for a few seconds, that it is reading the data.

If the audio system has been turned off while the iPod was playing, pressing the ⏻ button will start the iPod operation. During the connection, the iPod can only be operated with the audio controls.

* iPod and iPhone are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or upside-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Compatibility:

The following compatible models are:

- iPhone 3GS (firmware version 3.1.2 or later)
- First generation:
  iPod nano (firmware version 1.3.1 or later)
  iPod touch (firmware version 2.2.1 or later)
  iPhone (firmware version 2.2.1 or later)
- Second generation:
  iPod touch (firmware version 3.1.2 or later)
  iPod nano (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
  iPhone 3G (firmware version 3.1.3 or later)
- Third generation
  iPod touch (firmware version 3.1.3 or later)
  iPod nano (firmware version 1.1.3 PC or later)
- Fourth generation: iPod Classic (firmware version 3.1.1 or later)
- Fifth generation:
  iPod Nano (firmware version 1.0.2 PC or later)
  iPod Video (firmware version 1.3 or later)
- Sixth generation:
  iPod Classic 80GB (firmware version 1.1.2PC or later)
  iPod Classic 120GB (firmware version 1.1.2 or later)
  iPod Classic 160GB (firmware version 2.0.4 PC or later)

NOTE

- **At the time of publication, this audio system was tested with the latest iPod players/iPhone available. Due to the frequent update of consumer devices like MP3 players, NISSAN cannot guarantee that all new iPod players/iPhone launched will be compatible with this audio system.**
- **Some iPod operations may not be available with this system.**
- **Make sure that the iPods/iPhones is updated with the latest firmware.**
- **iPod Shuffle and iPod mini cannot be used with this system.**

<AUX> button:

To operate the iPod use one of the following methods:

- Press the <AUX> button then turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial for the [iPod] item. Once highlighted, press the <ENTER> button.

- Press <AUX> repeatedly until [iPod] is highlighted, then press <ENTER>.

Interface:

The interface for iPod operation shown on the audio system display is similar to the iPod interface. Use the <TUNE/MENU> dial and the <ENTER> button to play a track on the iPod.

The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen.

- [Playlists]
- [Artist]
- [Albums]
- [Songs]

For further information about each item, see the iPod owner's manual.

Audio main operation:

The interface for iPod operation shown on the audio system display is similar to the iPod interface. Use the <TUNE/MENU> dial and the <ENTER> button to play a track on the iPod.

The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen.

- [Playlists]
- [Artist]
- [Albums]
- [Songs]

For further information about each item, see the iPod owner's manual.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "Compact Disc (CD) operation" earlier in this section.

- List view
- Quick search
- ▶▶|, |◀◀
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

< DISP >/<5> button:

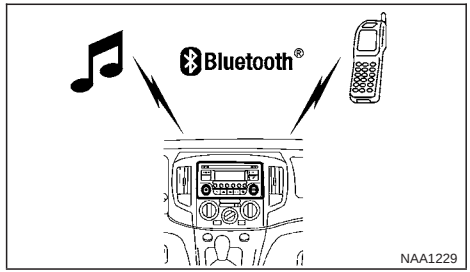
While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

When the <DISP>/<5> button is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

Track details:

A long press on the <DISP>/<5> button, the screen displays the song title, artist name, and album title. After a few seconds it returns to the main display or press <DISP>/<5> briefly.



Bluetooth® operation

BLUETOOTH® settings:

NOTE

The audio system only supports Bluetooth® devices with AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.3, or 1.0 or earlier.

To set up the Bluetooth system with your preferred device, push the <SETUP> button and select [Bluetooth], then push the <ENTER> button or alternatively, press the 📞 button. The following items are available:

- [Pair Device]

  Bluetooth devices can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 Bluetooth devices can be registered.

- [Select Device]

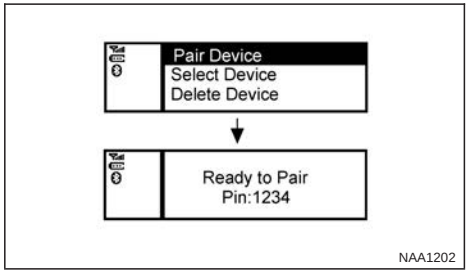
  Paired Bluetooth devices are listed and can be selected for connection.

- [Delete Device]

  A registered Bluetooth device can be deleted.

- [On/Off]

  If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth module will be cancelled.



[Pair Device]:

1. Press the <SETUP> button. Select the [Bluetooth] key using the <TUNE/MENU> dial. Then press the <ENTER> button.

   You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth mobile phones. However, you can only use one device at a time. If you have 5 different Bluetooth registered devices, a new device can only replace one of the 5 existing paired devices. Use [Delete Device] key to delete one of the existing paired devices. For details, see "[Delete Device]" later in this section.
2. Select the [Pair Device] key.

   The pairing procedure depends on the connected device:

   - Mobile phone:

     The message [Ready to Pair Pin:1234] will be displayed.
   - Audio device without PIN code:

     The Bluetooth connection will be automatically connected without any further input.
   - Audio device with PIN code:

     A new screen will appear. Assign the 4 digit PIN code by turning the <TUNE/MENU> dial to each code and press the <ENTER> button to confirm. Then select [VALIDATE] and press <ENTER>. The Bluetooth connection will be made.

     The 4-digit PIN code is provided with the audio device, see the owner's manual of the audio device.
3. On Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone devices.
   1) Switch on the Bluetooth® connection, if not already switched on.
   2) Switch on the search mode for Bluetooth® devices. If the search mode finds a device it will be shown on the device display.
   3) When a device is found use the <TUNE/MENU> dial to scroll to, and press <ENTER> to select [My Car].
   4) Enter the number code shown on the relevant device with the device's own keypad, and press the confirmation key on the device itself. Refer to the relevant Bluetooth® device owner's manual for further details.

   When successfully paired a notification message will be displayed, then the audio system display will return to the current audio source display. During connection the following status icons will be displayed (top left of the display): Signal strength ( ), Battery status* ( ) and Bluetooth "ON" ( ).

   *: If the low battery message comes on, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.

The pairing procedure and operation may vary according to device type and compatibility. See the Bluetooth® owner's manual for further details.

NOTE

- **For device details, see your audio/mobile phone Owner's Manual.**
- **For assistance with the Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

[Select Device]:

The paired device list shows which Bluetooth® audio or mobile phone devices have been paired or registered with the Bluetooth® audio system. If the list contains devices then select the appropriate device to connect to the Bluetooth® audio system.

The following symbols (where fitted) indicate the capability of the registered device:

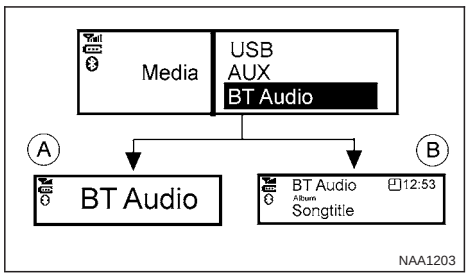
- : Mobile phone integration
- : Audio streaming (A2DP – Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)

[Delete Device]:

A registered device can be removed from the Bluetooth audio system. Select a registered device then press the <ENTER> button to confirm to deletion.

[On/Off]:

If Bluetooth® has been switched off a notification message [On/Off] appears when you select [Bluetooth] from the setup menu screen, or press the button. To switch the Bluetooth® signal on, press the <ENTER> button and a follow up screen will appear. Then select [On] and press <ENTER> to display the Bluetooth® settings menu screen.



Bluetooth® audio streaming main operation:

Turn the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position. If the audio system was turned off while the Bluetooth® audio was playing, pressing the button will start the Bluetooth® audio streaming.

<AUX> button:

To operate the Bluetooth audio streaming use one of the following methods:

- Press the <AUX> button, then turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial to highlight [BT Audio], and press the <ENTER> button.
- Press <AUX> repeatedly until [BT Audio] is highlighted, then press <ENTER>.

The type of display, Ⓐ or Ⓑ, shown on the audio system can vary depending on the Bluetooth® version of the device.

Fast Forward (Cue), Fast Reverse (Review) buttons:

When the ▶▶| (Cue) or |◀◀ (Review) button is pressed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.

Track up/down buttons:

Pressing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button once, the track will be skipped forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current played track. Press the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button more than once to skip through the tracks.

Play/Pause:

Press the <ENTER> button to pause. To resume, press <ENTER> again.

< DISP >/<5> button (Type B display screen only):

If the song contains music information tags (ID3-tags), the title of the played song will be displayed. If tags are not provided then the display will not show any messages.

When the <DISP>/<5> button is pressed repeatedly further information about the song can be displayed along with the song title.

A long press on <DISP>/<5> will turn the display into a detailed overview which after a few seconds returns to the main display; or press <DISP>/<5> briefly.

Bluetooth® mobile phone feature:

This system offers a hands-free facility for your mobile telephone with Bluetooth® to enhance driving safety, and comfort.

For details, see "Mobile phone integration (where fitted)" later in this section.

Specification chart

Supported media			CD, CD-R, CD-RW
Supported file systems			ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. * Files saved using the Live File System Component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported.
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG1, MPEG2, MPEG2.5
		Sampling frequency	32 KHz - 44.1 KHz - 48 KHz
		Bit rate	32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160, 192, 224, 256, 288, 320, 336, 384, 448, VBR. Kbps *4
	WMA*3	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	16 KHz, 22.05 KHz, 32 KHz, 44.1KHz, 48 KHz
		Bit rate	48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320, VBR kbps *4
Tag information (Song title and Artist name)			ID tag VER. 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3 (MP3 only)
			WMA tag (WMA only)
Folder levels			Folder levels: 8, Folders:255 (including root folder), files: 512
Text character number limitation			File Name: Min 11 Characters (Max 30 Characters) ID3 TAG : Min 24 Characters. (Max 60 Characters)*
Displayable character codes*2			01:ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1 03: UNICODE(UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE(UTF-16 Ncn-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE(UTF-8), 06:UNICODE(Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian), 07. SHIFT-JIS

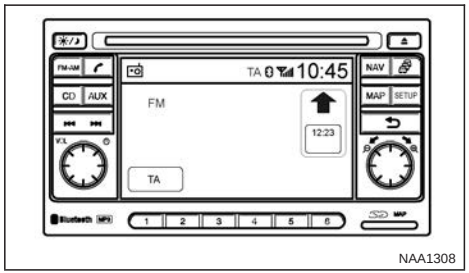
*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

*2 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

*3 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly. WMA7 and WMA8 are not applied to VBR.

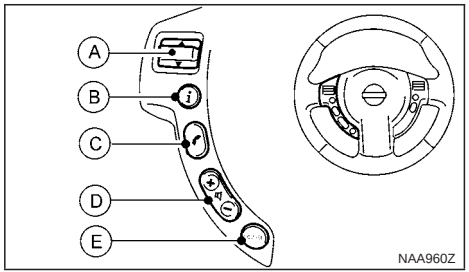
AM-FM RADIO WITH CD PLAYER AND NAVIGATION (where fitted – Type C)



NISSAN Connect, Audio with Navigation

For details, see the separately provided NISSAN Connect, Audio with Navigation Owner's Manual.

STEERING WHEEL SWITCHES FOR AUDIO CONTROL (where fitted)



Main operation

Ⓐ Scrolling switch

Ⓑ ⓘ (INFO) button

Ⓒ Telephone button

Ⓓ Volume control buttons

Ⓔ Source button

The audio system can be operated using the controls on the steering-wheel.

▲ or ▼ Scrolling switch (models without navigation system):

– Preset station change (radio mode)

Push the up/down scrolling switch (▲ or ▼) for less than 1.5 seconds to select one of the preset radio stations.

– Seek tuning (radio mode)

Push the up/down scrolling switch (▲ or ▼) for more than 1.5 seconds to seek for the next or previous radio station.

– Track up/down (CD mode)

Push the up/down scrolling switch (▲ or ▼) for less than 1.5 seconds to select the next track or to return to the beginning of the present track. Push (up/down) several times to skip through or skip back the tracks.

▲ or ▼ Scrolling switch (models with NISSAN Connect):

– Station change (radio mode)

Push the scrolling switch up or down to scroll through the radio stations.

- FM band: scrolls through the FM stations list.
- AM band: searches AM radio stations.

ⓘ INFO button:

For additional information about the ⓘ button, see "Steering wheel switches for audio control (where fitted)" in the "2. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section.

Telephone button:

For additional information of the telephone button, see "Mobile phone integration (where fitted)" later in this section.

For models with NISSAN Connect:
See the separately provided NISSAN Connect owner's manual.

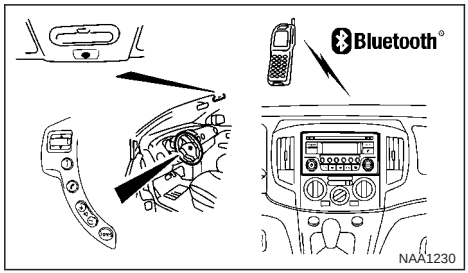
SOURCE button:

Repeatedly press the SOURCE button to select an audio source.

Volume control buttons:

Press the + or — button to adjust the volume.

BLUETOOTH® MOBILE PHONE FEATURE



WARNING

Whilst driving, using the mobile phone is extremely dangerous because it significantly impairs your concentration and diminishes your reaction capabilities to sudden changes on the road, and it may lead to a fatal accident. This applies to all phone call situations such as when receiving an incoming call, during a phone conversation, when calling through the phonebook search, etc.

CAUTION

Certain country jurisdictions prohibit the use of the mobile phone in the car without hands-free support.

This chapter provides information about the NISSAN hands-free phone system using a Bluetooth® connection.

Bluetooth® is a wireless radio communication standard. This system offers a hands-free facility for your mobile telephone to enhance driving comfort.

NOTE

For models with NISSAN Connect system, see the separately provided Owner's Manual.

In order to use your mobile phone with the Bluetooth® of the audio system, the mobile phone must first be setup. For details, see "BLUETOOTH® settings" later in this section. Once it has been setup, the hands-free mode is automatically activated on the registered mobile phone (via Bluetooth®) when it comes into range.

A notification message appears on the audio display when the phone is connected, when an incoming call is being received, as well as when a call is initiated.

When a call is active, the audio system, microphone (located in the ceiling in front of the rear view mirror), and steering wheel switches enable hands-free communication.

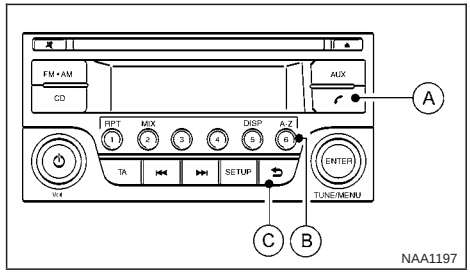
If the audio system is in use at the time, the radio, CD, or AUX source mode will be muted and will stay muted until the active call has ended.

The Bluetooth® system may be not be able to connect with your mobile phone for the following reasons:

- The mobile phone is too far away from the vehicle.
- The Bluetooth® mode on your mobile phone has not been activated.
- Your mobile phone has not been paired with the Bluetooth® system of the audio unit.
- The mobile phone does not support Bluetooth® technology (BT Core v2.0).

NOTE

- **For models with NISSAN Connect (Audio with Navigation system) see the separately provided Owner's Manual.**
- **For details, see your mobile phone's Owner's Manual.**
- **For assistance with your mobile phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**



Ⓐ Phone button
Ⓑ Phonebook quick search button
Ⓒ (Back) button

BLUETOOTH® settings

To setup the Bluetooth system to pair (connect or register) your preferred mobile phone, push the <SETUP> button, select the [Bluetooth] key, and then push the <ENTER> button. It is also possible to enter the setup menu directly via the (phone) button.

The following options can be selected:

- [Pair Device]

  Bluetooth mobile phones can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 Bluetooth mobile phones can be registered.

- [Select Device]

  Paired Bluetooth mobile phones ( ) are listed on the display and can be selected for connection.

- [Delete Device]

  A registered Bluetooth mobile phone can be deleted.

- [On]/[Off]

  If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth module will be cancelled.

For details, see "BLUETOOTH® settings" earlier in this section.

When successfully paired, a notification message will be displayed. During the connection the following status icons will be displayed (top left of display): Signal strength ( ), Battery status ( ), and Bluetooth ( ).

*: If the low battery message comes on, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.

HANDS-FREE TELEPHONE CONTROL

The hands-free mode can be operated using the telephone button on the audio system, or (where fitted) on the steering wheel.

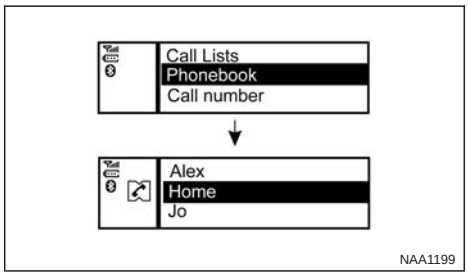
Initiating a call

A call can be initiated using one of the following methods:

- Redial
- Phonebook
- Manual dialling
- Missed calls
- Dialled calls
- Received calls

Redial:

To redial or call the last number dialled, press for more than 2 seconds.



Making a call from the phonebook:

Once the Bluetooth® connection has been made, between the registered mobile phone and the audio system, phonebook data will be transferred automatically to the audio system. The transfer may take a while before completion.

NOTE

Phonebook data will be erased when:

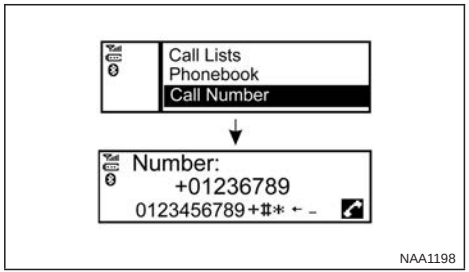
- **Switching to another registered mobile phone.**
- **Mobile phone is disconnected.**
- **The registered mobile phone is deleted from the audio system.**

1. Press .
2. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial and scroll down to [Phonebook] then press <ENTER>.
3. Scroll down through the list, select the appropriate contact name (highlighted), and press <ENTER>.
4. A following screen will show the number to be dialled. If correct, press <ENTER> again to dial the number.

   If the contact has more numbers assigned for (home), (mobile), or (office), scroll, and select the appropriate number to dial.

Alternatively, the quick search mode can be used as follows:

1. Press <A-Z>/<6>.
2. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial for the first alphabetic or numerical letter of the contact name. Once highlighted, press <ENTER> to select the letter.
3. The display will show the corresponding contact name(s). Where necessary, use the <TUNE/MENU> dial again to scroll further for the appropriate contact name to call.
4. A following screen will show the number to be dialled. If correct, press <ENTER> again to dial the number.



Manually dialling a phone number:

WARNING

Park the vehicle in a safe location, and apply the handbrake before making a call.

To dial a phone number manually use the audio system display (virtual keyboard pad) as follows:

1. Press , and turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial to highlight [Call Number].
2. Press <ENTER> to select [Call Number].
3. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial to scroll along, and select each number of the phone number. Once highlighted, press <ENTER> after each number selection.

   To delete the last number entered scroll to the [←] (Backspace) symbol, and once highlighted press <ENTER>. The last number will be deleted. Pressing <ENTER> repeatedly will delete each subsequent number.
4. After entering the last number, scroll to the [ ] symbol, and press <ENTER>, or press to dial the number.

Call Lists:

A number from the dialled, received, or missed call lists can also be used to make a call.

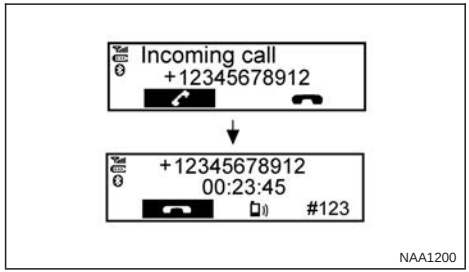
- Dialled call

  Use the dialled call mode to make a call which is based on the list of outgoing (dialled) calls.
- Received call

  Use the received call mode to make a call which is based on the list of received calls.
- Missed call

  Use the missed call mode to make a call which is based on the list of missed calls.

1. Press , and select [Call Lists].
2. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial to scroll to an item, and press <ENTER> to select it.
3. Scroll to the preferred phone number then press <ENTER>, or press to dial the number.



Receiving a call

When receiving an incoming call, the display will show the caller's phone number (or a notification message that the caller's phone number cannot be shown):

- Answer the call by pressing briefly, or press <ENTER>.
- End the call, after the conversation, by:
  - Pressing briefly again.
  - Pressing <ENTER> when the [ ] symbol is highlighted.

    If [ ] is not highlighted, turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial to [ ], and press <ENTER>.
- Reject the call by pressing with a long press or select [ ] from the incoming call screen.

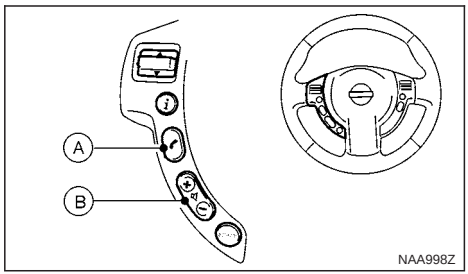
During a call:

During a call, by scrolling and pressing <ENTER>, you can select the following options:

- [#123] — Use this item to enter numbers during a call. For example, if directed by an automated phone system to dial an extension number the system will send the tone associated with the selected number.
- [ ] — Use this item (the transfer handset command) to transfer the call from the audio system to your mobile phone.

  To transfer the call back to hands-free via the audio system select [ ].

STEERING WHEEL SWITCHES (where fitted)



Ⓐ Telephone button

Ⓑ Volume control buttons

The hands-free mode can be operated using the steering wheel switches.

Volume control buttons

The volume control buttons allow you to adjust the volume of the speakers by pressing the **<+>** or **<—>** button.

Telephone button

The phone button allows you to:

- Accept an incoming call by pressing once.
- Reject an incoming call by pressing for more than 2 seconds during the incoming call.
- End an active call by pressing the button once.
- Redial the last outgoing call by pressing the button for more than 2 seconds.

NOTE

5 Starting and driving

Running-in schedule 5-2
Before starting engine 5-2
Precautions when starting and driving 5-2
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide) 5-2
Three-way catalyst (petrol engine model) 5-3
Turbocharger system (Diesel engine models) 5-4
Care when driving 5-4
Engine cold start period 5-4
Loading luggage 5-4
Driving in wet conditions 5-4
Driving in winter conditions 5-4
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted) 5-4
Meter information 5-7
Activation 5-7
TPMS sensor ID and position recognition 5-7
Adjusting TPMS target pressure 5-8
Tyre pressure units 5-8
[Check cold tyre] message 5-8
TPMS temperature calibration 5-8
Ignition switch 5-8
Ignition key 5-8
Ignition knob (models with Intelligent Key system) 5-9
Ignition switch position 5-10
Steering lock 5-10
Push-button ignition switch (where fitted) 5-10
Intelligent Key system 5-10
Power switch operation 5-11
Ignition switch positions 5-11
Steering lock 5-12
Emergency engine shut off 5-12
Intelligent Key battery discharge 5-12
Starting engine 5-13
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 5-14
Driving vehicle 5-14
Driving with Manual Transmission (MT) 5-14
Cruise control (where fitted) 5-15
Precautions on cruise control system 5-16
Cruise control system operations 5-16
Speed limiter (where fitted) 5-19
Speed limiter operations 5-19
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) (where fitted) 5-22
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF switch 5-23
Parking 5-23
Trailer towing 5-25
Operating precautions 5-25
Tyre pressure 5-25
Safety chains 5-25
Trailer brakes 5-25
Trailer detection (where fitted) 5-25
Coupling device installation 5-26
Electric power steering system 5-27
Brake system 5-27
Brake precautions 5-27
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 5-28
Vehicle security 5-29
Cold weather driving 5-29
Battery 5-29
Engine coolant 5-29
Tyre equipment 5-29
Special winter equipment 5-30

Corrosion protection 5-30

RUNNING-IN SCHEDULE

During the first 1,600 km (1,000 miles), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Do not drive at a constant speed, either fast or slow, for long periods of time.
- Do not run the engine over 4,000 rpm (HR16DE engine) or 2,500 rpm (K9K engine).
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Do not start quickly.
- Do not brake hard as much as possible.
- Do not tow a trailer for at least the first 800 km (500 miles).

BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

WARNING

The driving characteristics of your vehicle will change remarkably by any additional load and its distribution, as well as by adding optional equipment (trailer coupling, roof racks, etc.). Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Especially when carrying heavy loads, your speed must be reduced adequately.

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Visually inspect tyres for their appearance and condition. Measure and check the tyre pressure for proper inflation.
- Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Adjust the seat and head restraint positions.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirror positions.
- Fasten your seat belt and ask all passengers to do the same.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Check the operation of the warning lights when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.
- Maintenance items in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section should be checked periodically.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING

- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal illness to people or animals.**
- **Properly secure all luggage to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place luggage higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured luggage could cause personal injury.**

EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)

WARNING

- **Do not breathe exhaust gas; it contains colourless and odourless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.**
- **If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.**
- **Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.**
- **Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for an extended period of time.**

- **Keep the back door closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gas could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the back door open, follow these precautions:**
  - **Open all the windows.**
  - **Turn the air recirculation mode off and set the fan speed control to the highest level to circulate the air.**
- **If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal of the back door or the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.**
- **If a special body or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. (Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerators, heaters, etc. may also generate carbon monoxide.)**
- **The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic whenever:**
  - **Your vehicle is raised while being serviced.**
  - **You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.**
  - **You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.**
  - **You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.**

THREE-WAY CATALYST (petrol engine model)

WARNING

- **The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals and flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.**
- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, wastepaper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gas in the three-way catalyst is burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

CAUTION

- **Do not use leaded petrol. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.) Deposits from leaded petrol seriously reduce the ability of the three-way catalyst to help reduce exhaust pollutants and/or damage the three-way catalyst.**
- **Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems may cause overrich fuel to flow into the three-way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not race the engine while warming it up.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM (Diesel engine models)

The turbocharger system uses engine oil for lubrication and cooling of its rotating components. The turbocharger turbine turns at extremely high speeds and it can reach an extremely high temperature. It is essential to maintain a flow of clean oil through the turbocharger system. A sudden interruption to the oil supply may cause a malfunction in the turbocharger.

To ensure prolonged life and performance of the turbocharger, it is essential to comply with the following maintenance procedure:

CAUTION

- **Change the engine oil of the turbo-charged diesel engine as prescribed. See the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet for additional information.**
- **Use only the recommended engine oil. See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.**
- **If the engine has been operating at high rpm for an extended period of time, let it idle for a few minutes prior to shutdown.**
- **Do not accelerate the engine to high rpm immediately after starting it.**

CARE WHEN DRIVING

Driving your vehicle to fit the circumstances is essential for your safety and comfort. As a driver, you should be the one who knows best how to drive in the given circumstances.

ENGINE COLD START PERIOD

Due to the higher engine speeds, when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when selecting a gear during the engine warm-up period after starting the engine.

LOADING LUGGAGE

Loads and their distribution and the attachment of equipment (coupling devices, roof luggage carriers, etc.) will considerably change the driving characteristics of the vehicle. Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances.

DRIVING IN WET CONDITIONS

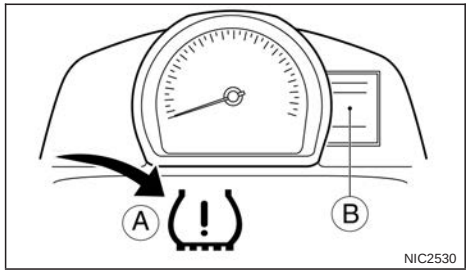
- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

When water covers the road surface with water puddles, small water streams, etc., reduce speed to prevent hydroplaning which can cause skidding and loss of control. Worn tyres will increase this risk.

DRIVING IN WINTER CONDITIONS

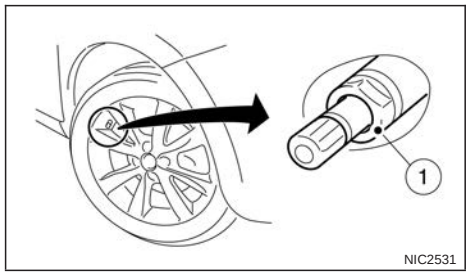
- Drive cautiously.
- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid sudden steering.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (where fitted)



Ⓐ TPMS indicator light

Ⓑ TPMS tyre location indicator



① Tyre valve with sensor

The tyre pressure monitoring system monitors the tyre pressure of the four wheels while the vehicle is in motion. Following a loss in pressure, the system will warn the driver using a visual warning. Each TPMS sensor ① has a registered wheel location and sends pressure and temperature data via radio to a receiver inside the vehicle.

Each tyre, including the spare (where fitted), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) controls the TPMS indicator light Ⓐ, which will illuminate when one or more tyres are significantly under-inflated. A warning and tyre location indicator Ⓑ will also appear in the vehicle information display to identify the tyre or tyres with low pressure.

Accordingly, when the TPMS indicator light illuminates, safely stop the vehicle to check the tyres as soon as possible and inflate the tyres to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life which may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

NOTE

The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger the illumination of the TPMS indicator light Ⓐ.

The TPMS indicator light flashes for a short period and then turns on continuously if the system is not operating properly. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists (missing or faulty TPMS sensor or TPMS system malfunction). When the malfunction warning light is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS indicator light after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

- The TPMS does not monitor the tyre pressure of the spare tyre.
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tyre pressure (for example a flat tyre while driving).
- The TPMS indicator light may not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. **After the tyre is inflated to the recommended COLD tyre pressure**, drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS. See "TPMS temperature calibration" later in this section
- Following a change in the outside temperature, the TPMS indicator light may illuminate even if the tyre pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure again when the tyres are cold, and reset the TPMS.

WARNING

- **If the TPMS indicator light illuminates while driving:**
  - **avoid sudden steering manoeuvres**
  - **avoid abrupt braking**
  - **reduce vehicle speed**
  - **pull off the road to a safe location**
  - **stop the vehicle as soon as possible**
- **Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur which may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury.**
- **Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the TPMS indicator light off. In case of a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible. (See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for changing a flat tyre.)**
- **When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Be sure to follow all instructions for wheel replacement and mount the TPMS system correctly.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**

- **The Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Repair Sealant or equivalent can be used for temporarily repairing a tyre. Do not inject any other tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors.**
- **NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure. Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible after using tyre repair sealant (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).**

CAUTION

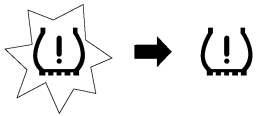
- **The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.**
- **Do not place metalised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.**

  Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the TPMS indicator light to illuminate. Some examples are:

  - **Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.**
  - **If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.**
  - **If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.**
  - **If devices which transmit electrical noise are connected to the vehicle's 12V power supply.**
- **When inflating the tyres and checking the tyre pressure, never bend the valves.**
- **Special aluminium valves are fitted to mount the TPMS sensors on the wheels. The TPMS sensor is fixed at the wheels by a nut. The nut needs to be correctly fitted at a torque setting of 7.5 ± 0.5 N•m. If the TPMS sensor is tightened exceeding the limit, there is a possibility the sensor grommet will be damaged. If the sensor is tightened under the limit, there is a possibility of causing an air leak.**
- **Use Genuine NISSAN valve caps that comply with the factory-fitted valve cap specifications.**
- **Do not use metal valve caps.**
- **Fit the valve caps properly. Without the valve caps the valve and tyre pressure monitor sensors could be damaged.**
- **Do not damage the valves and sensors when storing the wheels or fitting different tyres.**
- **Replace the sensor grommet and washer during a tyre change. Once they have been removed, the sensor grommet and washer cannot be reused and must be replaced. The TPMS sensors can be used again.**
- **Use caution when using tyre inflation equipment with a rigid air supply tube, as leverage applied by the long nozzle can damage the valve stem.**

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the tyre pressure of the four wheels except the spare wheel (where fitted). When the TPMS indicator light comes on together with the TPMS tyre location indicator light (in the meter panel), one or more of the tyres is significantly under-inflated. If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the TPMS will activate and TPMS indicator light together with the TPMS tyre location indicator light remains on. This system will deactivate only when tyre pressure is corrected and the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

METER INFORMATION

TPMS indicator light(s)	Possible cause	Recommended action
	Low tyre pressure **NOTE** **Usually, the pressure of the tyres decreases naturally.**	Inflate tyre(s) to the correct pressure
	Genuine NISSAN TPMS sensor is not detected at one or more wheels	Check if the TPMS sensors are present. If no sensor is present add a genuine NISSAN TPMS sensor
	TPMS radio communication interference between TPMS wheel sensor and TPMS receiver due to external sources.	Drive away from the area of interference
	TPMS parts malfunction	If the problem persists contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop

ACTIVATION

At ignition ON. Once the vehicle starts moving the tyre pressure is monitored.

TPMS SENSOR ID AND POSITION RECOGNITION

It is recommended that a NISSAN dealer performs the registration of a new TPMS sensor or sensor location.

It is also possible to register the sensor yourself using the following procedure:

1. Change tyre position or have new TPMS sensor fitted.
2. Drive the vehicle for several minutes between 25 km/h (16 MPH) and 100 km/h (64 MPH). The TPMS sensor ID and position will automatically be detected.

NOTE

The TPMS might not synchronise if one or more of the following conditions apply:

- **Bad road conditions**
- **The TPMS unit does not receive correct data from tyre pressure sensors**
- **Driving below 25 km/h (16 MPH)**
- **Driving above 100 km/h (64 MPH)**
- **High acceleration**
- **High deceleration**
- **In stop and go traffic or traffic waves**

ADJUSTING TPMS TARGET PRESSURE

If you are using your vehicle in a heavily laden condition, the tyre pressures should be inflated to the "Laden Pressure" shown on the tyre placard.

The TPMS system can be adjusted in the vehicle information display to set the target pressure to the "Laden Pressure" shown on the tyre placard. To adjust the target pressure use the steering wheel switches to select the [Settings] menu, followed by [Tyre Pressures]. Select [Target front] and [Target rear] and set the desired tyre pressure.

The TPMS target pressures will be displayed in the centre of the front and rear axle on the TPMS screen of the vehicle information display.

TYRE PRESSURE UNITS

The units displayed by the TPMS system can be selected using the vehicle information display. Select the [Settings] menu, followed by [Tyre Pressures]. Select [Tyre pressure unit] and choose the unit that you want.

[CHECK COLD TYRE] MESSAGE

If the tyre pressure becomes higher than the target pressure during a low tyre pressure condition, the [Check Cold Tyre] message will be displayed in the vehicle information display.

NOTE

Even if the pressure is above the preset target pressure, the yellow colour in the tyre pressure warning means that the tyre pressure is actually too low. Tyre pressure is increasing during driving. Check the tyre pressure when the tyre is cold.

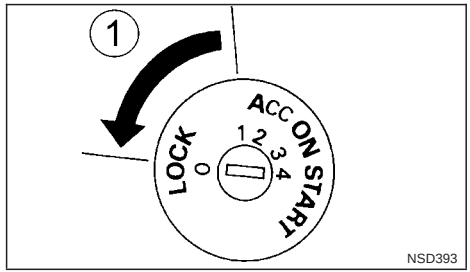
TPMS TEMPERATURE CALIBRATION

The tyre pressure is affected by the temperature of the tyre; the tyre temperature increases when the car is driven. To be able to accurately monitor the tyre air leakage and to prevent false TPMS warnings due to reductions in temperature, the TPMS system uses temperature sensors in the tyres to perform temperature compensation calculations.

On rare occasions it may be necessary to recalibrate the TPMS system reference temperature using the vehicle information display. This operation should only be performed when the actual tyre pressure has been adjusted, whilst the current ambient temperature is significantly different to the current calibration temperature.

To initiate TPMS temperature calibration use the steering wheel switches to select the [Settings] menu, followed by [Tyre Pressures]. Select [Calibrate] followed by [Start]. While the calibration process is active, the message: [Resetting tyre pressure system] will be displayed in the vehicle information display.

IGNITION KEY



WARNING

Never remove the key to the LOCK position while driving. The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

There is an "OFF" position ① is between the LOCK and ACC positions, although it is not labelled on the ignition switch.

The ignition switch includes a device that helps prevent accidental removal of the key while driving.

The key can only be removed when the ignition switch is in the LOCK position.

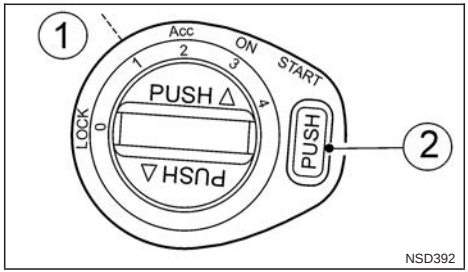
IGNITION KNOB (models with Intelligent Key system)

WARNING

Never turn the ignition knob to the LOCK position while driving as the steering wheel will lock. This may cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle and could result in serious damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

CAUTION

- **Make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**
- **If the Intelligent Key is too far away from the driver, the vehicle may not start.**
- **If the vehicle battery is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be moved from the LOCK position and if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Charge the battery as soon as possible. (See "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.)**



① "OFF" position

② PUSH (release button)

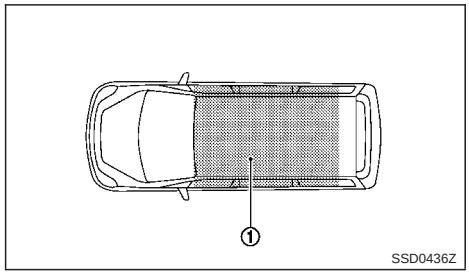
The ignition knob includes an anti-theft steering lock device.

There is an "OFF" position between the LOCK and ACC positions, although it is not shown on the lock cylinder. When the ignition knob is in the "OFF" position, the steering wheel is not locked.

The ignition lock is designed so that the knob can ONLY be turned to the LOCK position when the PUSH release button ② has first been depressed.

NOTE

- **The ignition knob warning appears in the vehicle information display and the buzzer sounds twice when the ignition knob is turned to the "OFF" position. Depress the PUSH release button ②, then turn the ignition knob to the LOCK position. See "Intelligent Key lock warning light (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for further details regarding the functionality of the ignition knob warning.**
- **When the mechanical key is being used, the PUSH release button ② must be depressed in order to turn the ignition knob to the LOCK position although the ignition knob warning will not appear and the buzzer will not sound.**
- **See "Integrated key fob battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section if the key needs a new battery**



Operating range

The Intelligent Key functions can only be used for starting the engine when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range ①.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to turn the ignition switch to start the engine.

- The luggage area is not included in the operating range, but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, inside the glove box or door pocket, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.

IGNITION SWITCH POSITION

LOCK (Normal parking position) (0)

The steering lock can only be locked in this position.

NOTE

- **Models with ignition key: The ignition key can only be removed when in this position.**
- **Models with Intelligent Key: The PUSH release button must be pressed before turning the knob into this position.**

"OFF" (1)

The engine can be turned off without locking the steering wheel.

ACC (Accessories) (2)

This position activates electrical accessories, such as the radio, when the engine is not running.

ON (Normal operating position) (3)

This position turns on the ignition system and the electrical accessories.

START (4)

The starter motor activates and the engine will start. As soon as the engine has started, release the knob immediately. It will return to the ON position.

STEERING LOCK

To lock steering wheel

- **Models with ignition key:**
  1) Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
  2) Remove the key.
  3) Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn clockwise from the straight up position.
- **Models with ignition knob (Intelligent Key):**
  1) Press the PUSH release button and turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
  2) Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn clockwise from the straight up position.

To unlock steering wheel

- **Models with ignition key:**
  1) Insert the key into the ignition switch.
  2) Gently turn the ignition switch clockwise while rotating the steering wheel slightly.
- **Models with ignition knob (Intelligent Key):**

  With the Intelligent Key inside the operating range: Depress the brake pedal, push the ignition knob and turn it towards the ACC position while gently rotating the steering wheel.

PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH (where fitted)

WARNING

Do not operate the push-button ignition switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The engine will stop when the ignition switch is pushed 3 consecutive times in quick succession or the ignition switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) If the engine stops while the vehicle is being driven, this could lead to a crash and serious injury.

Before operating the push-button ignition switch:

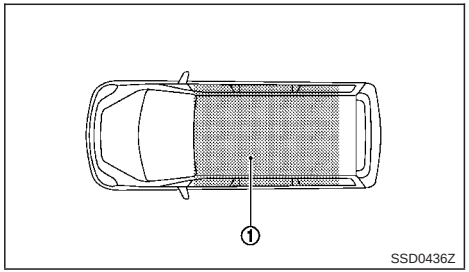
Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position or depress the clutch pedal.

INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

The Intelligent Key system can operate the ignition switch without taking the key out from your pocket or bag. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**
- **If the Intelligent Key is too far away from the driver, the vehicle may not start.**
- **If the vehicle battery is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be switched from the LOCK position, and if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Charge the battery as soon as possible (See "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.)**



Operating range

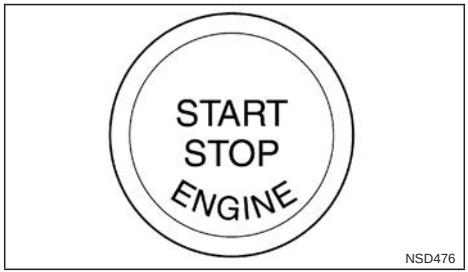
The Intelligent Key function can only be used for starting the vehicle when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range ①.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and it may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the ignition switch to start the engine.

- The cargo area is not included in the operating range but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, inside the glove box or door pocket, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near a door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may not function.

POWER SWITCH OPERATION



When the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch will illuminate:

Push the centre of the ignition switch:

- Once to change to ON.
- Two times to change to OFF.

The ignition switch will automatically return to the LOCK position when any door is either opened or closed with the switch in the OFF position.

When the power switch is pushed **without depressing the brake pedal**, the power switch position will change from the LOCK position as follows:

- Push once for ACC.
- Push two times to change to ON.
- Push three times to change to OFF.
- Push four times to return to ACC.
- Open or close any door to return to LOCK while in the OFF position and to lock the steering wheel.

The indicator light on the ignition switch illuminates when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

When the power switch cannot be switched to the LOCK position, proceed as follows:

1. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
2. Push the power switch to the OFF position. The power switch position indicator will cease to illuminate.
3. Open a door. The power switch will change to the LOCK position.

IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS

LOCK (Normal parking position)

The Push-button ignition switch and steering wheel can only be locked in this position.

The Push-button ignition switch will be unlocked when it is pushed to the ACC position while the driver is carrying the Intelligent Key.

ACC (Accessories)

This position activates electrical accessories, such as the radio, when the electric vehicle system is OFF.

ON

This position turns on the engine and electrical accessories.

OFF

The ignition switch is in the OFF position when the engine is turned off using the ignition switch. No lights will illuminate on the ignition switch.

CAUTION

- **Do not leave the vehicle for extended periods of time when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position and the engine is not running. This can discharge the battery.**
- **Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery. If you must use accessories while the engine is not running, do not use them for extended periods of time and do not use multiple electrical accessories at the same time.**

NOTE

If the power switch is pushed quickly or is pushed twice quickly, the switch may not function even if a click sound is heard. Push the switch again more slowly.

DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHT SYSTEM (where fitted)

Even if the headlight switch and the fog light switch are in the off position, the daytime lights will come on after the power switch is in the ON position. The daytime running light bulbs are located in the front fog light units.

STEERING LOCK

To lock the steering wheel

The steering lock can only be locked when a door is opened or closed and the power switch is in the OFF position.

To unlock the steering wheel

Depress the brake pedal, push the power switch for the ACC position.

CAUTION

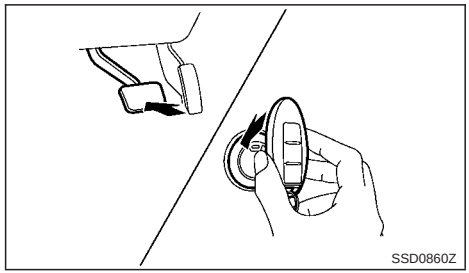
- **If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the push-button ignition switch cannot be switched from the LOCK position.**
- **If the ignition switch position does not change from the LOCK position, push the ignition switch again while rotating the steering wheel slightly to the right and left.**

EMERGENCY ENGINE SHUT OFF

To shut off the engine in an emergency situation while driving, perform the following procedure:

- Rapidly push the power switch 3 consecutive times,
  or,
- Push and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds.

INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY DISCHARGE



If the Intelligent Key battery is discharged, or environmental conditions interfere with the Intelligent Key operation, start the engine according to the following procedure:

1. Place shift lever in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.
2. Firmly apply the brake pedal.
3. Touch the power switch with the Intelligent Key as illustrated. A chime will sound when the vehicle has recognised the Intelligent Key.
4. Push the power switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. The power switch position changes to the ON position.

After step 3 is performed, if the power switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the power switch position will change to ACC.

NOTE

- **When the power switch is pushed to the ACC or ON position by the above procedure, the Intelligent Key battery discharge indicator appears on the vehicle information display even if the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. This is not a malfunction. To stop the warning indicator from blinking, touch the power switch with the Intelligent Key again.**
- **If the Intelligent Key system battery discharge indicator appears on the vehicle information display, replace the battery as soon as possible. See "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.**

1. Apply the handbrake.
2. Depress the brake pedal.
3. Move the shift lever to N (Neutral) position, and depress the clutch pedal to the floor while starting the engine.
   - Models without Intelligent Key:

     Rotate the steering wheel left to right to release the ignition lock whilst turning the ignition switch to the ON position.
   - Models with Intelligent Key:
     1) Push the ignition knob.

        When the Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter illuminates in green, the ignition switch can be turned.
     2) Rotate the steering wheel left to right to release the ignition lock whilst turning the ignition knob to the ON position.

   CAUTION

   - **Make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
   - **If the Intelligent Key is too far away from the driver, the vehicle may not start.**
4. For diesel engine models: Wait until the glow indicator light goes out.
5. Crank the engine with your foot on the brake pedal, **not on the accelerator pedal**, by turning the ignition switch to START.
6. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.

CAUTION

- **Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds (Petrol engine models) or 20 seconds (Diesel engine models) at a time.**
- **If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch off and wait 10 seconds (Petrol engine models) or 20 seconds (Diesel engine models) before cranking the engine again. Otherwise, the starter could be damaged.**
- **If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the "6. In case of emergency" section should be carefully followed.**

7. **Warm-up**

   Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting. Drive at moderate speed for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

WARNING

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)

The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered NATS key, integrated key fob or Intelligent Key.

For additional information, see "Security system" in the "2. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section and "Intelligent Key system warning light (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

If the engine does not start using the registered key, it may be due to interference caused by:

- Another NATS key, integrated key fob or Intelligent Key.
- Automated toll road device.
- Automated payment device.
- Other devices that transmit similar signals.

Start the engine using the following procedure:

1. Remove any items that may be causing the interference away from the key.
2. Leave the ignition switch in the ON position for approximately 5 seconds.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF or LOCK position, and wait approximately 5 seconds.
4. Start the engine.
5. Repeat the steps above until all possible interferences are eliminated.

If this procedure allows the engine to start, NISSAN recommends placing the registered key separate from other devices to avoid interference.

DRIVING WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION (MT)

WARNING

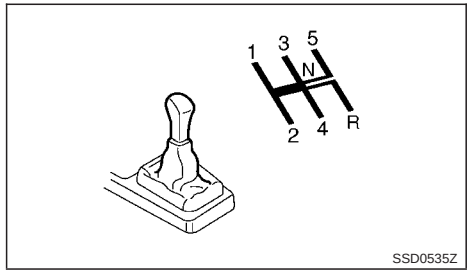
- **Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.**
- **Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear. This may cause a loss of vehicle control or engine damage.**

CAUTION

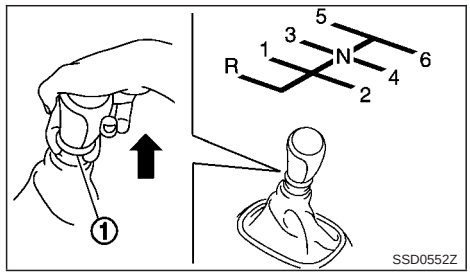
- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This may damage the clutch system.**
- **Fully depress the clutch pedal before shifting to help prevent transmission damage.**
- **Stop the vehicle completely before shifting into the R (Reverse) position.**
- **When the vehicle is stopped for a period of time, for example waiting at stoplights, shift to the N (Neutral) position and release the clutch pedal with the footbrake pedal depressed.**

Starting vehicle

1. After starting the engine, depress the clutch pedal to the floor and move the shift lever to the "1" (1st) or R (Reverse) position.
2. Slowly depress the accelerator pedal, releasing the clutch pedal and parking brake at the same time.



5 MT



6 MT (where fitted)

Shifting gear

To change gears, or when upshifting or downshifting, fully depress the clutch pedal, shift into the appropriate gear, then slowly and smoothly release the clutch pedal.

Start the vehicle in the "1" (1st) position and shift through gears in sequence according to the vehicle speed.

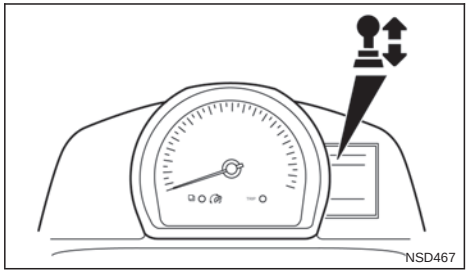
If it is difficult to move the shift lever into the R (Reverse) or "1" (1st) position, shift to the N (Neutral) position, and then release the clutch pedal once. Fully depress the clutch pedal again and shift into R or "1".

Reverse gear (5MT):

You cannot shift directly from the "5" (5th) position into the R (Reverse) position. First shift into the N (Neutral) position, then shift into the R (Reverse) position.

Reverse gear (6MT):

- To reverse, stop the vehicle and move the shift lever into the N (Neutral) position, and then pull the ring ① upward to shift into the R (Reverse) position.
- The ring returns to its original position when the shift lever is moved to the N (Neutral) position.



Shift lever indicator (where fitted)

The shift lever indicator can help to improve the level of environmentally friendly driving.

Following the Shift lever indicator by changing to a higher (or lower) gear whenever the "UP" (or "DOWN") arrow is displayed may improve fuel economy. An "UP" arrow suggests shifting to a higher gear, a "DOWN" arrow suggests shifting to a lower gear. However, the driver remains responsible for deciding the most suitable gear according to the actual vehicle, road and traffic conditions.

It is possible to turn the indicator on or off, see "Settings menu" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

NOTE

No arrow is displayed in some circumstances including:

- **The actual gear matches recommended gear**
- **The vehicle speed is approximately 0 km/h**
- **The shift lever indicator is switched off in the vehicle information display.**

The cruise control system allows driving at constant speeds without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

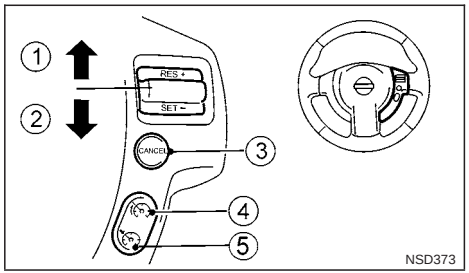
WARNING

- **The cruise control system ONLY maintains a constant vehicle speed, it does not replace the driver.**
- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed above them.**
- **Do not use the cruise control system when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident:**
  - **When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed.**
  - **When driving in heavy traffic.**
  - **When driving in traffic that varies speed.**
  - **When driving in windy areas.**
  - **When driving on winding or hilly roads.**
  - **When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads.**

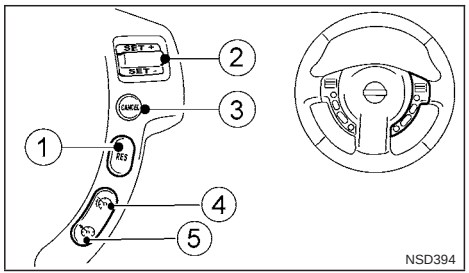
CAUTION

Do not shift into N (Neutral) without depressing the clutch pedal when the cruise control is set. Should this occur, depress the clutch pedal and turn the cruise control main switch off immediately. Failure to do so may cause engine damage.

The cruise control system operation switches are located on the steering wheel (right side).

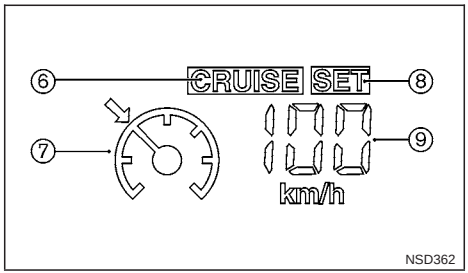


Vehicles with petrol engine



Vehicles with diesel engine

1. <RES> (Resume) switch
2. <SET> switch
3. <CANCEL> switch
4. Speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch (For details, see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" later in this section)
5. Cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch



The cruise control system operating condition is shown in the vehicle information display. For details, see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

6. CRUISE indicator
7. Cruise control symbol
8. SET indicator
9. Set speed value

PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM

Vehicles with petrol engine

The cruise control system will be cancelled automatically and the SET indicator ⑧ in the combination meter display will flash if:

- The cruise control system malfunctions.
- The engine coolant temperature becomes excessively high.

Turn the cruise control system off by pushing the cruise control main switch ⑤ and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop

Vehicles with diesel engine

If the cruise control malfunctions, the SET indicator ⑧ in the combination meter display will flash.

Turn the cruise control off by pushing the cruise control main switch ⑤ and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM OPERATIONS

The cruise control system can be set between:

- Minimum speed: 40 km/h (25 MPH)
- Maximum speed: 160 km/h (100 MPH)

Vehicles with petrol engine

Turning the cruise control system on:

The cruise control system can be switched on after engine start or when driving.

Push the cruise control main switch ⑤. The CRUISE indicator and the cruise control symbol ⑦ will illuminate in the combination meter display.

Setting a cruising speed:

1. Accelerate to the desired cruising speed.
2. Push the <SET> switch ② downwards and release it.
3. The SET indicator ⑧ and the set speed value ⑨ will be displayed in the combination meter display.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

If the vehicle speed is less than 40 km/h (25 MPH), it will not be possible to set the cruise control system.

Changing a cruising speed:

Use any one of the following methods to change the cruising speed.

- Slow the vehicle as normal using the footbrake pedal, the SET indicator ⑧ in the combination meter will be turned off.

  When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push and release the <SET> switch ② downwards.

  The new set speed value ⑨ and SET indicator ⑧ will be displayed in the combination meter.

- Press the accelerator pedal.

  When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push and release the <SET> switch ② downwards.

  The new set speed value ⑨ and SET indicator ⑧ will be displayed in the combination meter.

- Push and release the <RES> (resume) ① switch upwards or the <SET> switch ② downwards to increase or decrease the set speed in steps of 1 km/h (1 MPH).

- Push and hold the <RES> (resume) ① switch upwards or the <SET> switch ② downwards. The vehicle speed will increase or decrease to the new set speed.

The new set speed value ⑨ will be displayed in the combination meter.

Passing another vehicle:

Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

The set speed value ⑨ will flash until the vehicle returns to the previously set speed.

Cancelling the cruise control system:

To cancel a set speed limit, push the <CANCEL> switch ③. The SET indicator ⑧ in the combination meter will be turned off.

The set speed value ⑨ will remain displayed, as this speed is now stored in the cruise control system memory.

The cruise control system will also be cancelled automatically by any of the following:

- Pressing the footbrake pedal.
- Pressing the clutch pedal.
- Moving the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.
- If the vehicle slows down more than 12 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

Resuming a previous cruising speed:

If the cruising speed has been cancelled, the set speed value ⑨ will remain displayed in the combination meter and the speed will be stored in the cruise control system memory. This cruising speed can be reactivated by pressing the <RES +> (Resume) switch ① upwards.

If the vehicle speed is less than 40 km/h (25 MPH), it will not be possible to resume to the cruising speed.

Turn the cruise control system off:

The cruise control system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch ⑤. The cruise control symbol ⑦, the CRUISE indicator ⑥, the SET indicator ⑧, and the set speed value ⑨ will turn off in the combination meter display.
- Push the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ⑤. The cruise control system information in the combination meter will be replaced with the speed limiter information. For details see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" later in this section.
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is turned to the off position.

Turning off the cruise control system will erase the cruise control system memory.

Vehicles with diesel engine

Turning the cruise control system on:

The cruise control system can be switched on after engine start or when driving.

Push the cruise control main switch ⑤. The CRUISE indicator ⑥ and the cruise control symbol ⑦ will illuminate in the combination meter display.

Setting a cruising speed:

1. Accelerate to the desired cruising speed.
2. Push the <SET> switch ② upwards or downwards and release it.
3. The SET indicator ⑧ and the set speed value ⑨ will be displayed in the combination meter display.

4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

If the vehicle speed is less than 30 km/h (20 MPH), it will not be possible to set the cruise control system.

Changing a cruising speed:

Use any one of the following methods to change the cruising speed:

- Slow the vehicle as normal using the footbrake pedal, the SET indicator ⑧ in the combination meter will be turned off.

  When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push and release the <SET> switch ② upwards or downwards.

  The new set speed value ⑨ and the SET indicator ⑧ will be displayed in the combination meter.
- Press the accelerator pedal.

  When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push and release the <SET> switch ② upwards or downwards.

  The new set speed value ⑨ and the SET indicator ⑧ will be displayed in the combination meter.
- Push and release the <SET> switch ② upwards or downwards to increase or decrease the set speed in steps of 2 km/h (1-2 MPH).
- Push and hold the <SET> switch ② upwards or downwards. The set speed will increase or decrease in steps of 4 km/h (2-3 MPH).

The new set speed value ⑨ will be displayed in the combination meter.

Passing another vehicle:

Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

The set speed value ⑨ will flash until the vehicle returns to the previously set speed.

Cancelling the cruise control system:

To cancel a set speed limit, push the <CANCEL> switch ③. The SET indicator ⑧ in the combination meter will be turned off.

The set speed value ⑨ will remain displayed, as this speed is now stored in the cruise control system memory.

The cruise control system will also be cancelled automatically by any of the following:

- Pressing the footbrake pedal.
- Pressing the clutch pedal.
- Moving the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.
- If the vehicle slows down more than 12 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

Resuming a previous cruising speed:

If the cruising speed has been cancelled, the set speed value ⑨ will remain displayed in the combination meter and the speed will be stored in the cruise control system memory. This cruising speed can be reactivated by pressing the <RES> (Resume) switch ①.

If the vehicle speed is less than 30 km/h (20 MPH), it will not be possible to resume to the cruising speed.

Turn the cruise control system off:

The cruise control system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch ⑤. The cruise control symbol ⑦, the CRUISE indicator ⑥, the SET indicator ⑧, and the set speed value ⑨ will turn off in the combination meter display.
- Push the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ⑤. The cruise control system information in the combination meter will be replaced with the speed limiter information. For details see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" later in this section.
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is turned to the off position.

Turning off the cruise control system will erase the cruise control system memory.

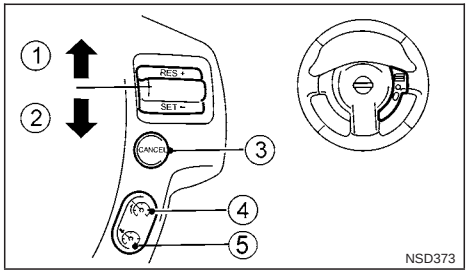
The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit. While the speed limiter is activated, you can perform normal braking and acceleration, but the vehicle will not exceed the set speed.

When the vehicle reaches the set speed limit or if the set speed limit is lower than the actual vehicle speed, the accelerator pedal will not work until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

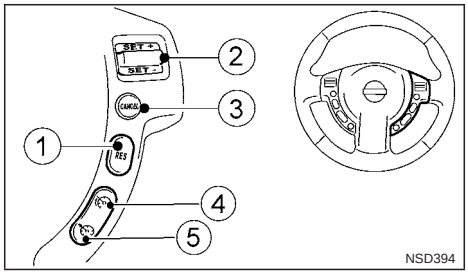
WARNING

- **The speed limiter will not automatically brake the vehicle to the set speed limit.**
- **Always observe posted speed limits. Do not set the speed above them.**
- **Always confirm the setting status of the speed limiter in the combination meter display.**
- **When the speed limiter is set, avoid hard acceleration to reach the set limit to ensure that the system can limit the speed of the vehicle correctly.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

When the speed limiter is on the cruise control system cannot be operated.



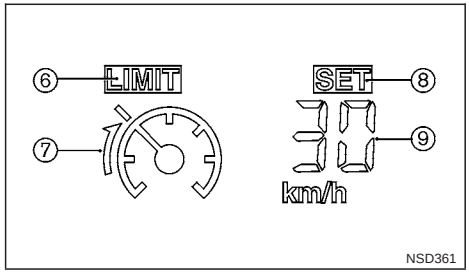
Models with petrol engine



Models with diesel engine

The speed limiter operation switches are located on the steering wheel (right hand side)

1. <RES> (Resume) switch
2. <SET> switch
3. <CANCEL> switch
4. Speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch
5. Cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch (For details, see "Cruise control (where fitted)" later in this section)



The speed limiter operating condition is shown in the combination meter display. For details, see "Vehicle information display" in the "1. Instruments and controls" section.

6. LIMIT indicator
7. Speed limiter symbol
8. SET indicator
9. Set speed value

SPEED LIMITER OPERATIONS

The speed limiter can be set between:

- Minimum speed: 30 km/h (20 MPH)
- Maximum speed: 170 km/h (105 MPH)

Vehicles with petrol engine

Turning the speed limiter on:

The speed limiter can be switched on after engine start or when driving.

Push the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ④. The speed limiter symbol ⑦ and the LIMIT indicator ⑥ will illuminate in the combination meter display.

Setting speed limit:

Push the <SET> switch ② downwards.

- The speed limit will be set at the current speed.
- When driving less than 30 km/h (20 MPH), the speed limiter will be set to the minimum possible set speed of 30 km/h (20 MPH).

When the speed limit is set, the SET indicator ⑧ and the set speed value ⑨ will be displayed in the combination meter display.

Changing a speed limit:

Use either of the following operations to change an active speed limit:

- Push and release the <RES> (Resume) switch ① upwards or <SET> switch ② downwards. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by 1 km/h (1 MPH).
- Push and hold the <RES> (Resume) switch ① upwards or <SET> switch ② downwards. The set speed will increase or decrease to the next multiple of 10 km/h (10 MPH) and then in steps of 10 km/h (10 MPH).

The new set speed limit value ⑨ will be displayed in the combination meter display.

Cancelling a speed limit:

Use the following operations to cancel an active speed limit:

- Push the <CANCEL> switch ③.
- Fully depress the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point.

WARNING

- **The vehicle may accelerate when the speed limiter cancels.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

The SET indicator ⑧ in the combination meter will be turned off. The set speed value ⑨ will remain displayed. This speed remains stored in the speed limiter memory.

Resuming a previous set speed:

If a set speed limit has been cancelled, the set speed value ⑨ will remain displayed in the combination meter and the speed will be stored in the speed limiter memory.

This speed limit can be reactivated by pressing the <RES> (Resume) switch ① upwards.

If the current vehicle speed is higher than the previous set speed, the accelerator pedal will not work and the set speed value ⑨ will flash until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

Turning the speed limiter off:

The speed limiter system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ④. The speed limiter symbol ⑦, the LIMIT indicator ⑥, the SET indicator ⑧, and the set speed value ⑨ will turn off in the combination meter display.
- Push the cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch ⑤. The speed limiter information in the combination meter will be replaced with the cruise control information. For details see "Cruise control (where fitted)" later in this section.
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is turned to the off position.

Turning off the speed limiter will erase the set speed limit memory.

Speed limiter malfunction:

If the speed limiter malfunctions, the set indicator ⑧ in the combination meter display will flash.

Turn the speed limiter off by pushing the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ④ and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Vehicles with diesel engine

Turning the speed limiter on:

The speed limiter can be switched on after engine start or when driving.

Push the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ④. The speed limiter symbol ⑦ and the LIMIT indicator ⑥ will illuminate in the combination meter display.

Setting speed limit:

While driving, push the <SET> switch ② upwards or downwards.

- The speed limit will be set at the current speed.

When driving less than 30 km/h (20 MPH), it will not be possible to set the speed limit.

When the speed limiter is set, the SET indicator ⑧ and the set speed value ⑨ illuminate in the combination meter display.

Changing a speed limit:

Use either of the following operations to change an active speed limit:

- Push and release the <SET> switch ② upwards or downwards. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by 2 km/h (2 MPH).
- Push and hold the <SET> switch upwards or downwards. The set speed will increase or decrease in steps of 4 km/h (2-3 MPH).

The new set speed limit ⑨ will be displayed in the combination meter display.

Cancelling a speed limit:

To cancel a set speed limit, push the <CANCEL> switch ③. The SET indicator ⑧ in the combination meter display will be turned off. The set speed value ⑨ will remain displayed, as this speed is now stored in the speed limiter memory.

It is also possible to override the speed limiter by fully depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point.

WARNING

- **The vehicle may accelerate when the speed limiter cancels.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

Fully depress the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point. The speed limiter will be suspended to allow driving above the set speed. The set speed value ⑨ will flash. The speed limiter will automatically resume when the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

Resuming previous set speed:

If a set speed limit has been cancelled, the set speed value ⑨ will remain displayed in the combination meter and the speed will be stored in the speed limiter memory. This speed limit can be reactivated by pressing the <RES> (Resume) switch ①.

If the current vehicle speed is higher than the previous set speed, the accelerator pedal will not work and the set speed value ⑨ will flash until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

Turning the speed limiter off:

The speed limiter system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ④. The speed limiter symbol ⑦, the LIMIT indicator ⑥, the SET indicator ⑧, and the set speed value ⑨ will turn off in the combination meter display.
- Push the cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch ⑤. The speed limiter information in the combination meter will be replaced with the cruise control information. For details see "Cruise control (where fitted)" later in this section.
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is turned to the off position.

Turning off the speed limiter will erase the set speed limit memory.

Speed limiter malfunction:

If the speed limiter malfunctions, the set indicator ⑧ in the combination meter display will flash. Turn the speed limiter off by pushing the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ④ and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAMME (ESP) (where fitted)

WARNING

- **The Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system is designed to help improve driving stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or due to careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.**
- **If engine related parts such as a muffler are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP OFF ( ) indicator or "SLIP" indicator ( ) or both indicator lights may illuminate.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabiliser bars and bushings are not NISSAN-approved or are extremely deteriorated the ESP system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the indicator or indicator or both indicator lights may illuminate.**
- **If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and callipers are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the indicator or indicator or both indicator lights may illuminate.**
- **When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the ESP system may not operate properly and the indicator or indicator or both indicator lights may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.**
- **When driving on unstable surfaces such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the indicator or indicator or both indicator lights may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.**
- **If wheels or tyres other than those recommended are used, the ESP system may not operate properly and indicator or indicator or both indicator lights may illuminate.**
- **The ESP system is not a substitute for winter tyres or tyre chains on a snow-covered road.**

When accelerating or driving on slippery surfaces, the tyres may spin or slide. With the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system, sensors detect these movements and control the braking and engine output to help improve vehicle stability.

- When the ESP system is operating, the "SLIP" indicator in the instrument panel blinks.
- If the "SLIP" indicator blinks, the road conditions are slippery. Be sure to adjust your speed and driving to these conditions. Be sure to drive carefully. (See "Slip indicator light (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section and "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off indicator light (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)
- Indicator light

  If a malfunction occurs in the system, the "SLIP" and ESP OFF indicator lights illuminate in the instrument panel. As long as these indicators are illuminated, the ESP system function is cancelled.

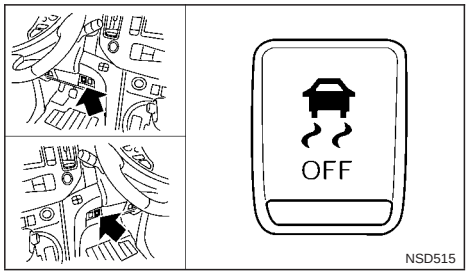
The ESP system uses a Brake Limited Slip Differential (BLSD) function to improve vehicle traction. The BLSD system works when one of the driving wheels is spinning on a slippery surface. The BLSD system brakes the spinning wheel, which distributes the driving power to the other drive wheel. If the vehicle is operated with the ESP system turned off, all ESP system functions will be turned off.

The BLSD system and ABS will still operate with the ESP system off. If the BLSD system is activated, the "SLIP" indicator light will blink and you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

While the ESP system is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or feel a vibration from under the bonnet. This is normal and indicates that the ESP system is working properly.

The ESP system computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed forward or backward. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the footbrake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAMME (ESP) OFF SWITCH



The vehicle should be driven with the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system on for most driving conditions.

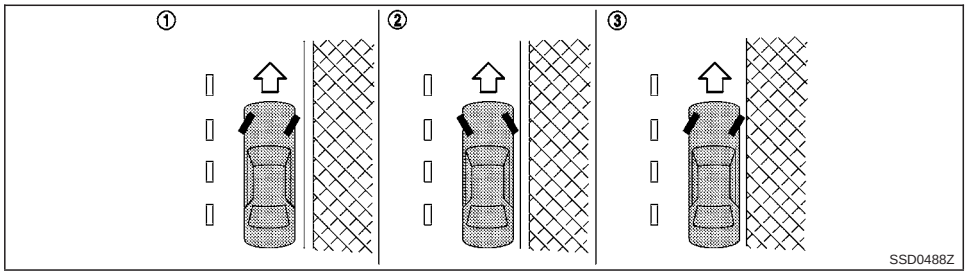
When the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the ESP system reduces the engine output to reduce wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the ESP system off.

To turn off the ESP system, push the ESP OFF switch located on the lower side of the instrument panel. The OFF indicator light will illuminate.

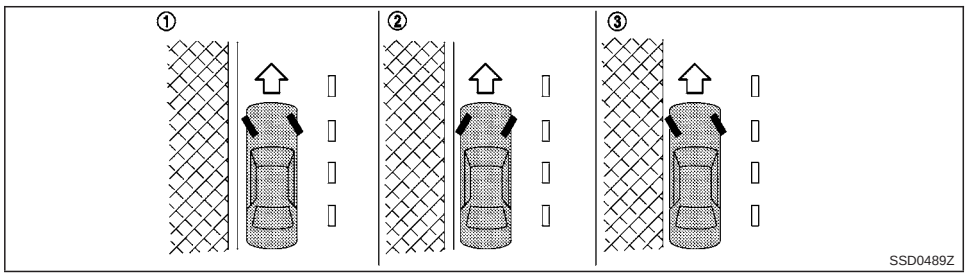
Push the ESP OFF switch again or restart the engine to turn on the system.

WARNING

- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**
- **Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be applied and the shift lever placed in an appropriate gear. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.**
- **Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position. When parking on an uphill grade, move the shift lever to the "1" (1st) position.
3. To help prevent the vehicle from moving into traffic when parked on an incline, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.

HEADED DOWNHILL WITH KERB ①

Turn the wheels towards the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then apply the parking brake.

HEADED UPHILL WITH KERB ②

Turn the wheels away from the kerb and allow the vehicle to move back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then apply the parking brake.

HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, WITHOUT KERB ③

Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the centre of the road if the vehicle moves. Then apply the parking brake.

4. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key (if inserted).

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and luggage.

Towing a trailer will place additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive train, steering, braking and other systems. The towing of a trailer will exaggerate other conditions such as sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks.

Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Before towing a trailer, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for an explanation about the proper use of towing equipment.

OPERATING PRECAUTIONS

- Avoid towing a trailer during the running-in period.
- Before driving, make sure that the lighting system of the trailer works properly.
- Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer operation.

  Do not exceed 100 km/h (62 MPH).
- Avoid abrupt starts, accelerations and stops.
- Avoid sharp turns and lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- Follow the trailer manufacturer's instructions.
- Choose proper coupling devices (trailer hitch, safety chain, roof carrier, etc.) for your vehicle and trailer. These devices are available from a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop where you can also obtain more detailed information about trailer towing.
- Never allow the total trailer load (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) to exceed the maximum set for the vehicle and the coupling device. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for more information.
- The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are placed over the axle. The maximum allowable vertical load on the trailer hitch must not be exceeded.
- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at the intervals specified in a separate maintenance booklet.
- Trailer towing requires more fuel than under normal circumstances because of a considerable increase in traction power and resistance.

While towing a trailer, check the engine coolant temperature indicator to prevent the vehicle from overheating.

TYRE PRESSURE

When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tyres to the maximum recommended COLD tyre pressure (for full loading) indicated on the tyre placard.

Do not tow a trailer when the vehicle is installed with a temporary spare tyre or a compact spare tyre.

SAFETY CHAINS

Always use a suitable chain between the vehicle and trailer. The chain should be crossed and should be attached to the hitch, not to the vehicle bumper or axle. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chain to permit turning corners.

TRAILER BRAKES

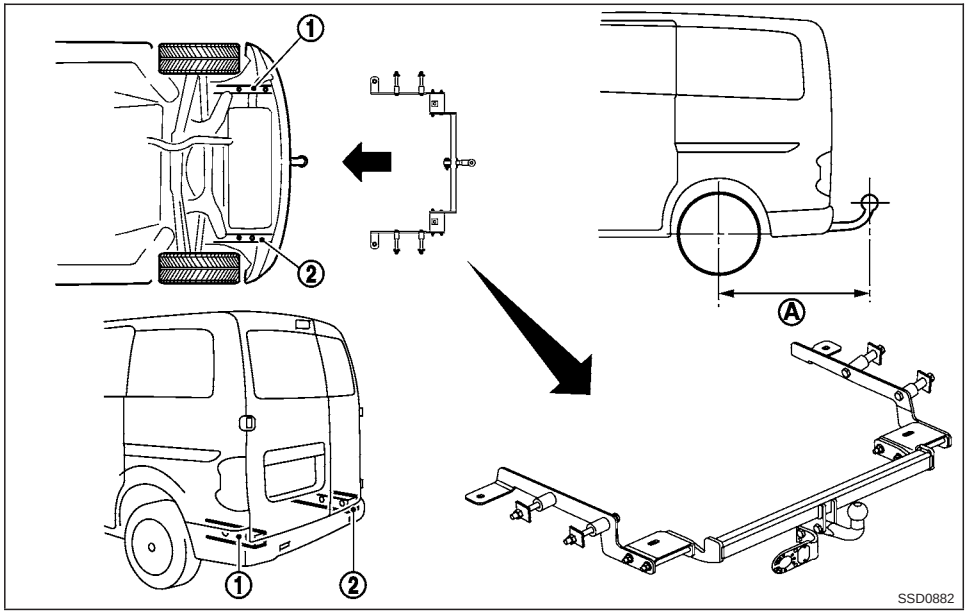
Ensure that trailer brakes are installed as required by local regulations. Also check that all other trailer equipment conforms to local regulations.

Always block the wheels on both the vehicle and trailer when parking. Apply the hand brake on the trailer where fitted. Parking on a steep slope is not recommended.

If parking on a steep slope is unavoidable, place the shift lever in an appropriate gear, and turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

TRAILER DETECTION (where fitted)

When towing a trailer with a Genuine NISSAN C2 tow bar electrical kit and the turn signal switch is used, the electrical system of the vehicle will detect the additional electrical load of the trailer lighting. As a result, the trailer direction indicator light () comes on.



COUPLING DEVICE INSTALLATION

NISSAN recommends that the coupling device for trailer towing be installed under the following conditions:

- Maximum permissible vertical load on the coupling device: 736 N (75 kg, 165 lb)
- The coupling device, mounting points and installation parts on your vehicle: as shown as an example in the illustration.
- Rear overhang of coupling device: Ⓐ 956 mm (37.6 in)

Follow all of the coupling device manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

When removing the spare tyre from the vehicle with the trailer coupling device installed, it is necessary to unload the vehicle. (See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for spare tyre removal.)

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING SYSTEM

WARNING

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. The steering will be much harder to operate.

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle but the steering will be harder to operate.

The electric power steering system is designed to provide power assist while driving to operate the steering wheel with light force.

When the steering wheel is operated repeatedly or continuously while parking or driving at a very low speed, the power assist for the steering wheel will be reduced. This is to prevent overheating of the electric power steering system and protect it from getting damaged. While the power assist is reduced, steering wheel operation will become heavy. When the temperature of the electric power steering system goes down, the power assist level will return to normal. Avoid repeating such steering wheel operations that could cause the electric power steering system to overheat.

You may hear a fricative sound when the steering wheel is operated quickly. However, this is not a malfunction.

If the electric power steering warning light PS illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. (See "Electric power steering warning light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle. However, greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

BRAKE SYSTEM

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking ability at two wheels.

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

Vacuum assisted brakes

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum. If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the footbrake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the footbrake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle. The stopping distance will be longer.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assisted brakes will not function. Braking will be harder.

WARNING

Do not coast with the engine stopped.

Using brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the footbrake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake linings/pads faster, and increase fuel consumption.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or acceleration could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.

Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly depressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Driving uphill

When starting on a steep grade, it is sometimes difficult to operate both the brake and clutch. Apply the parking brake to hold the vehicle. Do not slip the clutch. When ready to start, slowly release the parking brake while depressing the accelerator pedal and releasing the clutch pedal.

Driving downhill

The engine braking action is effective for controlling the vehicle while descending hills. The shift lever should be placed in the lower speed position prior to descending.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

WARNING

- **The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tyre chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.**
- **Tyre type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.**
  - **When replacing tyres, install the specified size of tyres on all four wheels.**
  - **When installing a spare tyre, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the tyre placard. (See "Tyre placard" in the "9. Technical information" section.)**
  - **For detailed information, see "Tyres and wheels" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.**

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimise swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

Using system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.

WARNING

Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.

Self-test feature

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Normal operation

The ABS operates at speeds above 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH). The speed varies according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the bonnet or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

VEHICLE SECURITY

When leaving your vehicle unoccupied:

- Always take the key with you - even when leaving the vehicle in your own garage.
- Close all windows completely and lock all doors.
- Always park your vehicle where it can be seen. Park in a well lit area during the night.
- If the security system is equipped, use it - even for a short period.
- Never leave children or pets in the vehicle unattended.
- Never leave valuables inside the vehicle. Always take valuables with you.
- Never leave the vehicle documents in the vehicle.
- Never leave articles on a roof rack. Remove them from the rack and keep and lock them in a safe place such as in the cargo area.
- Never leave the spare key in the vehicle.

COLD WEATHER DRIVING

WARNING

- **Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and decelerate with great care. If accelerating or decelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**
- **Allow more stopping distance in cold weather driving. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.**
- **Keep at a greater distance from the vehicle in front of you on slippery roads.**
- **Wet ice (0°C, 32°F and freezing rain), very cold snow and ice can be slick and very difficult to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (glaring ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering manoeuvres.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gas under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For details, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

ENGINE COOLANT

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system, including the engine block. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see "Changing engine coolant" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

TYRE EQUIPMENT

1. If you have snow tyres installed on the front/rear wheels of your vehicle, they should be of the same size, loading range, construction and type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as the rear/front tyres.
2. If the vehicle is to be operated in severe winter conditions, snow tyres should be installed on all four wheels.
3. For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some countries, provinces and states prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tyres.

   Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

4. Snow chains may be used if desired. Make sure they are the proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tyre chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tyre chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. In addition, drive at a reduced speed, otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during the winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.

Engine block heater (where fitted)

WARNING

Do not use the heater with an ungrounded electrical system or two-pronged (cheater) adapters. You can be injured by an electrical shock if you use an ungrounded connection.

An engine block heater to assist in extreme cold temperature starting is available through a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CORROSION PROTECTION

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive and will accelerate corrosion and the deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

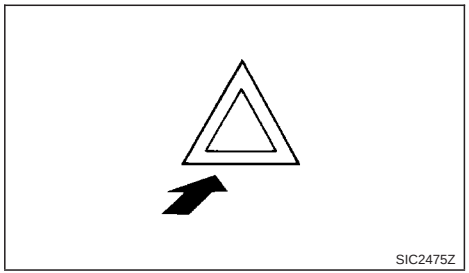
In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically. For additional information, see "Corrosion protection" in the "7. Appearance and care" section of this manual.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

6 In case of emergency

Hazard warning flasher switch 6-2
Flat tyre 6-2
Stopping vehicle 6-2
Blocking wheels 6-2
Changing flat tyre (Models with spare wheel) 6-3
Repairing flat tyre (Models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit – where fitted) 6-5
Jump starting 6-7
Push starting 6-9
If your vehicle overheats 6-9
Towing your vehicle 6-10
Towing precautions 6-10
Towing recommended by NISSAN 6-10

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER SWITCH


SIC2475Z

The hazard warning flasher switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

The hazard warning flasher is used to warn other drivers when you have to stop or park under emergency conditions.

When the hazard warning flasher switch is pushed, all turn signal lights will flash. To turn off the hazard warning flasher, push the hazard warning flasher switch again.

FLAT TYRE

In case of a flat tyre, follow the instructions as follows.

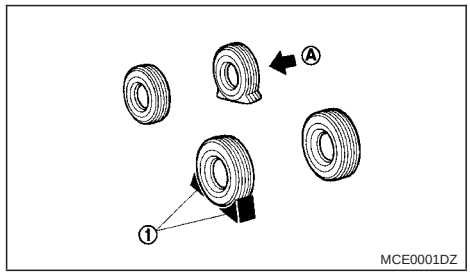
STOPPING VEHICLE

WARNING

- **Be sure to apply the parking brake firmly.**
- **Be sure to move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position.**
- **Never change tyres when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery area. This is hazardous.**
- **Never change tyres when the oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Call for professional road assistance.**

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard warning flasher lights.
3. Park on a level surface.
4. Apply the parking brake.
5. Move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position.
6. Turn off the engine.
7. Open the bonnet:
   - To warn other traffic.
   - To signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
8. Have all passengers exit the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from traffic and clear of the vehicle.

BLOCKING WHEELS



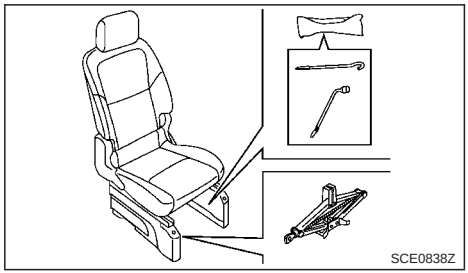
MCE0001DZ

WARNING

Be sure to block the appropriate wheel to prevent the vehicle from moving, which may cause personal injury.

Place suitable blocks ① at both the front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tyre Ⓐ to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is jacked up.

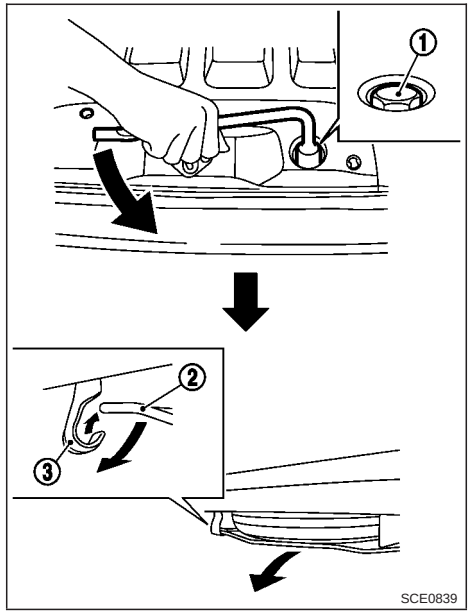
CHANGING FLAT TYRE (Models with spare wheel)



Preparing tools and spare wheel

Remove the jack, necessary tools and the spare wheel from the storage area.

The jack and jacking tools are located under the front passenger's seat.



The spare wheel is located under the rear of the vehicle.

When the trailer coupling device is installed in the vehicle, unload the vehicle before removing the spare wheel. (See “Trailer towing” in the “5. Starting and driving” section for more information about the trailer coupling device.)

To remove the spare wheel, perform the following procedures.

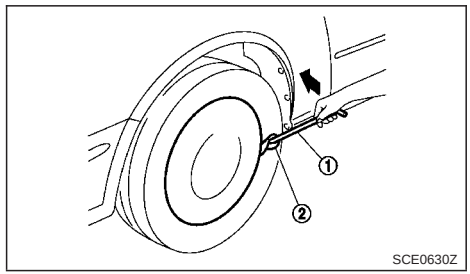
Spare wheel

1. Open the back door.
2. Loosen the bolt ① anticlockwise approximately 40 turns using the wheel nut wrench to lower the spare wheel.
3. Stop turning the bolt when the wheel is lowered to the place where the tyre basket ② can be removed from the hook ③.

   Do not loosen the bolt excessively, otherwise the basket may fall suddenly.
4. Hold the wheel basket and remove it from the hook by pushing the basket upward.
5. Lower the tyre basket slowly to the ground, and then take out the spare wheel.

Spare wheel basket bolt tightening torque:

24.5 to 29.4 N•m (2.5 to 2.9 kg-m, 18 to 21 ft-lb)



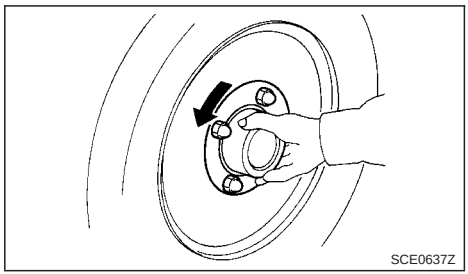
Removing wheel cover (where fitted)

WARNING

Never use your hands to remove the wheel cover. This may cause personal injury.

To remove the wheel cover, use the jack rod ① as illustrated.

Apply cloth ② between the wheel and jack rod to prevent damaging the wheel and wheel cover.



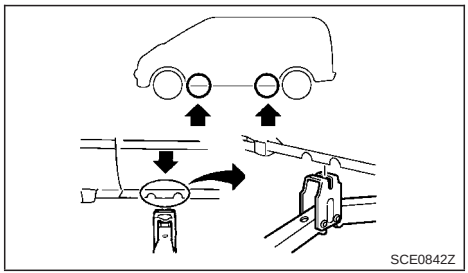
Removing wheel centre cap (where fitted)

To remove the wheel centre cap, turn it anticlockwise as illustrated.

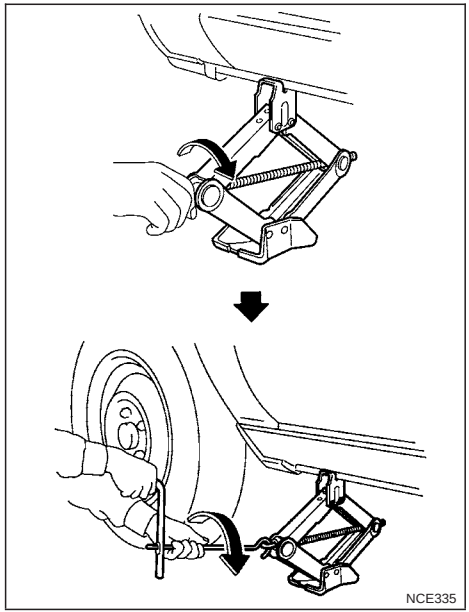
Jacking up vehicle

WARNING

- **Be sure to read and follow the instructions in this section.**
- **Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.**
- **Never use a jack which is not provided with your vehicle.**
- **The jack, which is provided with your vehicle, is designed only to lift your vehicle during a tyre change. Do not use the jack provided with your vehicle on other vehicles.**
- **Never jack up the vehicle at a location other than the jack-up point that is specified.**
- **Never lift the vehicle more than necessary.**
- **Never use blocks on or under the jack.**
- **Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle may move suddenly, and this may cause an accident.**
- **Never allow passengers to remain in the vehicle while the tyre is off the ground.**
- **Be sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before using.**



Jack-up points



1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so that the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point.

   The jack should be placed on firm level ground.

2. Align the jack head between the two notches located at the jack-up point of either the front or the rear section.

3. Fit the groove of the jack head between the notches as shown.
4. Loosen each wheel nut, anticlockwise, one or two turns with the wheel nut wrench.

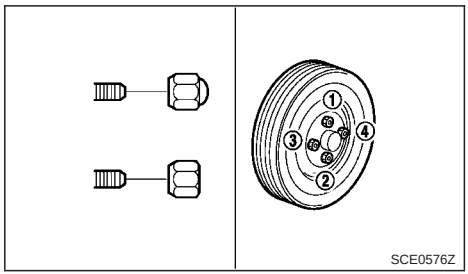
   Do not remove the wheel nuts until the tyre is off the ground.
5. Carefully raise the vehicle until the clearance between the tyre and ground is achieved.
6. To lift the vehicle, securely hold the jack lever and rod with both hands and turn the jack lever.

Removing wheel

1. Remove the wheel nuts.
2. Remove the damaged tyre.

CAUTION

The tyre is heavy. Be sure that your feet are clear from the tyre and use gloves as necessary to avoid injury.



Installing spare wheel

WARNING

- **Never use wheel nuts which are not provided with your vehicle. Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts may cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.**
- **Never use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts. This may cause the wheel nuts to become loose.**

1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and hub.
2. Carefully put the spare wheel on and tighten the wheel nuts with your fingers. Check that all the wheel nuts contact the wheel surface horizontally.
3. Tighten the wheel nuts alternately and evenly in the sequence illustrated (① - ④), more than 2 times with the wheel nut wrench, until they are tight.
4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tyre touches the ground.
5. Tighten the wheel nuts securely, with the wheel nut wrench, in the sequence illustrated.
6. Lower the vehicle completely.

Tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

108 N•m (11 kg-m, 80 ft-lb)

The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that the wheel nuts be tightened to specification at each lubrication interval.

WARNING

Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).

Stowing damaged tyre and tools

WARNING

Be sure that the wheel, jack and tools used are properly stored after use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.

1. Securely store the damaged wheel, jack and tools used in theirs respective storage areas.
2. Close the back door.

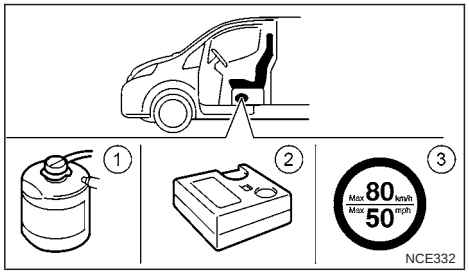
REPAIRING FLAT TYRE (Models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit – where fitted)

The emergency tyre puncture repair kit is supplied with the vehicle instead of a spare wheel. This repair kit must be used for temporarily fixing a minor tyre puncture. After using the repair kit, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre inspection and repair/replacement.

CAUTION

Do not use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit under the following conditions. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or professional road assistance.

- **when the sealant has passed its expiration date (shown on the label attached to the bottle)**
- **when the cut or the puncture is approximately 4 mm (0.16 in) or longer**
- **when the side of the tyre is damaged**
- **when the vehicle has been driven with a considerable loss of air from the tyre**
- **when the tyre is completely displaced inside or outside the rim**
- **when the tyre rim is damaged**
- **when two or more tyres are flat**



Getting emergency tyre puncture repair kit

Take the emergency tyre puncture repair kit out of the storage bag under the front passenger seat. The repair kit consists of the following items:

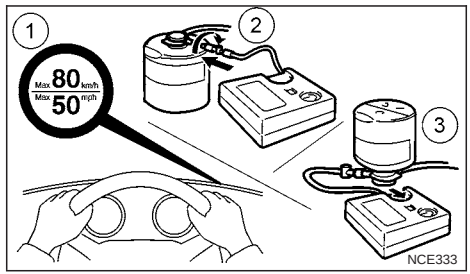
① Tyre sealant bottle

② Air compressor

③ Speed restriction sticker

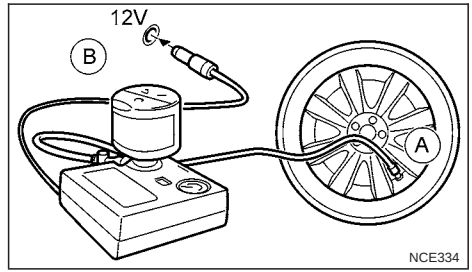
Before using emergency tyre puncture repair kit

- If any foreign object (for example, a screw or nail) is embedded in the tyre, **do not remove it**.
- Check the expiration date of the sealant (shown on the label attached to the bottle). Never use a sealant which has passed its expiration date.



Repairing tyre

1. Put the speed restriction sticker in a location where the driver can see it while driving ①.
2. Unwrap the air tube from the top of the fluid bottle.
3. Connect the air compressor hose securely to the yellow connector of the sealant bottle ②.
4. Turn the bottle upside down and secure it into the recess on the top of the air compressor ③.



5. Remove the cap of the tyre valve on the flat tyre.
6. Screw the air compressor tube securely into the tyre valve Ⓐ.

CAUTION

- **An incomplete connection between the hose and tyre valve causes air leakage or sealant scatter.**
- **Do not stand directly beside the damaged tyre while it is being inflated because of the risk of rupture. If there are any cracks or bumps, turn the compressor off immediately.**

7. Check the recommended tyre pressure as specified on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

8. Insert the power plug to the power outlet Ⓑ inside the vehicle. For details, see "Power outlet" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
9. Start the engine. Before starting the engine, make sure that the shift lever is in the N position and the parking brake is applied.
10. While the engine is running, press the I (on) position of the switch to turn on the compressor.
11. Continue inflating the tyre and check that the pressure gauge indicates the recommended tyre pressure.

    CAUTION

    Do not operate the compressor for more than 10 minutes.

    If the tyre pressure does not increase to the specified pressure **within 10 minutes**, the tyre may be seriously damaged and **the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit**. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
12. Disconnect the air compressor hose from the tyre valve. Immediately drive the vehicle at a speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less.
13. After 10 minute or 5 km (3 miles) drive, stop the vehicle and connect the air compressor hose to the tyre valve. Then check the tyre pressure reading on the air compressor. The temporary repair is completed if the tyre pressure does not drop.

    NOTE

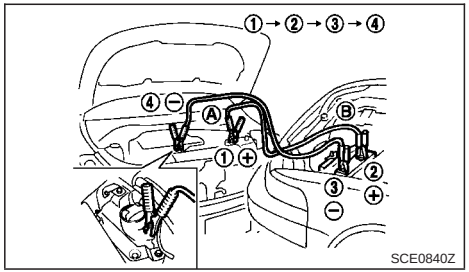
    - **If the tyre pressure is lower than specified, repeat the steps from step 8.**
    - **If the pressure drops again or under 130 kPa (19 psi), the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

After repairing tyre

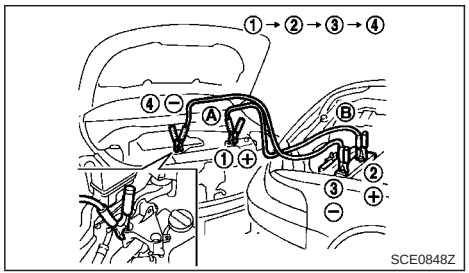
See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for tyre repair/replacement as soon as possible.

WARNING

- **Incorrect jump starting can lead to a battery explosion. The battery explosion may result in severe injury or death. It may also result in damage to the vehicle. Be sure to follow the instructions in this section.**
- **Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.**
- **Always wear suitable eye protection and remove rings, bracelets, and any other jewellery whenever working on or near a battery.**
- **Never lean over the battery while jump starting.**
- **Never allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothes or the vehicle's painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulphuric acid which can cause severe burns. If the fluid comes into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with plenty of water.**
- **Keep the battery out of the reach of children.**
- **The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an incorrectly rated battery will damage your vehicle.**
- **Never attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.**



HR16DE engine model



K9K engine model

1. If the booster battery is in another vehicle Ⓑ, position the two vehicles Ⓐ and Ⓑ to bring the batteries into close proximity to each other.

CAUTION

If the battery of vehicle Ⓐ equipped with the Intelligent Key system is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be moved from the LOCK position and, if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Connect the jumper cables to the booster vehicle Ⓑ before turning the ignition switch and disengaging the steering lock.

2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.
4. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (headlights, heater, air conditioner, etc.).
5. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
6. Remove the vent caps, where fitted, on the battery.
7. Cover the battery with a firmly wrung out moist cloth to reduce the hazard of an explosion.
8. Connect the jumper cables in the sequence as illustrated (①, ②, ③, ④).

CAUTION

- **Always connect positive ⊕ to positive ⊕ and negative ⊖ to body ground, NOT to the battery's negative ⊖.**
- **Be sure that the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment.**
- **Be sure that the jumper cable's clamps do not contact any other metal.**

9. Start the engine of the booster vehicle Ⓑ and let it run for a few minutes.
10. Depress the accelerator pedal of the booster vehicle Ⓑ at about 2,000 rpm.
11. Start the engine of the jumped vehicle Ⓐ in the normal manner.

CAUTION

Never keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start right away, turn the ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before trying again.

12. After the engine is started, carefully disconnect the jumper cables in the opposite sequence from that illustrated (④, ③, ②, ①).
13. Remove and dispose of the cloth as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.
14. Replace the vent caps, if removed.

PUSH STARTING

Do not attempt to start the engine by pushing the vehicle.

CAUTION

- **Catalyst equipped models should not be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the catalyst.**
- **Never try to start the engine by towing. When the engine starts, the forward surge could cause the vehicle to collide with the towing vehicle.**

IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS

WARNING

- **Never continue driving if your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause a vehicle fire.**
- **Never open the bonnet if steam is coming out.**
- **Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap while the engine is hot. If the radiator or coolant reservoir cap is removed when the engine is hot, pressurised hot water will spurt out and possibly cause burning, scalding or serious injury.**
- **If steam or coolant is coming from the engine, stand clear of the vehicle to prevent getting burned.**
- **The engine cooling fan can start at any time when the coolant temperature exceeds preset degrees.**
- **Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewellery or clothing to come into contact with, or to get caught in the cooling fan or drive belts.**

If your vehicle is overheating (indicated by the high temperature indicator), or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect unusual noise, etc., take the following steps:

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard warning flasher lights.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.

   DO NOT STOP THE ENGINE.
5. Open all the windows.
6. Turn off the air conditioner (where fitted). Move the temperature control to maximum hot and the fan control to high speed.
7. Get out of the vehicle.
8. Visually inspect and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the bonnet. Wait until no steam or coolant can be seen before proceeding.
9. Open the engine bonnet.
10. Visually inspect if the cooling fan is running.
11. Visually inspect the radiator and radiator hoses for leakage.

    If the cooling fan is not running or the coolant is leaking, stop the engine.
12. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the reservoir with the engine running. **Do not open the radiator cap (where fitted).**
13. Add coolant to the reservoir if necessary.

WARNING

Before removing the engine coolant reservoir cap and to avoid the danger of being scalded, cover the reservoir cap with a rag and loosen the reservoir cap to the first notch to allow the steam to escape.

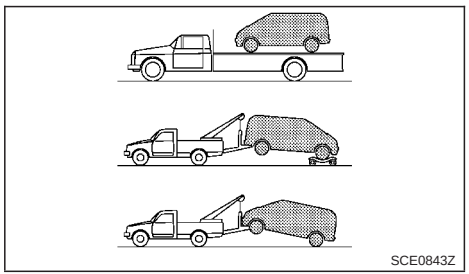
Have your vehicle inspected/repaired at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When towing your vehicle, local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have professional road assistance personnel tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the professional road assistant carefully read the following precautions.

TOWING PRECAUTIONS

- Be sure that the transmission, steering system, and drivetrain are in working condition before towing. If any units are damaged, the vehicle must be towed using a dolly or flatbed tow truck.
- NISSAN recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving (front) wheels off the ground.
- Always attach safety chains before towing.

TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN


SCE0843Z

Towing the vehicle

Front wheels on the ground:

NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used under the front wheels when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

If you have to tow the vehicle with front wheels on the ground, perform the following procedures:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
2. Secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with rope or a similar device.
3. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.
4. Release the parking brake.
5. Attach the safety chains whenever towing.

Rear wheels on the ground:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
2. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Attach safety chains whenever towing.

All four wheels on the ground:

NISSAN recommends that the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

CAUTION

- **Never tow a manual transmission model backward with all four wheels on the ground.**

1. Turn the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
2. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the parking brake.

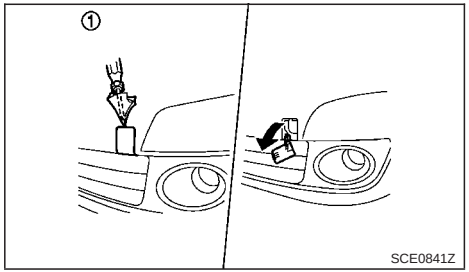
Freeing trapped vehicle

WARNING

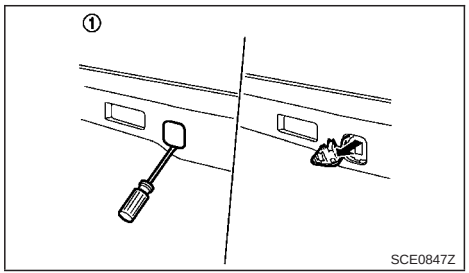
- **Never allow anyone to stand near the towing line during the pulling operation.**
- **Never spin the tyres at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of the vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.**

In the event that your vehicle's tyres become trapped in sand, snow, or mud, and the vehicle is unable to free itself without being pulled, use the recovery hooks.

- Use the recovery hooks only. Do not attach the pulling device to any other part of the vehicle body. Otherwise, the vehicle body may be damaged.
- Use the recovery hooks to free a vehicle only.
- The recovery hooks are under tremendous stress when used to free a trapped vehicle. Always pull the pulling device straight out from the vehicle. Never pull on the recovery hooks at an angle.

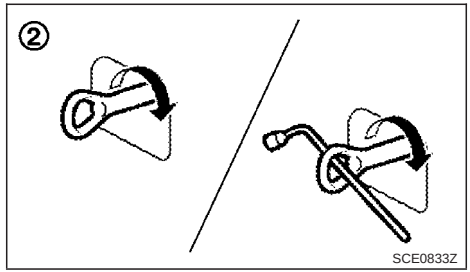


Front



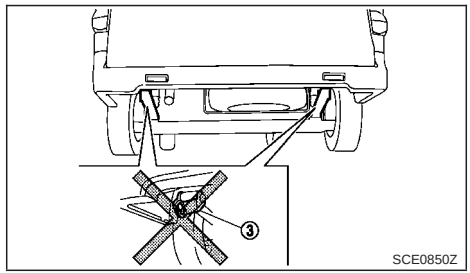
Rear

①: Remove the hook cover from the bumper with a suitable tool.



②: Securely install the recovery hook as illustrated. The hook is stored with the jacking tools.

Make sure that the recovery hook is properly secured in its storage area after use.



Rear

Do not use the rear hooks ③ to pull the vehicle.

NOTE

7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior 7-2
- Washing 7-2
- Removing spots 7-2
- Waxing 7-2
- Glass 7-2
- Underbody 7-2
- Wheels 7-3
- Aluminium alloy wheels 7-3
- Chrome parts 7-3

Cleaning interior 7-3
- Air fresheners 7-4
- Floor mats 7-4
- Glass 7-4
- Seat belts 7-4

Corrosion protection 7-5
- Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion 7-5
- Environmental factors influence the rate of corrosion 7-5
- To protect your vehicle from corrosion 7-5

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

Whenever possible, park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area to minimise the chances of damaging the paint surface of your vehicle.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover. **Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

WASHING

In the following instances, wash your vehicle as soon as possible to protect the paint surface:

- After a rainfall, which may cause the paint surface damage from acid rain.
- After driving on coastal roads, which may cause rusting from the sea breeze.
- When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface.
- When dust or mud builds up on the paint surface.

1. Wash the vehicle surface with a wet sponge and plenty of water.
2. Clean the vehicle surface gently and thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or a general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

CAUTION

- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, petrol or solvents.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the paint surface may become water-spotted.**
- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**

3. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.
4. Use a dampened chamois to dry the paint surface and avoid leaving water spots.

When washing the vehicle, take care of the following:

- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, hatches and bonnet are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Be sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors are not clogged.
- Spray water on the underbody and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and/or wash away road salt.

REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or any automotive accessory store.

WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps maintain a new vehicle appearance.

After waxing, polishing is recommended to remove built-up residue and to avoid a weathered appearance.

A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop can assist you in choosing the appropriate waxing products.

CAUTION

- **Wash your vehicle thoroughly and completely before applying wax to the paint surface.**
- **Always follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the wax.**
- **Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.**

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in the winter, it is necessary to clean the vehicle's underbody regularly in order to prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension.

Before the winter and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

WHEELS

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. This may cause loss of pressure or damage the tyre bead.
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

ALUMINIUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter in areas where road salt is used. The salt residue from road salt could discolour the wheels if it is not washed off regularly.

CAUTION

Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discolouring the wheels:

- **Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner is applied.**

CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a nonabrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens covers.

CAUTION

- **Never use benzine, thinner or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they damage the natural leather finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens covers.**

AIR FRESHENERS

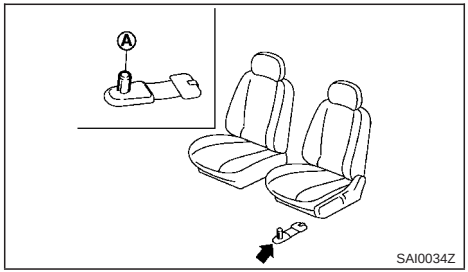
Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discolouration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.
- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discolouration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using air fresheners.

FLOOR MATS

The use of Genuine NISSAN floor mats (where fitted) can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Regardless of what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the foot well to prevent interference with pedal operation. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.



Example

Floor mat positioning aid

This vehicle includes front floor mat brackets Ⓐ to act as a floor mat positioning aid. NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle model.

Position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet hole while centring the mat in the foot area.

Periodically check that the mats are properly positioned.

GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

CAUTION

When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, such as rear window defogger elements.

SEAT BELTS

WARNING

- **Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor.**
- **Never use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.**

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution.

Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them. (See "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)

MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to the paint surface and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE THE RATE OF CORROSION

Moisture

The accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the inside floor of the vehicle can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor carpet/floor mats will not dry completely inside the vehicle. They should be removed and completely dried to avoid floor panel corrosion.

Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity.

Temperature

High temperatures accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Corrosion will also be accelerated in areas where the temperatures stay above freezing.

Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use accelerates the corrosion process. Road salt also accelerates the disintegration of paint surfaces.

TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint surface and if any exists, repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the vehicle underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

CAUTION

- **Never remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NOTE

8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirements 8-2
Scheduled maintenance 8-2
General maintenance 8-2
Where to go for service 8-2
General maintenance 8-2
Explanation of general maintenance items 8-2
Maintenance precautions 8-4
Engine compartment check locations 8-5
Engine cooling system 8-5
Checking engine coolant level 8-5
Changing engine coolant 8-6
Engine oil 8-6
Checking engine oil level 8-7
Changing engine oil and oil filter 8-7
Protect environment 8-9
Fuel filter (Diesel engine model) 8-9
Draining water 8-9
Bleeding fuel system 8-10
Drive belt 8-11
Spark plugs (Petrol engine model) 8-12
Platinum-tipped spark plugs 8-12
Brakes 8-12
Checking parking brake 8-12
Checking footbrake pedal 8-13
Brake booster 8-13
Brake fluid 8-14
Clutch fluid 8-14
Air cleaner filter 8-15
Wiper blades 8-15
Windscreen wiper blades 8-15
Rear window wiper blade 8-16
Window washer fluid 8-16
Battery 8-17
Vehicle battery 8-17
Integrated key fob battery 8-18
Intelligent Key battery 8-20
Fuses 8-21
Engine compartment 8-21
Passenger compartment 8-22
Lights 8-22
Headlights 8-22
Exterior lights 8-23
Interior lights 8-23
Light locations 8-24
Tyres and wheels 8-27
Tyre inflation pressure 8-27
Types of tyres 8-27
Snow chains 8-28
Tyre rotation 8-28
Tyre wear and damage 8-29
Tyre age 8-29
Changing tyres and wheels 8-29
Wheel balance 8-29
Spare tyre (where fitted) 8-29

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle's good mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, the required scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in a separate maintenance booklet. You must refer to that booklet to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your vehicle at regular intervals.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if your vehicle is to continue to operate properly. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks and inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician, or if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and tuned by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

During normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smells, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer if you think that repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe “Maintenance precautions” later in this section.

NOTE

For diesel engine models: The engine oil maintenance interval will reduce faster with certain types of driving, especially at low speeds in urban conditions.

EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Additional information on the following items with “*” is found later in this section.

Outside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

Doors and bonnet:

Check that all doors and the bonnet operate properly. Also make sure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate hinges and latches if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch of the bonnet keeps the bonnet from opening when the primary latch is released.

When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

Lights*:

Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check the aim of the headlights.

Tyres*:

Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. If necessary, adjust the pressure in all tyres, including the spare, to the pressure specified. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

Tyre rotation*:

Tyres should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles).

Tyres marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tyre rotation is completed.

In the case that front tyres are different size from rear tyres: tyres cannot be rotated.

The timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions.

Wheel alignment and balance:

If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tyre wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment.

If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

Windscreen:

Clean the windscreen on a regular basis. Check the windscreen at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Repair as necessary.

Wiper blades*:

Check for cracks or wear if not functioning correctly.

Inside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

Accelerator pedal:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Brake pedal*:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that it is the proper distance from the floor mat when depressed fully. Check the brake booster function. Be sure to keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Parking brake*:

Check the parking brake operation regularly. Check that the lever (where fitted) or the pedal (where fitted) has the proper travel. Also make sure that the vehicle is held securely on a fairly steep hill when only the parking brake is applied.

Seat belts:

Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

Steering wheel:

Check for changes in the steering condition, such as excessive play, hard steering or strange noises.

Warning lights and chimes:

Make sure that all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

Windscreen defogger:

Check that the air comes out of the defogger outlets properly and in good quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

Windscreen wiper and washer*:

Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

Under bonnet and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (for example, each time you check the engine oil or refuel).

Battery*:

Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the <UPPER> and <LOWER> lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

Brake (and clutch) fluid level(s)*:

For Manual Transmission (MT) model: make sure that the brake and clutch fluid levels are between the <MAX> and <MIN> lines on the reservoir.

Except for Manual Transmission (MT) model: make sure that the brake fluid level is between the <MAX> and <MIN> lines on the reservoir.

Engine coolant level*:

Check the coolant level when the engine is cold. Make sure that the coolant level is between the <MAX> and <MIN> lines on the reservoir.

Engine drive belt(s)*:

Make sure that drive belt(s) is not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

Engine oil level*:

Check the level after parking the vehicle (on a level ground) and turning off the engine.

Fluid leaks:

Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if fuel fumes are evident, check for cause and have it corrected immediately.

Window washer fluid*:

Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

WARNING

- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.**
- **Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or LOCK position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.**
- **Do not work under the bonnet while the engine is hot. Always turn off the engine and wait until it cools down.**
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and any jewellery, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**
- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.**
- **Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.**
- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel and the battery.**
- **Never connect or disconnect either the battery or any transistorised component connector while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **On petrol engine models with the Multiport Fuel Injection (MFI) system, the fuel filter and fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is turned off.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic engine cooling fan. It may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position and the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the fan.**
- **Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.**
- **Never leave the engine or transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

Avoid direct contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, engine coolant, and/or other vehicle fluids can hurt the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluids.

This "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section provides instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS

For an overview of the engine compartment, see "Engine compartment" in the "0. Illustrated table of contents" section.

ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

WARNING

- **Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high-pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down.**
- **Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

CAUTION

- **Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.**
- **When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality with the proper mixture ratio.**

  For specifications, see "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.
- **The use of other types of engine coolant may damage the engine cooling system.**

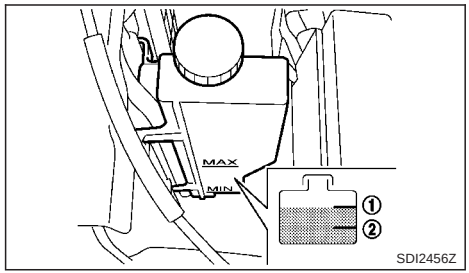
The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round, anti-freeze coolant solution. The anti-freeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors, therefore additional cooling system additives are not necessary.

Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality. Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant is a pre-mixed (mixture ratio 50%) type coolant.

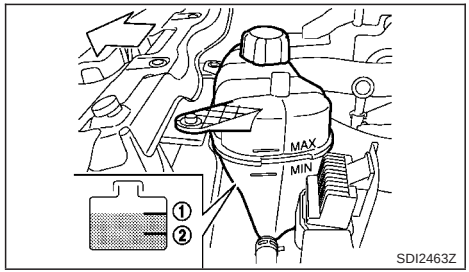
The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage the engine cooling system.

For HR16DE engine model: The radiator is equipped with a pressure cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a Genuine NISSAN radiator cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.

CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL



HR16DE engine



K9K engine

HR16DE engine model

Check the coolant level in the reservoir tank when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below the <MIN> level ②, add coolant up to the <MAX> level ①. If the reservoir tank is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold.** If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the reservoir tank up to the <MAX> level ①.

If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

K9K engine model

Check the coolant level in the reservoir when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below the <MIN> level ②, add coolant up to the <MAX> level ①.

If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if replacement is required.

Major engine cooling system repair should be performed by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.

Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.

WARNING

- **To avoid being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.**
- **Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.**
- **Keep coolant out of the reach of children and pets.**

Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

WARNING

- **NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for engine oil servicing.**

Used oil must not be poured into the ground, canals, rivers, etc. It should be disposed of at a rubbish tip having proper facilities. Check your local regulations.

- **Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil is hot.**
- **Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.**
- **Store used engine oil in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

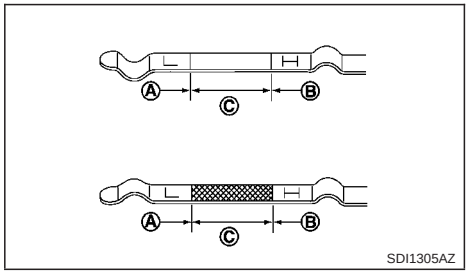
CAUTION

The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

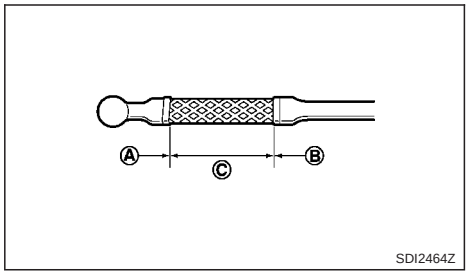
NOTE

For diesel engine models: The engine oil change interval will reduce faster with certain types of driving, especially at low speeds in urban conditions.

CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL



HR16DE engine



K9K engine

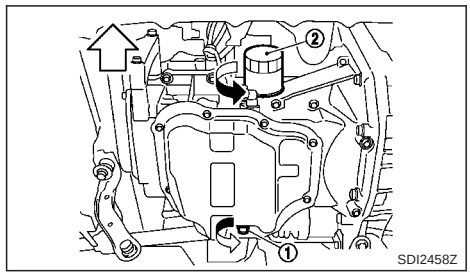
1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
5. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean.
6. Reinsert the dipstick all the way.
7. Remove the dipstick and check the oil level. It should be within the range Ⓒ.
8. If the oil level is below Ⓐ, remove the oil filler cap and pour the recommended oil into the opening. Do not overfill Ⓑ.

   When filling the engine oil, do not remove the dipstick.
9. Recheck the oil level with the dipstick.

   It is normal to add some engine oil between oil maintenance intervals depending on the severity of operating conditions or depending on the property of the engine oil used. More engine oil is consumed by frequent acceleration/deceleration especially when the engine rpm is high. Consumption is likely to be higher when the engine is new. If the rate of oil consumption, after having driven for 5,000 km (3,000 miles), is more than 0.5 litre per 1,000 km (621 miles) consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
5. Open the bonnet.
6. Raise and support the vehicle using a suitable floor jack and safety jack stands.
   - Place the safety jack stands under the vehicle jack-up points.
   - A suitable adapter should be attached to the jack stand saddle.
7. Remove the plastic engine undercover, if necessary, by removing the bolts and plastic clips.



HR16DE engine

① Oil drain plug

② Oil filter

Engine oil and filter

HR16DE engine:

1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
2. Remove the drain plug with a wrench.
3. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.

   If the oil filter is to be changed, remove and replace it at this time.

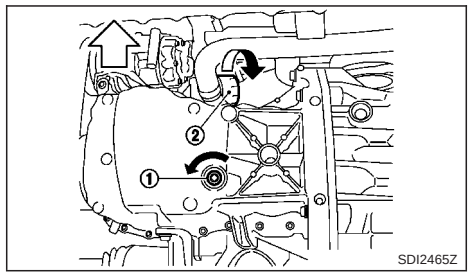
CAUTION

Waste oil must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

4. Loosen the oil filter with an oil filter wrench.
5. Remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.
6. Wipe the oil filter mounting surface with a clean cloth.

   Be sure to remove any old gasket material remaining on the mounting surface.
7. Apply new engine oil to the gasket of the new oil filter.
8. Screw in the oil filter until a slight resistance is felt and then tighten an additional 2/3 of a turn to secure the filter.
   Oil filter tightening torque:
   HR16DE engine
   15 to 20 N•m
   (1.5 to 2.0 kg-m, 11 to 15 ft-lb)
9. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.
   Drain plug tightening torque:
   HR16DE engine
   29 to 39 N•m
   (3.0 to 4.0 kg-m, 22 to 29 ft-lb)
10. Refill the recommended engine oil and quantity. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.)

    When filling the engine oil, do not remove the dipstick.
11. Securely install the oil filler cap.
12. Start the engine.
13. Check the drain plug and the oil filter for any sign of leakage.
14. Dispose of the used oil in the proper manner. Check your local regulations.
15. Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See "Checking engine oil level" earlier in this section.)



K9K engine

① Oil drain plug

② Oil filter

K9K engine:

1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
2. Remove the drain plug with a wrench.
3. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.

   If the oil filter is to be changed, remove and replace it at this time.

CAUTION

Waste oil must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

4. Loosen the oil filter with an oil filter wrench.
5. Remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.
6. Wipe the entire oil filter mounting surface with a clean cloth.

   Be sure to remove any old gasket remaining on the mounting surface.
7. Apply new engine oil to the gasket on the new oil filter.
   Drain plug tightening torque:
   K9K engine
   20 N•m
   (2.0 kg-m, 15 ft-lb)
8. Screw in the oil filter until a slight resistance is felt, and then tighten an additional 3/4 of a turn to secure the filter.
   Oil filter tightening torque:
   K9K engine
   14 N•m
   (1.4 kg-m, 10 ft-lb)
9. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.
10. Refill the recommended engine oil and quantity. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.)
11. Securely install the oil filler cap.
12. Start the engine.
13. Check the drain plug and the oil filter for any sign of leakage.
14. Dispose of the used oil in the proper manner. Check your local regulations.

15. Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See "Checking engine oil level" earlier in this section.)

After operation

1. Install the engine undercover (if removed) into position as follows:

a. Pull the centre of each plastic clip out.

b. Hold the engine undercover in position.

c. Insert the clips through the undercover into the hole in the frame, then push the centre of the clips in to lock the clips in place.

d. Screw in the bolts, then tighten them.

2. Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.

3. Close the bonnet.

PROTECT ENVIRONMENT

It is illegal to pollute drains, watercourses, and soil. Use authorised waste collection facilities, including civil amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

The regulations concerning the pollution of the environment will vary from country to country.

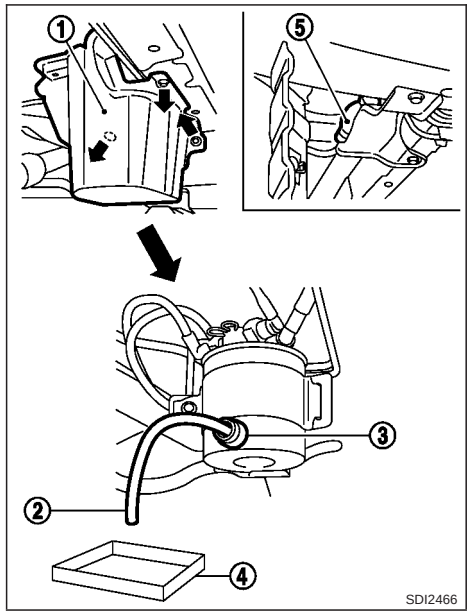
DRAINING WATER

Drain water in the fuel filter according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

Warning light and chime (where fitted)

If the water-in-fuel-filter warning light illuminates and/or a chime sounds while the engine is running, there might be water in the fuel filter.

Operation



Type A

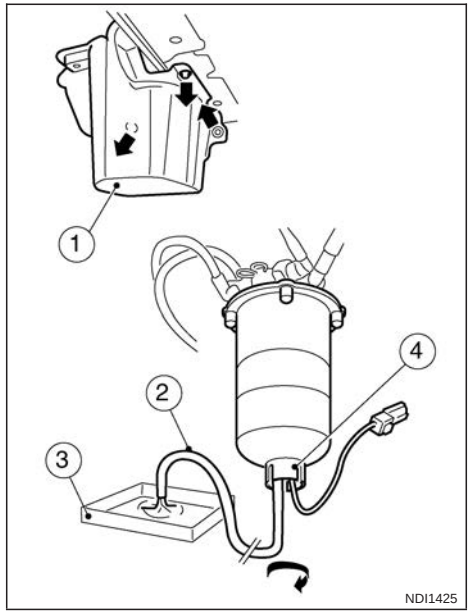
Type A:

The fuel filter and the priming pump (where fitted) are located near the fuel tank under the vehicle.

Drain the water in the fuel filter according to the following procedure:

1. Remove the fuel filter protector ①.

2. Connect a suitable drain hose ② to the drain valve ③.
3. Place a container ④ under the fuel filter.
4. Loosen the drain valve ③ 4 to 5 turns to drain the water. To avoid dropping it, do not loosen the drain valve too much. If water does not drain properly, operate the priming pump (where fitted) ⑤ (the priming pump can also be accessed from the inside of the vehicle see "Bleeding fuel system" later in this section.)
5. After the water has been completely drained, close the drain valve ③.
6. Bleed any air from the fuel system. (See "Bleeding fuel system" later in this section.)



Type B

Type B:

The fuel filter and the priming pump (where fitted) are located near the fuel tank under the vehicle.

Drain the water in the fuel filter according to the following procedure:

1. Remove the fuel filter protector ①.
2. Connect a suitable drain hose ② to the drain valve ④.
3. Place a container ③ under the fuel filter.
4. Loosen the drain valve ④ 4 to 5 turns to drain the water. To avoid dropping it, do not loosen the drain valve too much.
5. After the water has been completely drained, close the drain valve ④.

BLEEDING FUEL SYSTEM

NOTE

Models with Euro5b and Euro6 engine:

The priming pump is not fitted.

Models without priming pump (Euro5b and Euro6)

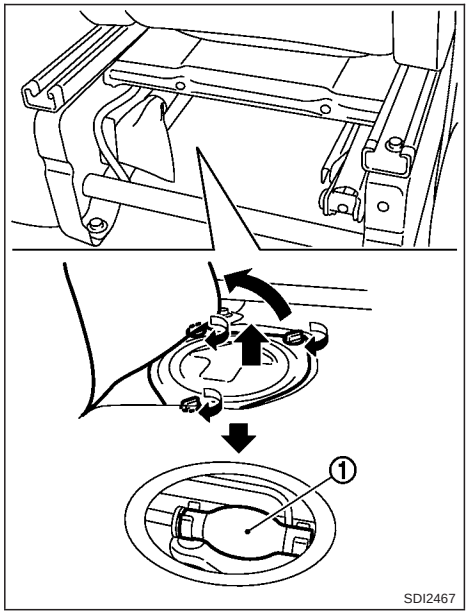
With push-button ignition switch:

1) Push the ignition switch to the ON position (your foot should NOT touch the brake or clutch pedal).
2) Wait 5 seconds.
3) Then, push the ignition switch to the OFF position (your foot should NOT touch the brake or clutch pedal).
4) Repeat this procedure 3 times.

With ignition key or ignition knob:

1) Turn the ignition key/knob to the ON position.
2) Wait 5 seconds.
3) Then, turn the ignition key/knob to the OFF position.
4) Repeat this procedure 3 times.

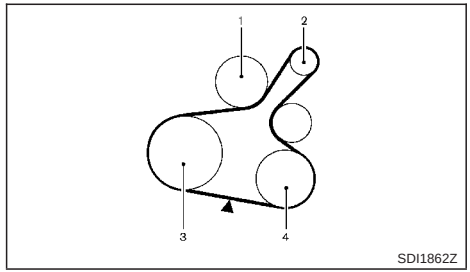
Models with priming pump (Euro4 or Euro5)



Euro4 or Euro5 engine only

1. Slide the front right-side seat forward.
2. Turn the clips clockwise to remove the cover and access the priming pump (where fitted) ①.
3. Squeeze the priming pump ① several times until there is a sudden resistance felt in the pressure, then stop.
4. Crank the engine until it starts. Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds.
5. If the engine does not start, stop cranking and repeat step 3 above.
6. If the engine does not operate smoothly after it has started, race it two or three times.

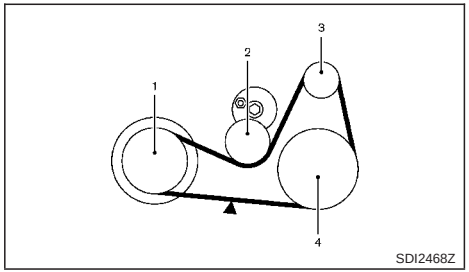
If the engine does not start after performing the above procedures, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



HR16DE engine model

1. Water pump
2. Alternator
3. Crankshaft pulley
4. Air conditioner compressor (where fitted)

▼: Tension checking point



K9K engine

1. Crankshaft pulley
2. Drive belt auto-tensioner (where fitted)
3. Alternator
4. Air conditioner compressor (where fitted)

▼: Tension checking point (model without air conditioner)

Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.

Visually inspect the belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. Check regularly for condition and tension. If the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced or adjusted by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SPARK PLUGS (Petrol engine model)

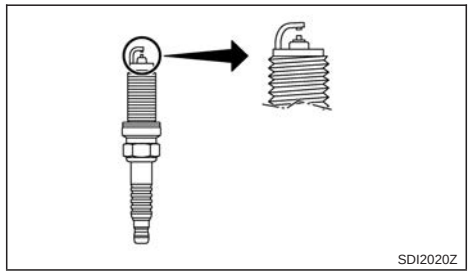
WARNING

Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is applied.

Replace the spark plugs according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

PLATINUM-TIPPED SPARK PLUGS



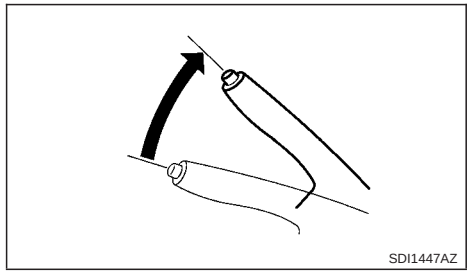
It is not necessary to replace the platinum-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plugs.

CAUTION

- **Do not reuse the platinum-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or re-gapping.**
- **Always replace with the recommended platinum-tipped spark plugs.**

BRAKES

CHECKING PARKING BRAKE



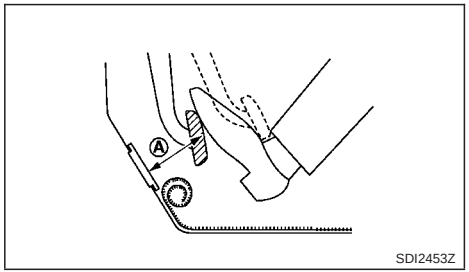
Lever type

From the released position, pull the parking brake lever up slowly and firmly. If the number of clicks is out of the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

6 to 7 clicks

Pulling force 196 N (20 kg, 44 lb)

CHECKING FOOTBRAKE PEDAL



WARNING

See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for a brake system check if the footbrake pedal height does not return to normal.

With the engine running, check the distance Ⓐ between the upper surface of the pedal and the upper surface of the steering hole cover. If it is out the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Ⓐ: 80 mm (3.15 in) or more under a depressing force of 490 N (50 kg, 110 lb)

Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes. The disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the footbrake pedal is applied.

Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeaks, squeals or other noises may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed. For additional information, see a separate maintenance booklet.

BRAKE BOOSTER

Check the brake booster function as follows:

1. With the engine off, depress and release the footbrake pedal several times. When the brake pedal movement (distance of travel) remains the same from one pedal application to the next, continue on to the next step.
2. While depressing the footbrake pedal, start the engine. The pedal height should drop a little.
3. With the footbrake pedal depressed, stop the engine. Keep the pedal depressed for about 30 seconds. The pedal height should not change.
4. Run the engine for 1 minute without depressing the footbrake pedal, then turn it off. Depress the footbrake pedal several times. The pedal travel distance will decrease gradually with each depression as the vacuum is released from the booster.

If the brakes do not operate properly, have the brakes checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

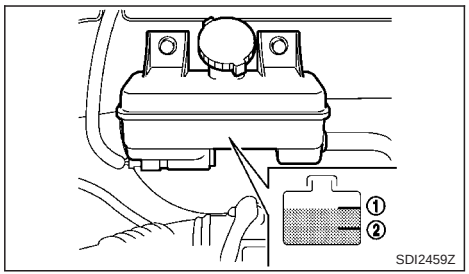
BRAKE FLUID

WARNING

- **Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.**
- **Clean the filler cap before removing.**
- **Brake fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

CAUTION

Do not spill the fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.



Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid is below the MIN line ②, the brake warning light will illuminate. Add fluid up to the MAX line ①. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section for recommended types of fluid.)

If the fluid must be added frequently, the system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

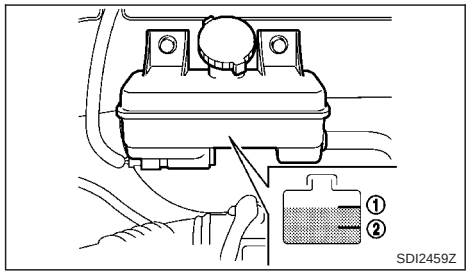
CLUTCH FLUID

WARNING

- **Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the clutch system.**
- **Clean the filler cap before removing.**
- **Clutch fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

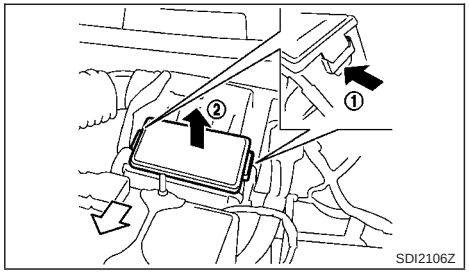
CAUTION

Do not spill the clutch fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If clutch fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.



Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid is below the MIN line ②, add fluid up to the MAX line ①. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section for the recommended types of fluid.)

If the fluid must be added frequently, the clutch system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



WARNING

Operating the engine with the air cleaner filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner filter not only cleans the intake air, it also stops flame if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner filter is not installed and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Never drive with the air cleaner filter off. Be cautious working on the engine when the air cleaner filter is off.

To remove the filter, push the tabs, and pull the unit upward.

The viscous paper type filter element should not be cleaned and reused. The dry paper type filter element may be cleaned and reused. Replace the air filter according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

When replacing the air filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.

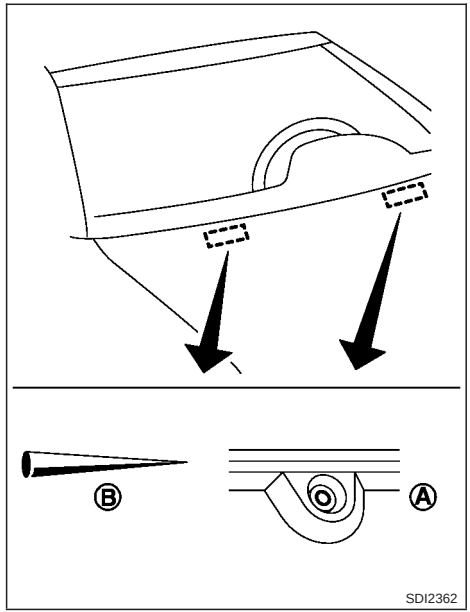
WINDSCREEN WIPER BLADES

Cleaning

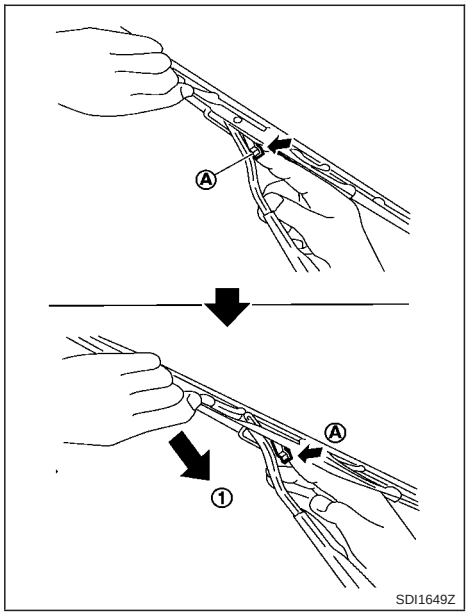
If the windscreen does not become clear after using the windscreen washer or if the wiper blades chatter when operating the windscreen wipers, wax or other materials may be on the windscreen and/or wiper blades.

Clean the outside of the windscreen surface with a washer solution or mild detergent. Your windscreen is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with water.

Clean the blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Rinse the blade with water. If your windscreen is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wipers, replace the blades.



Be careful not to clog the washer nozzle Ⓐ. This may cause improper windscreen washer operation. If the nozzle is clogged, remove any objects with a needle or small pin Ⓑ. Be careful not to damage the nozzle.



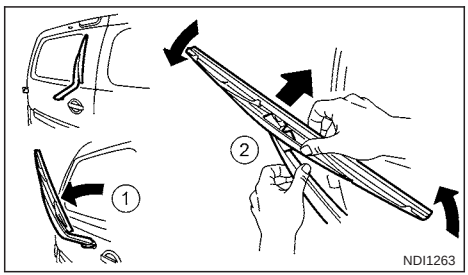
Replacing

1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windscreen.
2. Push and hold the release tab Ⓐ, and then move the wiper blade down the wiper arm to remove ①.
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it clicks into place.

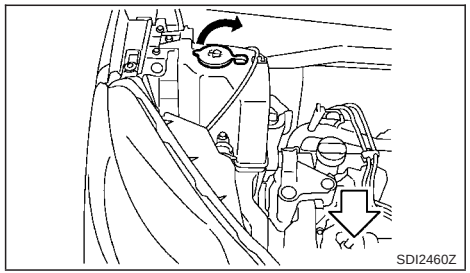
CAUTION

- **After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise the wiper arm or the engine bonnet may be scratched and may cause damage when the engine bonnet is opened.**
- **Worn wiper blades can damage the windscreen and impair driver vision.**

REAR WINDOW WIPER BLADE



1. Lift the wiper arm.
2. Hold and rotate carefully the wiper blade anti clockwise until the blade becomes free.
3. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm and snap it into place.
4. Return the wiper arm to its original position.



WARNING

Anti-freeze is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

Regularly check the fluid level in the reservoir and add fluid if necessary.

Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a windscreen washer anti-freeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

CAUTION

- **Do not substitute engine anti-freeze coolant for window washer solution. This may result in damage to the paint.**
- **Always use window washer fluid recommended by NISSAN.**

Caution symbols for battery			⚠WARNING
①		No smoking No exposed flames No sparks	Never smoke around the battery. Never expose the battery to open flames or electrical sparks.
②		Shield eyes	Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid.
③		Keep away from children	Never allow children to handle the battery. Keep the battery out of reach of children.
④		Battery acid	Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After handling the battery or battery cap, immediately wash your hands thoroughly. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, or onto your skin or clothing, flush with water immediately for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause loss of your eyesight or burns.
⑤		Note operating instructions	Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling.
⑥		Explosive gas	Hydrogen gas, generated by battery fluid, is explosive.

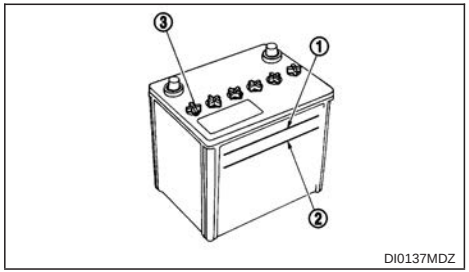
VEHICLE BATTERY

 **WARNING**

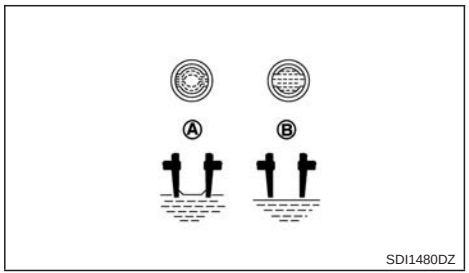
Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.

NOTE

- **Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.**
- **Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Clean the battery with a solution of baking soda and water.**
- **Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.**
- **If the vehicle is not to be used for more than 30 days, disconnect the negative (–) battery terminal cable to prevent battery discharge.**



DI0137MDZ



SDI1480DZ

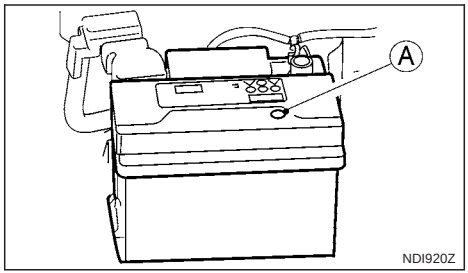
Type A

Check the fluid level in each cell. The battery fluid level should be between the UPPER LEVEL ① and LOWER LEVEL ② lines.

If it is necessary to add fluid, add only demineralised/distilled water to bring the level to the indicator in each filler opening. Do not overfill.

1. Remove the cell plugs ③ using a suitable tool.
2. Add demineralised/distilled water up to the UPPER LEVEL ① line.

   If the side of the battery is not clear, check the distilled water level by looking directly above the cell; the condition Ⓐ indicates OK and the condition Ⓑ needs more to be added.
3. Replace and tighten the cell plugs.



NDI920Z

Type B (where fitted) — Maintenance free battery

For a maintenance free battery it is not required to check the fluid level. However, NISSAN recommends to visually check the green indicator Ⓐ status periodically. If it is not visible, replace the battery as soon as possible.

If battery replacement or check is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Jump starting

If jump starting is necessary, see "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section. If the engine does not start by jump starting or the battery does not charge, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for replacing the battery.

INTEGRATED KEY FOB BATTERY

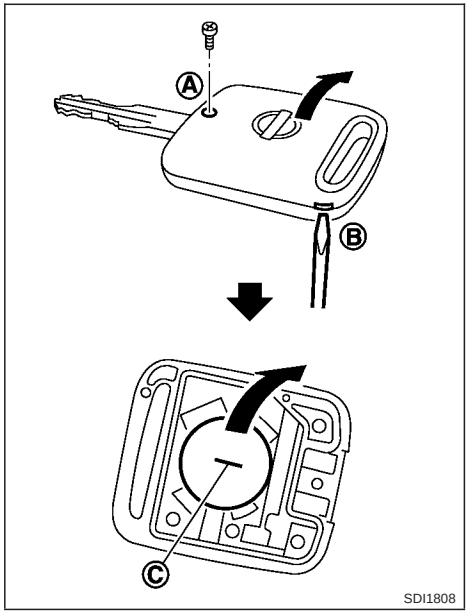
Battery replacement

CAUTION

- **Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.**

An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.

- **When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.**
- **There is danger of explosion if lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**



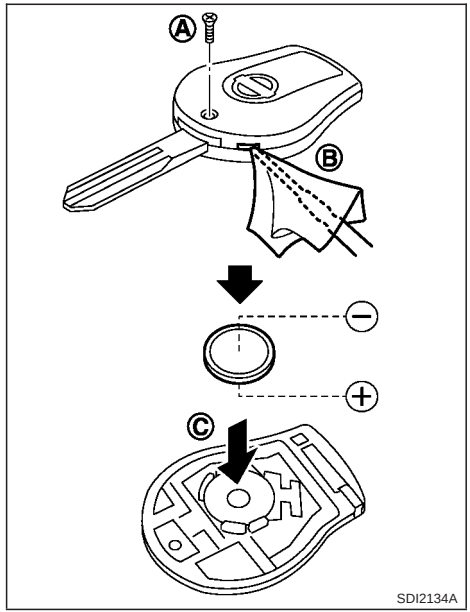
Type A

To replace the battery:

1. Use an appropriate tool to remove the screw Ⓐ and open the lid Ⓑ.
2. Replace the battery with a new one.

   Recommended battery: CR2016 or equivalent

   - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
   - Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case Ⓒ.
3. Close the lid and install the screw securely.
4. Operate the buttons to check its operation.



Type B

To replace the battery:

1. Remove the screw Ⓐ.
2. Insert a small screwdriver into the slit of the corner Ⓑ and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part. Use a cloth to protect the casing.

3. Replace the battery with a new one.

   Recommended battery: CR1620 or equivalent

   - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
   - Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case Ⓒ.
4. Close the lid and install the screw securely.
5. Operate the buttons to check its operation.

See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you need assistance for replacement.

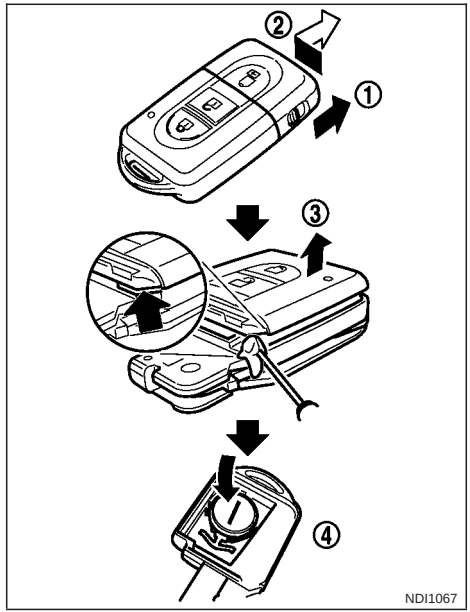
INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY

Battery replacement

CAUTION

- **Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.**

- **An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.**
- **When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.**
- **There is danger of explosion if lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**



To replace the battery:

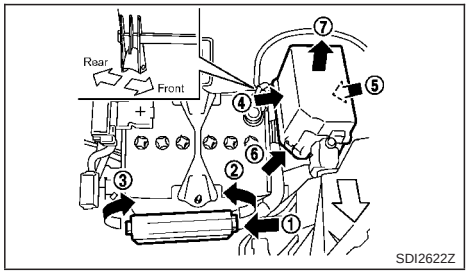
1. Slide the locking pin ① to the unlock position.
2. Remove the Intelligent Key cap as illustrated ②.
3. Insert an appropriate tool into the slit of the corner and twist it to open the lid ③.
4. Replace the battery with a new one.

   Recommended battery: CR2032 or equivalent

   - Do not touch the internal circuits and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
   - Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case ④.
5. Install the lid in the reverse order of removal.
6. Operate the buttons to check its operation.

See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you need assistance for battery replacement.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



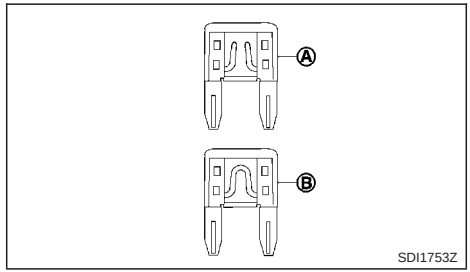
CAUTION

Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or LOCK position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Open the engine bonnet.
4. Remove the fuse/fusible link holder cover by pushing the tab ① and lifting the cover from the right side ②, then the left side ③.

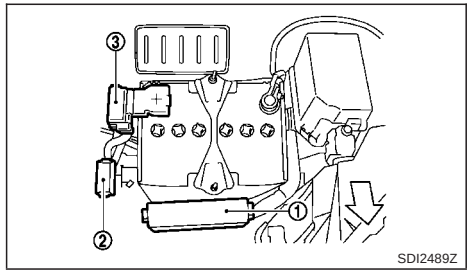
   Remove the fuse holder cover by removing the tabs ④ on the rear side and front side of the vehicle while pushing the tabs ⑤ and pulling all sides of the fuse cover. Then remove the tabs ⑤ and ⑥, and lift the fuse holder cover ⑦.
5. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.
6. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller located in the passenger compartment fuse box.



7. If the fuse is open Ⓐ, replace it with a new fuse Ⓑ.
8. Install the fuse/fusible link holder cover in the reverse order of removal.
9. Close the bonnet.

   NOTE

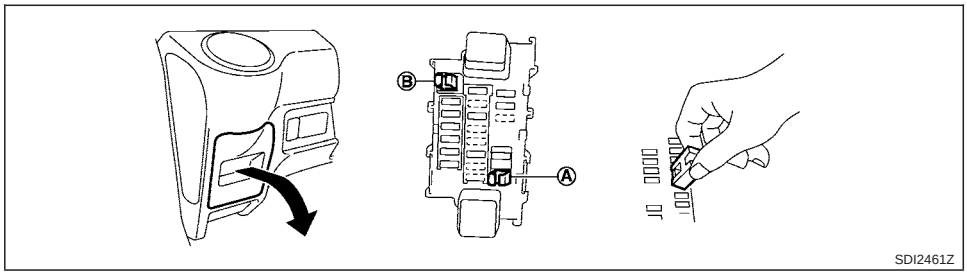
   If the new fuse opens again, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



Fusible links

If any electrical equipment does not operate and the fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links in the holders ①, ② and ③. If any of these fusible links are melted, replace only with Genuine NISSAN parts.

For checking and replacing the fusible links in holder ③, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



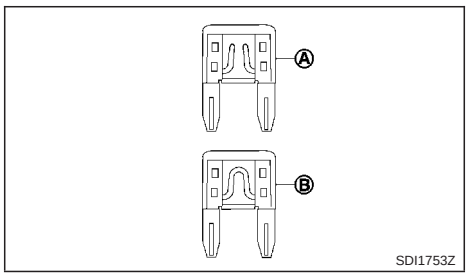
PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

CAUTION

Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or LOCK position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Open the fuse box cover.
4. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.
5. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller Ⓐ (Left-hand drive model) or Ⓑ (Right-hand drive model).



6. If the fuse is open Ⓐ, replace it with a new fuse Ⓑ.
7. Close the fuse box lid.

NOTE

If the new fuse opens again, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

HEADLIGHTS

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

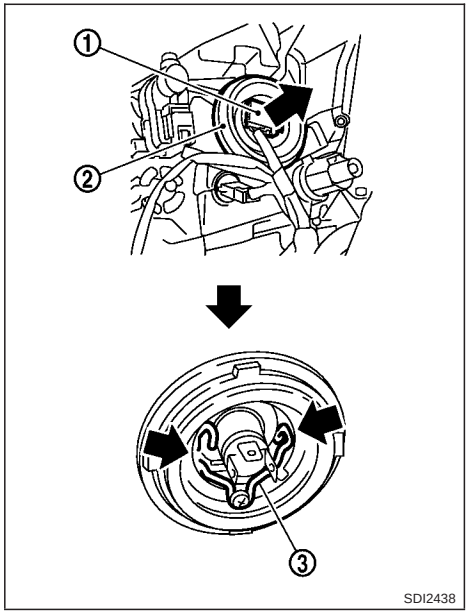
Replacing halogen headlight bulb

The halogen headlight is a semi-sealed beam type which uses replaceable headlight (halogen) bulbs. They can be replaced from inside the engine compartment without removing the headlight assembly.

CAUTION

High-pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.

1. Disconnect the battery negative cable.



2. Disconnect the electrical connector ① from the rear end of the bulb.
3. Pull off the rubber cap ②.
4. Push and turn the retaining pin ③ to loosen it.
5. Remove the headlight bulb. Do not shake or rotate the bulb when removing it.
6. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION

- **When handling the bulb, do not touch the glass envelope.**
- **Use the same number and wattage as originally installed:**
  Halogen headlight model
  High beam bulb: 60W (H4)
  Low beam bulb: 55W (H4)
- **Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time as dust, moisture and smoke may enter the headlight body and affect the performance of the headlight.**

Aiming adjustment is not necessary if only the bulbs are replaced. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

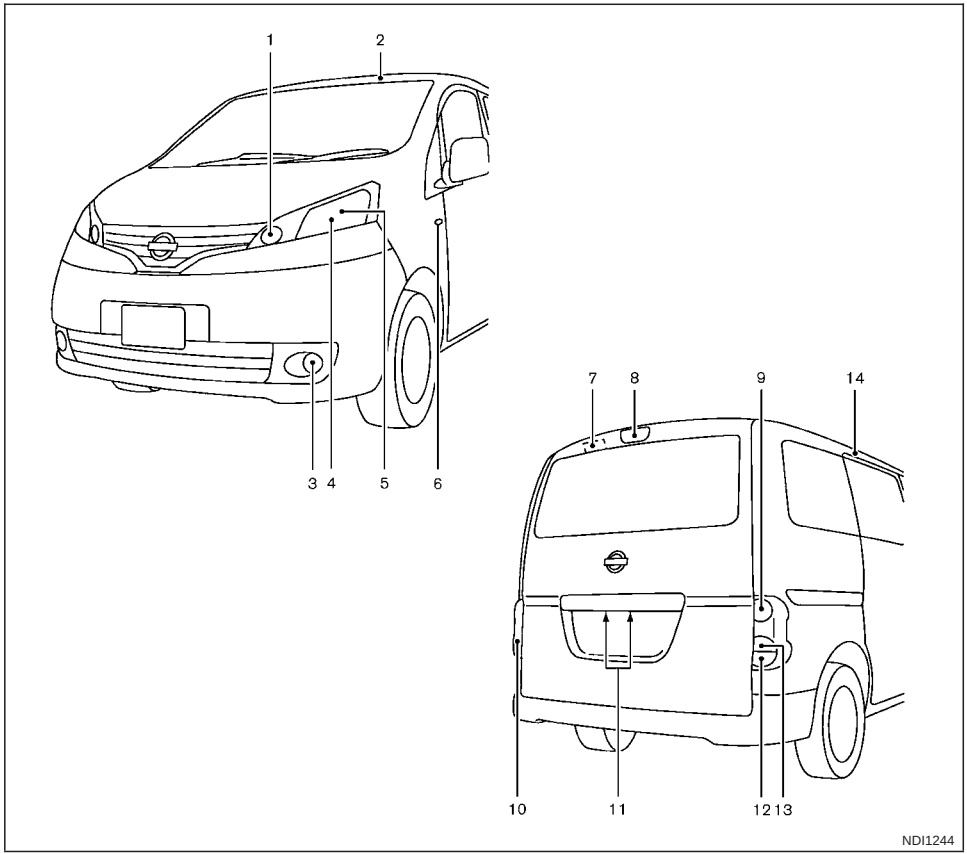
EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Front turn signal light	21
Front clearance light	5
Front fog light (where fitted)	35
Side turn signal light	5
Rear combination light	
Turn signal	21
Stop/Tail light	21/5
Rear fog light	21
Reverse light	21
High-mounted stop light*	16
Number plate light	5

*: See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for replacement.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Room light	10
Room light/Map lights (where fitted)	5
Luggage compartment light	6

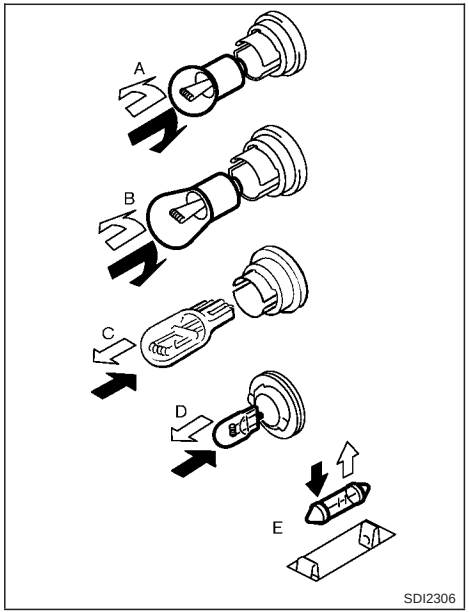


LIGHT LOCATIONS

1. Front turn signal light
2. Room light or Room light/Map lights (where fitted)
3. Front fog light (where fitted)
4. Clearance light
5. Headlight
6. Side turn signal light
7. Luggage compartment light
8. High-mounted stop light
9. Stop/tail light
10. Rear fog light*1 or Reverse light*2
11. Number plate light
12. Reverse light*1 or Rear fog light*2
13. Rear turn signal light
14. Room light (where fitted)

*1: Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model

*2: Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model

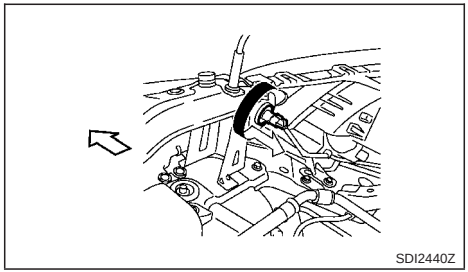


: REMOVE

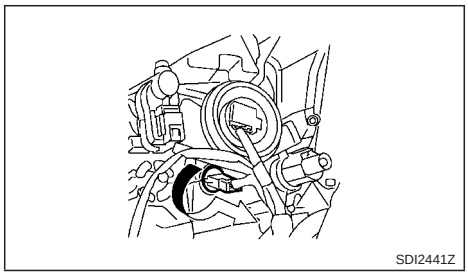
: INSTALL

Replacement procedures

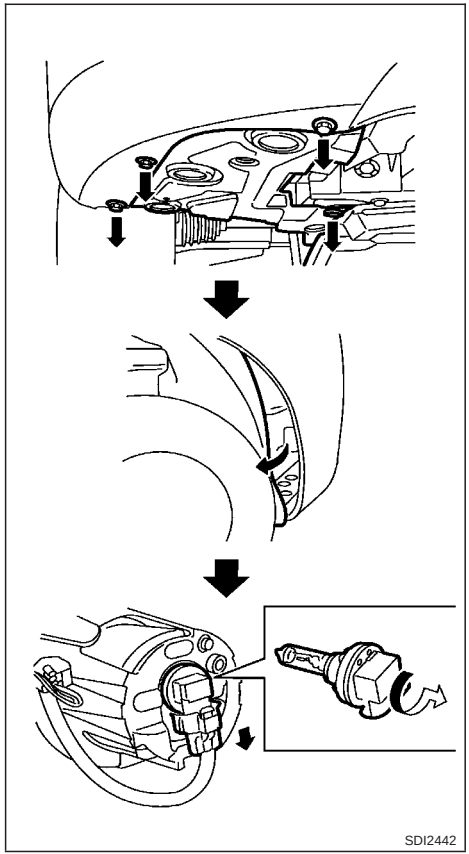
All other lights are either type A, B, C, D or E. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.



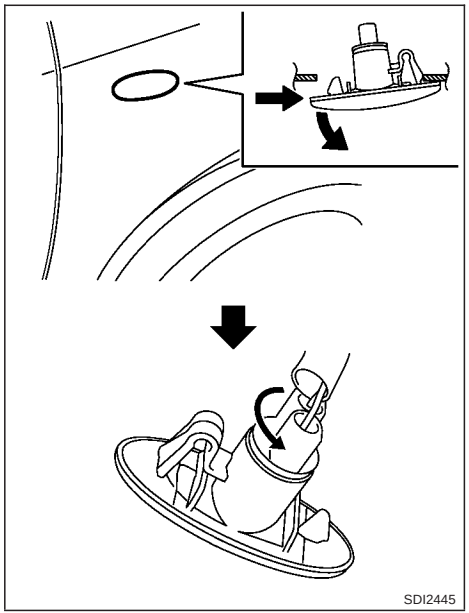
Front turn signal light



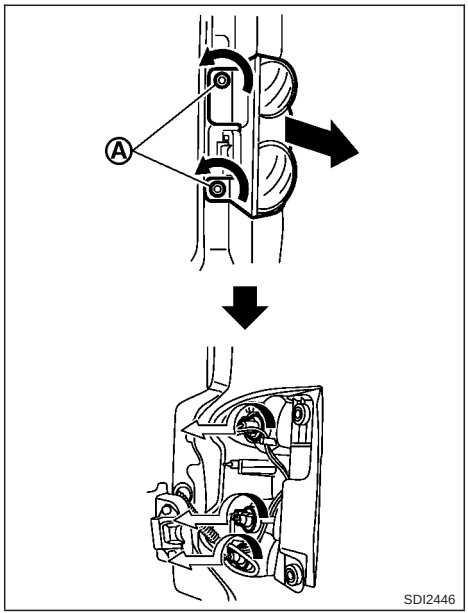
Clearance light



Front fog light (where fitted)

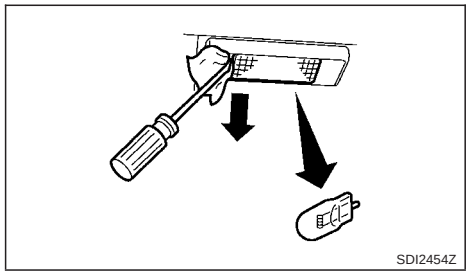


Side turn signal light

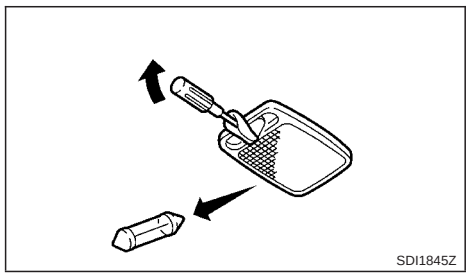


Rear combination light

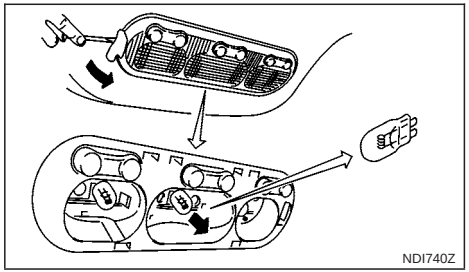
Ⓐ : Bolts



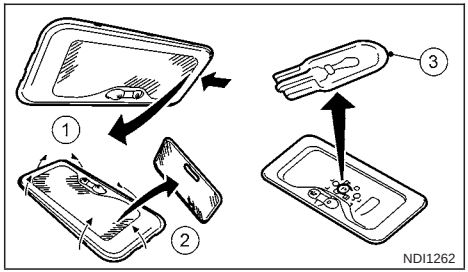
Number plate light



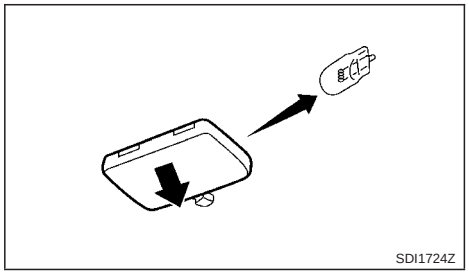
Room light



Room light/Map lights (where fitted)



Luggage compartment light (Type B)



Luggage compartment light (Type A)

If you have a flat tyre, see "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.

TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Periodically check the pressure of the tyres, including the spare. An incorrect tyre pressure may adversely affect tyre life and vehicle handling. The tyre pressure should be checked when tyres are COLD. Tyres are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). COLD tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard.

Insufficient pressure can lead to an overheating of the tyre and subsequent internal damage. At high speeds, this could result in tread separation and even bursting of the tyre.

TYPES OF TYRES

CAUTION

When changing or replacing tyres, be sure all four tyres are of the same type (that is, summer, all season or snow) and construction. A NISSAN dealer may be able to help you with information about tyre type, size, speed rating and availability.

Replacement tyres may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tyres, and they may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre.

All season tyres

NISSAN specifies all season tyres on some models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tyres are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tyre sidewall. Snow tyres have better snow traction than all season tyres and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tyres

NISSAN specifies summer tyres on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tyre performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tyres do not have the tyre traction rating M&S on the tyre sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of snow or all season tyres on all four wheels.

Snow tyres

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tyres. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tyres have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tyres and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre. If you install snow tyres, they must be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some states and provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tyres. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

SNOW CHAINS

Use of snow chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing snow chains. When installing snow chains, make sure that they are of proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions.

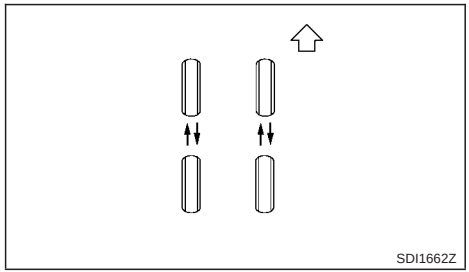
Use chain tensioners when recommended by the snow chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the snow chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using snow chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Snow chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels.

CAUTION

- **Do not use the chains on dry roads.**
- **Do not drive with snow chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.**

TYRE ROTATION

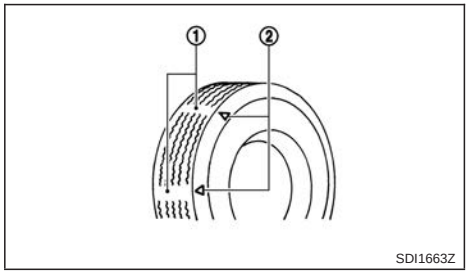


NISSAN recommends that tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). However, the timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions. (See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for the tyre replacement.)

WARNING

- **After rotating the tyres, adjust the tyre pressure.**
- **Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).**
- **Incorrect tyre selection, fitting, care, or maintenance can affect vehicle safety with risk of accident and injury. If in doubt, consult a NISSAN dealer or the tyre manufacturer.**

TYRE WEAR AND DAMAGE



① Wear indicator

② Wear indicator location mark

Tyres should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tyre should be replaced immediately.

The original tyres have a built-in tread wear indicator. When the wear indicator is visible, the tyre should be replaced.

Improper service of a spare tyre may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tyre, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

TYRE AGE

Never use a tyre over six years old, regardless of whether it has been used or not.

Tyres degrade with age as well as with the vehicle usage. Have your tyres checked and balanced often by a repair shop or, if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer.

CHANGING TYRES AND WHEELS

WARNING

Do not install a deformed wheel or tyre even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tyres could have structural damage and could fail without warning.

When replacing a tyre, use the same size, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. (See "Tyres and wheels" in the "9. Technical information" section for recommended types and sizes of tyres and wheels.) The use of tyres other than those recommended or the mixed use of tyres of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted, or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same offset dimension. Wheels of a different offset could cause early tyre wear, possibly degraded vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake discs/drums. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad/shoe wear.

WHEEL BALANCE

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tyre life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

SPARE TYRE (where fitted)

Conventional spare tyre

A standard tyre (the same size as the road wheels) is supplied with your vehicle.

NOTE

9 Technical information

Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities 9-2
Fuel information 9-4
Recommended SAE viscosity number 9-4
Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant 9-5
Engine 9-6
Tyres and wheels 9-6
Dimensions 9-7
When travelling or registering in another country 9-7
Vehicle identification 9-7
Vehicle identification label 9-7
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate 9-7
Vehicle Identification Number (chassis number) 9-8
Engine serial number 9-8
Tyre placard 9-8
Air conditioner specification label (where fitted) 9-8
Installation of an RF transmitter 9-9
Radio frequency approval 9-10

RECOMMENDED FLUIDS/LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill quantities may be slightly different. When refilling, follow the procedures instructed in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

		Capacity (Approximate)			Recommended fluids and lubricants
		Litre	US measure	Imp measure	
Fuel		55	14-1/2 gal	12-1/8 gal	See "Fuel information" later in this section.
Engine oil (Refill)					For additional information, see "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.
HR16DE	With oil filter	4.3	4-1/2 qt	3-3/4 qt	(Petrol engine — HR16DE) • Genuine NISSAN engine oil*, Viscosity SAE 5W-30 • API grade SL or SM, ILSAC grade GF-3 or GF-4, ACEA A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4, A5/B5, C2 or C3* (Diesel engine — K9K) • Euro5 and Euro5b+ – Genuine NISSAN engine oil*, viscosity SAE 5W-30 low SAPS – ACEA C4, viscosity SAE 5W-30 low SAPS • Euro6 Gen5 (66kW) and Gen6 (81kW) – Genuine NISSAN engine oil*, viscosity SAE 0W-30/40 or 5W-30/40 low SAPS – ACEA C4 (equivalent low SAPS), viscosity SAE 0W-30/40 or 5W-30/40 low SAPS *: For further details, see "Recommended SAE viscosity number" later in this section.
	Without oil filter	4.1	4-1/3 qt	3-5/8 qt	
K9K	Euro5 With oil filter	4.5	4-3/4 qt	4 qt	
	Euro5b+ With oil filter	4.8	5-1/4 qt	4-1/4 qt	
	Euro6 Gen5 (66kW) & Gen6 (81kW) With oil filter	4.8	5-1/4 qt	4-1/4 qt	
	Euro5 Without oil filter	4.4	4-8/8 qt	3-7/8 qt	
	Euro5b+ Without oil filter	4.7	5 qt	4-1/8 qt	
	Euro6 Gen5 (66kW) & Gen6 (81kW) Without oil filter	4.7	5 qt	4-1/8 qt	
Cooling system (with reservoir)					
total	HR16DE	6.8	7-1/8 qt	6 qt	Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant, or equivalent in its quality, in order to avoid possible aluminium corrosion within the engine cooling system caused by the use of non-genuine engine coolant. **Note that any repairs for the incidents within the engine cooling system while using non-genuine engine coolant may not be covered by the warranty even if such incidents occurred during the warranty period.**
	K9K	7.5	8 qt	6-5/8 qt	
	K9K Euro5b+ 66kW	6.5	6-7/8 qt	5-3/4 qt	
	K9K Euro5b+ 81kW	7.1	7-1/2 qt	6-1/4 qt	
	K9K Euro6 66kW	6.6	7 qt	5-7/8 qt	
	K9K Euro6 81kW	7.2	7-3/5 qt	6-3/8 qt	
reservoir	HR16DE	0.7	3/4 qt	5/8 qt	
	K9K	0.8	7/8 qt	3/4 qt	
Manual Transmission (MT) gear oil		2.3	2-3/7 qt	2 qt	Genuine NISSAN gear oil (ETL8997B) 75W-80 or equivalent. If Genuine NISSAN gear oil (ETL8997B) 75W-80 is not available, API GL-4, Viscosity SAE 75W-80 may be used as a temporary replacement. However, use Genuine NISSAN gear oil as soon as it is available.

	Capacity (Approximate)			Recommended fluids and lubricants
	Litre	US measure	Imp measure	
Brake and clutch fluid	Refill to the proper fluid level according to the instructions in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.			Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid or equivalent DOT 3 or DOT 4. Never mix different types of fluids (DOT3 and DOT4).
Multi-purpose grease	—	—	—	NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base)
Air conditioner system refrigerant	—	—	—	HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf) (Type A), HFC-134a (R-134a) (Type B)
Air conditioner system lubricants	—	—	—	For R-1234yf refrigerant: Genuine NISSAN A/C System Oil Type YR20. For R-134a refrigerant: Genuine NISSAN A/C System Oil Type R (DH-PR) (for HR16DE engine), or Type S (for K9K engine) or an exact equivalent.
Window washer fluid	5.0	5-1/4 qt	4-1/2qt	

FUEL INFORMATION

Petrol engine (model with three-way catalyst)

CAUTION

Do not use leaded petrol. Using leaded petrol will damage the three-way catalyst.

Compatible Fuels for Petrol Engines	
The petrol engines are compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.	
E5	Petrol conforming to EN228 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN15376.
E10	

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol of at least 95 octane (RON).

Diesel engine*

Compatible Fuels for Diesel Engines	
The diesel engines are compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.	
B7	Diesel conforming to EN590 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN14214 (incorporating between 0 and 7% Fatty Acid Methyl Esters).
B10	Diesel conforming to EN16734 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN14214 (incorporating between 0 and 10% Fatty Acid Methyl Esters).

EN590 Diesel fuel of at least 51 cetane must be used.

NOTE

Use only low sulphur diesel.

* If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above –7°C (20°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below –7°C (20°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

If you are in any doubt, please consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **Do not use home heating oil, petrol or other alternate fuels in the diesel engine, this can cause engine damage.**
- **Do not add petrol or other alternate fuels to diesel fuel.**
- **Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below –7°C (20°F). The cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel. As a result, it may prevent the engine from running smoothly.**

RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER

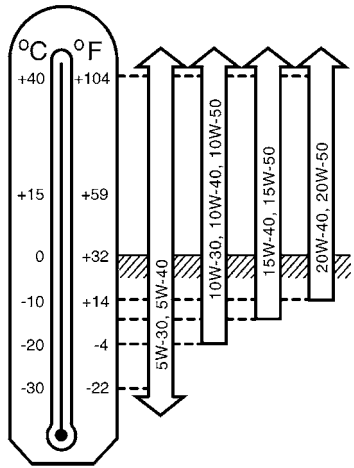
Petrol engine models

5W-30 is preferable.

If 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.

Outside Temperature Range Anticipated Before Next Oil Change

PETROL ENGINE OIL



NTI187

Diesel engine models

Euro4 and Euro5 and 5b+:

5W-30 is preferable.

If 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.

CAUTION

Euro5, Euro5b+ diesel engine models: ONLY use 5W30 low SAPS.

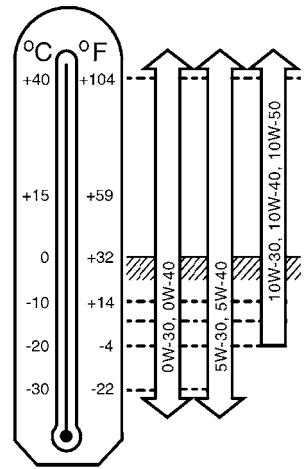
Euro6:

0W-30/40 or 5W-30/40 is preferable.

If 0W-30/40 or 5W-30/40 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.

Outside Temperature Range Anticipated Before Next Oil Change

DIESEL ENGINE OIL



NSY735

AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT

The air conditioner system of your vehicle must be charged with the specified refrigerant and compressor oil or equivalent. See "Air conditioner specification label (where fitted)" later in this section.

- Refrigerant:
  - HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf) (Type A)
  - HFC-134a (R-134a) (Type B)
- Compressor Oil for HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf) (Type A):
  - NISSAN A/C System Oil Type YR20
- Compressor Oil for HFC-134a (R-134a) (Type B):
  - NISSAN A/C System Oil Type R (DH-PR) (HR16DE engine)
  - NISSAN A/C System Oil Type S (K9K engine)

CAUTION

The use of any other refrigerant or oil will cause severe damage to the air conditioning system and will require the replacement of all air conditioner system components.

The release of refrigerants into the atmosphere is prohibited in many countries and regions. The refrigerant HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf) (Type A) or HFC-134a (R-134a) (Type B) in your vehicle will not harm the Earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to the global warming effect. NISSAN recommends that the refrigerant be appropriately recovered and recycled. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop when servicing the air conditioner system.

ENGINE

Engine model			HR16DE	K9K
Type			Petrol, 4-cycle, DOHC	Diesel, 4-cycle
Cylinder arrangement			4-cylinder, in-line	4-cylinder, in-line
Bore × Stroke		mm (in)	78.0 × 83.6 (3.071 × 3.291)	76.0 × 80.5 (2.992 × 3.169)
Displacement		cm^3 (cu in)	1,598 (97.51)	1,461 (89.15)
Idle speed		rpm	650±50	850* 900*
Ignition timing (B.T.D.C.)		degree at idle	6°±5	—
Spark plugs				
Type	Standard		PLZKAR6A-11	—
Gap		mm (in)	1.1 (0.043)	—
Camshaft operation			Timing chain	Timing belt

*: Depending on model

TYRES AND WHEELS

Tyre size	Standard	175/70 R14C
	Optional	175/65 R15C
	Spare	Conventional*

*: where fitted

Road wheel		Size	Offset mm (in)
	Steel	14 × 5.5JJ	45 (1.77)
	Aluminium	14 × 5.5JJ	45 (1.77)
	Aluminium	15 × 5.5JJ	45 (1.77)

DIMENSIONS

Unit: mm (in)

Overall length	4,400 (173.2)
Overall width	1,695 (66.7)
Overall height	1,860 (73.2)
Front tread	1,490 (58.7)
Rear tread	1,510 (59.4)
Wheelbase	2,725 (107.3)

WHEN TRAVELLING OR REGISTERING IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

When planning to travel in another country or region, find out whether the fuel required for your vehicle is available in that country or region. Using a low octane rated fuel may cause engine damage. Therefore, be sure that the required fuel is available wherever you go. For additional information regarding recommended fuel, see earlier in this section.

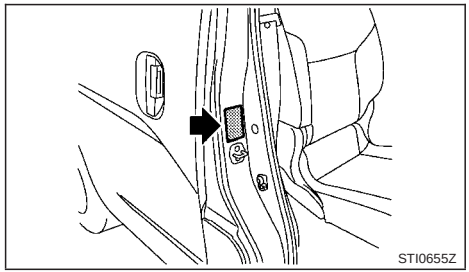
When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district, contact the appropriate authorities to find out that the vehicle complies with the local legal requirements. In some cases, a vehicle cannot meet the legal requirements, and it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations. In addition, there may be possibilities that a vehicle cannot be adapted in certain areas.

The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, the vehicle specification may differ.

When any vehicles are to be taken into another country, state, province or district, its modification, transportation, registration, and any other expenses which may result, are the responsibility of the user. NISSAN is not responsible for any inconveniences that may result.

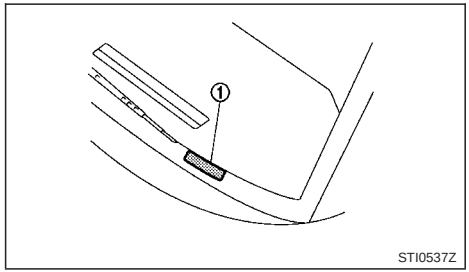
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION LABEL



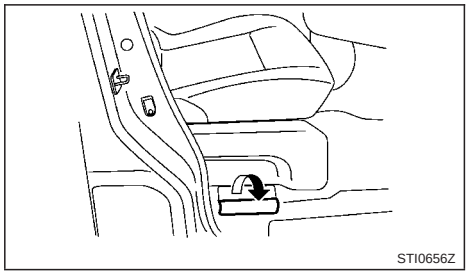
The label is attached as shown in the front passenger's side centre pillar.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE



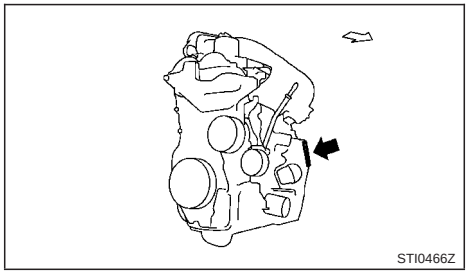
The vehicle identification number plate ① is attached as shown. This number is the identification for your vehicle and is used in the vehicle registration.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (chassis number)

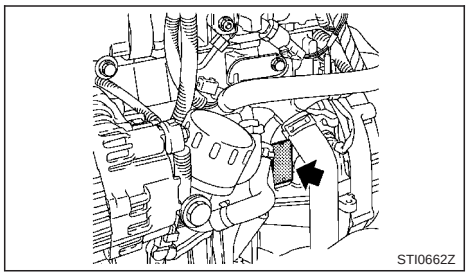


The vehicle identification number is stamped as shown.

ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER



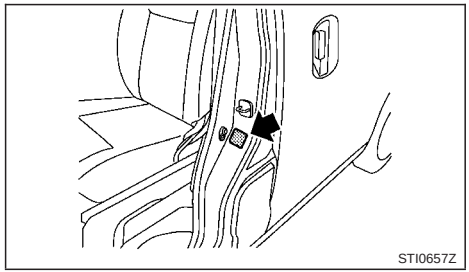
HR16DE engine



K9K engine

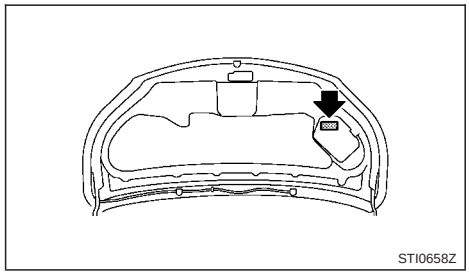
The engine serial number is stamped on the engine as shown.

TYRE PLACARD



The cold tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL (where fitted)



The air conditioner specification label is attached to the underside of the bonnet as shown.

INSTALLATION OF AN RF TRANSMITTER

For countries conforming to UN regulation No.10 or equivalent:

The installation of an RF transmitter in your vehicle could affect electric equipment systems. Be sure to check with your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation. Upon request, your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop will provide the detailed information (frequency band, power, antenna position, installation guide, etc.) regarding installation.

RADIO FREQUENCY APPROVAL

All radio frequency products fitted to the vehicle range during production conform to the requirements of the Radio Equipment Directive (RED) 2014/53/EU.

The countries covered by this directive, or those which accept it, are: Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia & Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, French Guyana, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guadeloupe, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Kosovo, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Malta, Martinique, Mayotte, Monaco, Montenegro, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Reunion, Romania, Saint Pierre & Miquelon, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, Tuvalu, United Kingdom.

VEHICLE RADIO FUNCTIONS		
Frequency Range	**Technology**	**Power/Magnetic Field**
125 kHz (119 – 135 kHz)	Remote Keyless Entry Transponder Ring	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
433 MHz (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)	Tyre Pressure Monitoring	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
433.92 MHz (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)	Remote Keyless Entry	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
20 kHz (9 – 90 kHz)	Keyless Go system	≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10m
2.4 GHz (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)	Bluetooth®, Wi-Fi	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
824 – 894 MHz	GSM 850 (2G)	≤ 39 dBm e.i.r.p.
880 – 960 MHz	GSM 900 (2G)	≤ 39 dBm e.i.r.p.
1710 – 1880 MHz	GSM 1800 (2G)	≤ 36 dBm e.i.r.p.
1850 – 1890 MHz	GSM 1900 (2G)	≤ 33 dBm e.i.r.p.
1922 – 2168 MHz	W-CDMA Band I (3G)	≤ 24 dBm e.i.r.p.
24.05 – 24.25 GHz	24 GHz ISM Radar	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
24.25 – 26.65 GHz	24 GHz UWB Radar	≤ -41,3 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p. mean ≤ 0 dBm/50 MHz e.i.r.p. peak
76 – 77 GHz	77 GHz Radar	≤ 55 dBm e.i.r.p.

NOTE

NOTE

10 Index

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 5-28
- Warning light 2-15

Air bags
- Supplemental restraint System 1-28
- Warning light - Passenger 2-20

Air cleaner filter 8-15
Air conditioner 4-3
- Automatic 4-7
- Heater and air conditioner 4-4
- Manual 4-5
- Refrigerant and lubricant 9-2, 9-5
- Servicing 4-9
- Specification label 9-8

Air fresheners 7-4
Alarms 2-13
Alerts
- Driver 2-13
- Gear Shift 2-13, 5-15
- Speed 2-13

Antenna 4-15
Ashtray 2-35
Audible reminders 2-14, 2-22
- Brake pad wear 8-13

Audio
- Anti-theft system 4-22
- AUX socket 4-28
- FM-AM radio with CD player 4-22
- FM-AM radio with CD player and navigation 4-34
- iPod® player operation 4-29
- LW-MW-FM radio with CD and AUX 4-16
- Precautions 4-10
- Steering wheel switches 4-34
- System 4-10
- USB Connection Port 4-28

B

Back door 3-20
Battery 8-17
- Caution label 8-17
- Cold weather 5-29
- Integrated key fob battery 8-18
- Jump starting 6-7
- Saver system 2-26, 2-41, 2-42
- Vehicle battery 8-17
- Warning light 2-15
- Windows reinitialisation 2-32

Bluetooth® 4-35
- Hands-Free Phone System 4-35
- Operation 4-30

Bonnet 3-19
- Closing 3-19
- Opening 3-19

Brakes 8-12
- Adjustment 8-13
- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 5-28
- Audible reminder 2-22
- Audible warning 8-13
- Booster 8-13
- Checking 8-12

- Fluid 8-14
- Maintenance 8-12
- Parking brake 3-24
- Precautions 5-27
- System 5-27
- Trailer 5-25
- Warning light 2-15

Brightness
- Instrument panel 2-4

C

Capacities and recommendations 9-2
- Brake and clutch fluid 9-2
- Coolant 9-2
- Fuel 9-2
- Oil 9-2
- Refrigerant 9-2

Card holder 2-38
CD (Compact Disc) player 4-16, 4-20, 4-22, 4-34
Changing
- Engine coolant 8-6
- Engine oil 8-7
- Engine oil filter 8-7
- Tyres and wheels 8-29

Checking
- Brake pedal 8-13
- Bulbs 2-15
- Engine coolant level 8-5
- Engine oil level 8-7
- Parking brake 8-12

Child restraints 1-14
- Anchorage 1-20
- Installation using three-point type seat belt 1-23
- ISOFIX installation 1-21
- ISOFIX system 1-20
- Precautions 1-14

Child safety 1-11
Cleaning
- Alloy wheels 7-3
- Chrome parts 7-3
- Exterior 7-2
- Glass 7-2, 7-4
- Interior 7-3
- Removing spots 7-2
- Seat belts 7-4
- Underbody 7-2
- Washing 7-2
- Waxing 7-2
- Window washer nozzle 8-15
- Wiper blades 8-15

Clock 2-33
- Adjusting time 2-12

Clutch
- Fluid 8-14

Cockpit
- Overview 0-6

Cold weather 5-29
- Corrosion protection 7-5

Console box 2-36
Convenience hooks 2-37
Coolant
- Cold weather 5-29
- Engine cooling system 8-5

Corrosion protection 5-30, 7-5
- Cold weather 7-5
- Environmental factors 7-5

Cruise control 5-15
- Operation 5-16
- Precautions 5-16

Cup holders 2-36
– Bottle holder 2-36

D

Defogger
– Switch 2-30
Diesel
– Fuel filter 9-2
Dimensions 9-7
– Engine 9-6
– Tyres 9-6
Display
– Brightness 2-4
– Vehicle information display 2-3
Door locks
– Remote keyless entry system 3-14
Doors
– French doors 3-20
– Locks 2-18, 3-4
– Sliding door 3-6
– Tailgate 3-20
Drive belts 8-11
Driving 5-14
– Care 5-4
– Cold weather 5-29
– Manual Transmission (MT) 5-14
– Precautions 5-2
– Shift lever indicator 5-15
– Wet road 5-4
– Winter conditions 5-29, 5-4

E

Electric power steering 5-27
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) 2-20, 2-21, 5-22
– OFF switch 2-20, 5-23
Emergency engine shut off 5-12
Engine
– Before starting 5-2
– Changing engine coolant 8-6
– Changing engine oil 8-7
– Changing oil filter 8-7
– Checking coolant level 8-5
– Checking engine oil level 8-7
– Cold start period 5-4
– Cold weather 5-29
– Compartment 0-11
– Cooling system 8-5
– Data 9-6
– Malfunction Indicator Light (MI or MIL) 2-20
– Oil 8-6
– Overheat 6-9
– Serial number 9-8
– Spark plugs 8-12
– Starting engine 5-13
– Turbocharger 5-4
Exhaust gas 5-2
Exterior
– Cleaning 7-2
– Lights — Bulb information 8-23
– Overview 0-3, 0-4

F

Factory
– Settings 2-13

Filter
- Air cleaner 8-15
- Engine Oil 8-7
- Fuel 8-9
Flat tyre 6-2
Floor mats 7-4
Fluids
- Air conditioner 9-2
- Brake 8-14
- Clutch 8-14
- Engine Oil 8-6
- Recommendations and capacities 9-2
- Window washer 8-16
Fog lights 2-20, 2-21, 2-27
- Bulb information 8-23
- Front — Operation 2-27
- Location 8-24
- Rear — Operation 2-27
- Replacement 8-25
Freeing trapped vehicle 6-10
French doors 3-20
Frequency approval numbers 9-10
Front door 3-5
Fuel
- Bleeding the fuel system 8-10
- Capacities 9-2
- Draining water (Fuel filter) 8-9
- Filler cap 3-22
- Filler lid 3-21, 8-9
- Filter 2-20
- Gauge 2-4, 2-5
- Information 0-1, 9-4
- Opening fuel-filler lid 3-21
Fuses 8-21
- Engine compartment 8-21
- Passenger compartment 8-22

G

Gauges
- Fuel 2-5
- Meters and gauges 2-2, 2-3
- Speedometer 2-2
Glass
- Cleaning 7-2
Glove box 2-35

H

Handbrake 3-24
Hazard warning
- Operation 6-2
Head restraints 1-7
- Adjustment 1-7, 1-8
- Installation 1-8
- Removal 1-8
Headlights
- Aiming control 2-24
- Daytime running light 5-12
- Headlight and turn signal switch 2-23
- Replacement 8-22
Heater and air conditioner 4-4
- Manual air conditioner 4-5
Horn 2-31

I

Ignition
- Ignition switch positions (model with Intelligent Key system) 5-9
- Switch 5-8

Immobilizer
– NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 3-2
Indicator lights 2-20
Information
– Maintenance 8-2
Injured persons 1-11
Instrument panel
– Overview 0-8
Intelligent Key 3-10, 3-3, 5-10, 5-9
– Battery discharge 5-12
– Battery replacement 8-20
– Operating range 3-11
– Remote keyless entry 3-14
– Troubleshooting guide 3-16
– Warning signals 2-18
Interior
– Cleaning 7-3
– Lights — information 8-23
– Lights — Operation 2-41
iPod®
– Operation 4-29
ISOFIX
– Child restraints 1-20

J

Jump starting 6-7

K

Keys 3-2
– Audible reminder 2-22
– Battery replacement 8-18
– Intelligent Key 2-18, 3-10, 3-3, 5-10
– Intelligent Key operating range 3-11
– Locking 3-5, 3-9
– Mechanical key 3-4
– NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) key 3-2
– Operating range (Intelligent Key) 3-11
– Positions (Ignition switch) 5-10, 5-9
– Remote keyless entry 3-14, 3-8
– Using Intelligent Key system 3-12
– Using remote keyless entry system 3-9

L

Labels
– Air conditioner 9-8
– Battery cautions 8-17
– Chassis number 9-8
– Tyres 9-8
Langauge
– Settings 2-13, 4-18
Lights 8-22
– Audible reminder 2-22
– Bulb information 8-23
– Daytime running light 5-12
– Fog light switch 2-27
– Front fog lights 2-20
– Hazard warning 6-2
– Headlight aiming control 2-24
– Headlight and turn signal switch 2-23
– Headlights 2-20
– Indicator lights 2-20
– Interior — operation 2-41
– Interior lights — information 8-23
– LED side lights 8-22
– Locations 8-24
– Luggage compartment 2-42
– Map lights 2-41

- Reading lights 2-41
- Rear fog lights 2-21
- Replacement 8-22, 8-25
- Temperature 2-20
- Trailer direction indicator 2-22
- Turn signal switch 2-22, 2-27
- Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders 2-14

Locks
- Back door 3-20
- Door locks 2-18, 3-4, 3-9
- Locking (inside lock knob) 3-5
- Locking (key) 3-5
- Locking (power door lock switch) 3-6
- Steering 5-12
- Super lock system 3-4

Luggage
- Boot lights 2-42
- Hooks 2-38
- Loading 5-4

M

Maintenance
- General maintenance 8-2
- Precautions 8-4
- Requirements 8-2
- Service 8-2
- Settings 2-12

Malfunction Indicator Light (MI or MIL) 2-20
Map lights 2-41
Mechanical key 3-4
Meters and gauges 2-2
- Brightness control 2-4
- Odometer 2-4
- Overview 0-10
- Speedometer 2-2
- Tachometer 2-4
- Trip computer 2-4

Mirrors 3-22
- Inside rear view mirror 3-22
- Outside rearview mirrors 3-23

Mobile phone integration 4-35
Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion 7-5
Music 4-16, 4-22, 4-34

N

Navigation system
- FM-AM radio with CD player and navigation 4-34

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 3-18, 5-14
- Key 3-2

O

Odometer 2-4
Oil
- Capacities and recommendations 9-2
- Changing engine oil 8-7
- Changing engine oil filter 8-7
- Checking engine oil level 8-7
- Disposal 8-9
- Engine oil 2-18
- SAE viscosity number 9-4

Overheat
- Engine 6-9

Overview
- Cockpit 0-6
- Engine compartment 0-11

- Exterior 0-3, 0-4
- Instrument panel 0-8
- Meters and gauges 0-10
- Passenger 0-5

P

Parcel shelf 2-39
Parking 5-23
- Brake 3-24

Passenger compartment 0-5
Petrol
- Fuel information 9-2

Phone
- Bluetooth® Hands-Free 4-35
- Mobile phone integration 4-35

Power
- Door lock switch 3-6
- Outlet 2-34
- Power steering 2-18, 5-27
- Windows 2-31

Precautions
- Audio 4-10
- Brakes 5-27
- Cruise control 5-16
- Maintenance 8-4
- Push-button ignition switch 5-10
- Safety precautions 4-2
- Seat belts 1-9
- Towing 6-10
- Trailer towing 5-25
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 5-4

Pregnant women 1-11
Protection
- Corrosion 7-5
- Environment 8-9

Push starting 6-9
Push-button ignition 5-10

R

Radio
- FM AM radio with CD 4-22
- FM-AM radio with CD player and navigation 4-34
- LW-MW-FM radio with CD and AUX — Operation 4-16
- USB Connection Port 4-28

Radio transmitter 9-9
Rear foldable tables 2-37
Rear window
- Wiper and washer 2-29

Rear-view monitor 4-2
- Displayed lines 4-2

Remote keyless entry 3-14, 3-8
Replacement
- Air cleaner filter 8-15
- Engine oil 8-7
- Engine oil filter 8-7
- Headlights 8-22
- Light 8-25
- Spark plugs 8-12
- Tyres and wheels 8-29
- Wiper blades 8-16

Room light
- Operation 2-41
- Replacement 8-25

Running-in schedule 5-2

S

SAE viscosity number 9-4
Safety
- Chains (Trailer) 5-25
- Children 1-11
- Head restraints 1-7
- Injured persons 1-11
- Precautions 4-2

Scheduled maintenance 8-2
Seat belts 1-9
- Child safety 1-11
- Cleaning 7-4
- Injured persons 1-11
- Overview 0-2
- Precautions 1-9
- Pregnant women 1-11
- Three-point type 1-12
- Warning light 2-19

Seats 1-2
- Adjustment 1-2
- Heated seats 1-3
- Second row 1-4
- Third row 1-5

Security system 3-18
- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 2-21, 3-18
- Vehicle security 5-29

Service
- Maintenance 8-2

Servicing
- Air conditioner 4-9

Settings 4-25
- Factory 2-13
- Language 4-18
- Maintenance 2-12
- Units 2-12
- Vehicle information display 2-3

Shift lever indicator 5-15
Snow chains 8-28
Spark plugs
- Information 8-12
- Replacement 8-12

Speed limiter 5-19
- Activation 5-19, 5-20
- Operation 5-19

Starting 5-13
- Before starting 5-2
- Jump starting 6-7
- Precautions 5-2
- Push starting 6-9

Steering
- Power steering system 5-27

Steering wheel
- Adjustment 3-22
- Lock 5-10, 5-12
- Switches - Cruise control 5-16
- Switches - Speed limiter 5-19
- Switches — Audio control 4-34
- Switches — Hands-free telephone control 4-38
- Telephone button 4-35, 4-38

Storage 2-35
- Bottle holder 2-36
- Card holder 2-38
- Console box 2-36
- Convenience hooks 2-37
- Cup holders 2-36
- Glove box 2-35
- Luggage hooks 2-38
- Rear foldable tables 2-37
- Trays 2-35, 2-36
- Under seat tray 2-36

Sun visors 2-40

Super lock system 3-4
Supplemental Restraint System 1-32
– Air bags 1-28
– Overview 0-2
– Pre-tensioner seat belt system 1-34
– Repair and replacement procedure 1-35
– Warning light 2-19
Switches
– Cruise control 5-16
– Defogger 2-30
– Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) 5-22
– Fog lights 2-27
– Hazard warning 6-2
– Headlight aiming control 2-24
– Headlight and turn signal 2-23
– Ignition switch positions 5-8
– Interior light 2-41
– Locking with power door lock switch 3-6
– Push-button ignition 5-10
– Speed limiter 5-19
– Turn signal 2-27
– Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) 5-22
– Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch 5-23
– Wiper and washer 2-28

T

Tachometer 2-4
Tailgate 3-20
Temperature
– Lights 2-20
Three-way catalyst 5-3
Tilting steering wheel 3-22
Tonneau
– Cover 2-39
Towing
– Precautions 6-10
– Recommendations 6-10
– Trailer 5-25
– Your vehicle 6-10
Traffic information 4-18
Trailer
– Brakes 5-25
– Tow bar Installation 5-26
– Towing 5-25
Transferring registration to another country 9-7
Transmission
– Driving — Manual 5-14
Travelling 9-7
Trip computer 2-10, 2-4
Troubleshooting guide 3-16
Turbocharger 5-4
Turn signal
– Bulb information 8-23
– Operation 2-27
– Replacement 8-25
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 5-4
– Meter information 5-7
– Settings 5-8
– Warning light 2-16
Tyres
– Age 8-29
– Changing tyres and wheels 6-3, 8-29
– Emergency tyre puncture repair kit 6-5
– Equipment 5-29
– Flat tyre 6-2, 6-3
– Inflation pressure 8-27
– Placard 9-8
– Repairing flat tyre 6-5
– Rotation 8-28
– Sizes 9-6

- Snow chains 8-28
- Spare tyre 6-5, 8-29
- Trailer tyre pressure 5-25
- Types 8-27
- Wear and damage 8-29
- Wheel balance 8-29
- Wheels and tyres 8-27, 9-6

U

Units
- Settings 2-12

USB (Universal Serial Bus)
- Connection Port 4-10, 4-28

V

Vehicle
- Security 5-29

Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) 5-22
Vehicle identification 9-7
- Air conditioner label 9-8
- Engine serial number 9-8
- Number (VIN) (chassis number) 9-8
- Number (VIN) plate 9-7
- Plate 9-7
- Tyre placard 9-8

Vehicle information display 2-3
- Settings 2-11
- Warnings and indicators 2-4

Vents 4-3
Viscosity number (SAE) 9-4

W

Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders 3-15
- Audible reminders 2-14
- Indicator lights 2-14
- Warning lights 2-14

Warnings
- Vehicle information display 2-4

Washing 7-2
Waxing 7-2
Wheels
- Balancing 8-29
- Blocking 6-2
- Care 7-3
- Changing tyres and wheels 6-3, 8-29
- Sizes 9-6
- Stowing 6-5
- Tools and spare wheel 6-5
- Wheels and tyres 8-27, 9-6

Window washer
- Fluid 8-16

Windows 2-31
- Auto-reverse function 2-31
- Manual windows 2-31
- Power windows 2-31
- Reinitialisation 2-32
- Sliding 2-31

Windscreen
- Wiper and washer switch 2-28

Winter
- Special equipment 5-30

Wiper blades 8-15
- Cleaning 8-15
- Replacement 8-16

Wipers
- Operation (Rear window) 2-29

– Operation (Windscreen) 2-28
– Rain-sensing auto wiper 2-29

FUEL INFORMATION

Petrol engine (model with three-way catalyst)

CAUTION

Do not use leaded petrol. Using leaded petrol will damage the three-way catalyst.

Compatible Fuels for Petrol Engines	
The petrol engines are compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.	
E5	Petrol conforming to EN228 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN15376.
E10	

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol of at least 95 octane (RON).

Diesel engine*

Compatible Fuels for Diesel Engines	
The diesel engines are compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.	
B7	Diesel conforming to EN590 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN14214 (incorporating between 0 and 7% Fatty Acid Methyl Esters).
B10	Diesel conforming to EN16734 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN14214 (incorporating between 0 and 10% Fatty Acid Methyl Esters).

EN590 Diesel fuel of at least 51 cetane must be used.

NOTE

Use only low sulphur diesel.

* If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above –7°C (20°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below –7°C (20°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

If you are in any doubt, please consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **Do not use home heating oil, petrol or other alternate fuels in the diesel engine, this can cause engine damage.**
- **Do not add petrol or other alternate fuels to diesel fuel.**
- **Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below –7°C (20°F). The cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel. As a result, it may prevent the engine from running smoothly.**

RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL

See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.

Petrol engine

- Genuine NISSAN engine oil
- API grade: SL or SM
- ILSAC grade: GF-3 or GF-4
- ACEA A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4, A5/B5, C2 or C3

Diesel engine

K9K Euro4, Euro5 and 5b+:

- Genuine NISSAN engine oil
- ACEA A1/B1*
- Viscosity SAE 5W-30

*: With the technical performances of oil ACEA A3/B4

CAUTION

Euro5, Euro5b+ diesel engine models: ONLY use 5W30 low SAPS

K9K Euro6:

- Genuine NISSAN engine oil
- ACEA A1/B1*
- Viscosity SAE 0W-30/40 or 5W-30/40

*: With the technical performances of oil ACEA A3/B4

TYRE COLD PRESSURE

See the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

ENVIRONMENT (End of Life Vehicles)

ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERN



Today, the efforts made by NISSAN to fulfil our responsibilities to protect and sustain the environment are far-reaching. Within NISSAN, we promote the highest levels of practice in every region and in every area of operations.

COMPLIANCE AT EVERY STEP

NISSAN focuses on ensuring that end of life vehicle components are reused, recycled or recovered, and guarantees compliance with EU legislation (the End of Life Vehicle Directive).

WE BUILD OUR VEHICLES WITH RECYCLING IN MIND

Reducing landfill waste, emissions, conserving natural resources, and enhancing recycling activities are emphasised daily in our manufacturing, sales and service operations and in the disposal of end of life vehicles (ELV).

Design phase

To reduce environmental impact we have developed your NISSAN vehicle to be 95% recoverable. We mark the components to facilitate dismantling, recycling and to reduce hazardous substances. We carefully verify and control substances of concern. We have already reduced to a minimum the cadmium, mercury and lead in your NISSAN vehicle. NISSAN includes recycled material in your vehicle and looks for opportunities to increase the percentage of recycled materials used.

Manufacturing phase

NISSAN plants based in the UK and Spain already achieve a recycling rate of over 90% and are looking for further improvements. The UK plant installed 10 wind turbines to cut carbon dioxide emissions at power plants by more than 3,000 tonnes per year. NMISA (Spain) uses a solar panel water heating system to save energy. This will generate 33% of the energy consumed in the baths during the painting of your vehicle.

Production and distribution phase

Using resources efficiently to reduce the amount of waste generated during the production and distribution stage. NISSAN promotes activities based on Reducing, Reusing, and Recycling materials whenever possible. NISSAN's goal is to achieve a 100% recycling rate for operations in Japan and globally.

Use and service phase

NISSAN dealers are our window to you, our customer. In order to meet your expectations they provide not only high quality services but are also environmentally responsible. NISSAN promotes activities to recycle the waste generated as a result of service centre activities.

Disposal phase

Recycle your end of life vehicle or its components. When your NISSAN reaches the end of its life, and is no longer suitable for daily use, it still has value. You can help prevent waste affecting the environment by bringing your NISSAN to be recycled at our collection networks in your area. Our collection networks guarantee no cost for the treatment of your ELV. For further information on how and where to dispose of your ELV refer to your local NISSAN dealer or consult: www.nissan-europe.com.

PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT WHEN DRIVING

Your driving behaviour has significant impact on fuel economy and the environment. Follow the tips below for better fuel-efficiency, better driving habits, and to be environmentally friendly by reducing emissions:

Fuel efficient driving

Anticipating traffic conditions and acting accordingly reduces fuel consumption, helping to protect of our natural environment. Take your foot off the accelerator while approaching traffic lights and avoid last minute braking when the light turns red. Avoid speeding, harsh acceleration, and strong braking. The gain in time does not offset pollution of the environment. Try to maintain speed when driving uphill to reduce fuel consumption and pollution. Maintain speed or allow the vehicle to go slower where traffic allows.

Close windows when driving

Driving with a window open at 100 km/h (62 MPH) increases fuel consumption by up to 4%. Driving with the windows closed allows for better fuel economy.

Use the roof rack only when necessary

Only install the roof luggage system when you really need it, otherwise put it inside the vehicle or store it in your garage. Do not drive around with an

empty roof rack, kayak holder, or ski rack, this will reduce your aerodynamic drag significantly.

Optimise the use of air conditioning

The air conditioning system has a positive effect on driving and vehicle safety through comfort cooling and dehumidifying, drivers are more alert and have better visibility when window demisting/defogging becomes necessary. However, use of the air conditioning system will increase fuel consumption substantially in an urban environment. Optimise the use of air conditioning by using the vents as much as possible.

Use the parking brake on slopes

Use the parking brake when holding your vehicle on a slope. Avoid using the clutch to hold your vehicle as this leads to unnecessary fuel consumption and wear.

Maintain a safe distance

Anticipate traffic conditions for a smoother drive and to assure comfort and safety during your trip. Drive and maintain a safe distance from other vehicles while in traffic. This will help reduce fuel consumption as you will not be constantly tapping your brakes.

Check your tyre pressure

Low tyre pressure increases fuel consumption as well as the use of non-recommended tyres. Correct tyre pressure will maximise the grip of your vehicle and optimise fuel consumption.

Have your car serviced regularly

Regular service allows you to run your vehicle in optimal condition and with the best fuel efficiency. Have your vehicle serviced by your NISSAN dealer or a qualified workshop to ensure that it is maintained to its original standard.

AIRBAG LABEL (where fitted)



NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

NE JAMAIS utiliser un dispositif de retenue pour enfant de type dos à la route sur un siège protégé par un AIRBAG ACTIVÉ placé devant lui. Cela peut entrainer la MORT de l'ENFANT ou des BLESSURES GRAVES.

Installieren Sie niemals ein entgegen der Fahrtrichtung angeordnetes Kinderrückhaltesystem auf einem Sitz mit aktiviertem Frontairbag. Es könnte zum Tod oder schweren Verletzungen des Kindes führen.

No instalar nunca los sistemas de retención para niños (sillitas de niño) de espaldas al sentido de la marcha en el asiento del pasajero protegido por un AIRBAG frontal ACTIVO. Esto puede provocar la MUERTE del niño o DAÑARLE SERIAMENTE.

«NON INSTALLARE MAI un seggiolino per bambini rivolto con verso opposto al senso di marcia su un sedile protetto da un AIRBAG frontale ATTIVO. In caso di incidente questo potrebbe risultare molto pericoloso per l'incolumità del bambino.»

Plaats nooit een kinderzitje achterstevoren op de passagiersstoel voorin als de airbags van de voorpassagier niet zijn uitgeschakeld. Dit kan ernstige of zelfs dodelijke verwondingen van het kind veroorzaken.

NUNCA utilize um sistema de retenção de criança virado para a traseira num banco protegido por um AIRBAG ACTIVO à sua frente, porque pode ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES na CRIANÇA.

W żadnym przypadku NIE NALEŻY stosować fotelików dla dzieci skierowanych twarzą do tyłu przed siedzeniami chronionymi AKTYWNĄ PODUSZKĄ POWIETRZNĄ. Może to doprowadzić do POWAŻNYCH OBRAŻEŃ lub nawet ŚMIERCI DZIECKA.

NIKDY nepoužívejte dětskou sedačku směřující dozadu na sedadle s AKTIVNÍM čelním AIRBAGEM, mohlo by dojít k USMRCENÍ nebo VÁŽNÉMU ZRANĚNÍ DÍTĚTE.

Önünde AKTİF BİR HAVA YASTIĞI ile korununan bir koltuğa hiç bir zaman yüzü geriye bakan bir çocuk koltuğu KOYMAYIN, bu ÇOCUĞUN ÖLÜMÜNE veya CİDDİ ŞEKİLDE YARALANMASINA neden olabilir.

Nu folosiţi NICIODATĂ un scaun pentru copil cu spatele la direcţia de deplasare pe un scaun protejat de un AIRBAG ACTIV amplasat în faţa sa, deoarece există riscul de DECES sau RĂNIRE GRAVĂ a copilului.

SOHA ne használjon hátrafelé néző gyermeküléstolyan ülésen, amelyet elölről AKTÍV LÉGZSÁK véd, mert az a GYERMEK HALÁLÁT vagy SÚLYOS SÉRÜLÉSÉT okozhatja.

"ΑΠΑΓΟΡΕΥΕΤΑΙ η τοποθέτηση παιδικού καθίσματος, με την πλάτη προς το εμπρόσθιο μέρος του αυτοκινήτου, στο κάθισμα του συνοδηγού, επειδή μπροστά του υπάρχει ΕΝΕΡΓΟΣ ΜΕΤΩΠΙΚΟΣ ΑΕΡΟΣΑΚΟΣ. Μπορεί να επέλθει, ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ ή ΣΟΒΑΡΟΣ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΙΣΜΟΣ του ΠΑΙΔΙΟΥ".

Använd ALDRIG en bakåtvänd barnstol på ett säte som skyddas av en AKTIVERAD AIRBAG framför det; LIVSFARA eller risk för ALLVARLIGA SKADOR.

ÄLÄ KOSKAAN käytä kasvot taaksepäin suunnattua lastenistuinta istuimella, jossa on KÄYTÖSSÄ OLEVA TURVATYYNY. Seurauksena voi olla KUOLEMA tai LAPSEN VAKAVA LOUKKAANTUMINEN.

Brug ALDRIG et bagudvendt barnesæde på et sæde, der er beskyttet af en AKTIV AIRBAG foran det. Det kan resultere i DØD eller ALVORLIG PERSONSKADE på BARNET.



NEMOJTE upotrebljavati sjedalicu za djecu okrenutu prema natrag na sjedalu ispred kojega se nalazi zaštićeni AKTIVNI ZRAČNI JASTUK, može doći do SMRTONOSNIH ili OZBILJNIH OZLJEDA za DIJETE.

NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža, obrnjenega v nasprotni smeri smeri vožnje, v primeru VKLOPLJENE varnostne blazine. To lahko povzroči OTROKOVO SMRT ali HUDE TELESNE POŠKODBE.

Никогда не устанавливайте обращенное назад детское удерживающее сиденье на переднем пассажирском сиденье при неотключенной подушке безопасности. Это может привести к смерти ребенка или к тяжелым повреждениям.

NIKDY nepoužívajte detskú sedačku smerujúcu dozadu na sedadle s AKTÍVNYM čelným AIRBAGOM, mohlo by prísť k USMRTENIU alebo VÁŽNEMU ZRANENIU DIEŤAŤA.

ÄRGE kasutage seljaga sõidusuunas laste turvatooli istmel, mille ees on AKTIIVNE TURVAPADI. LAPS võib saada TÕSISE KEHAVIGASTUSE või HUKKUDA.

NEIEVIETOJIET ar skatu pretēji braukšanas virzienam vērstu bērnu sēdeklīti šajā sēdeklī, ja tā priekšā uzstādītais GAISA SPILVENS ir AKTIVIZĒTS, – tas BĒRNAM var radīt NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS vai pat izraisīt BĒRNA NĀVI.

NUNCA utilize uma cadeirinha protetora para crianças voltada para a traseira em um assento que seja protegido por um AIRBAG ATIVO na frente do assento. Podem ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES para a CRIANÇA.

NIEKADA nevežkite vaikų prie automobilio sėdynės atvirkščiai judėjimo krypčiai pritvirtintoje specialioje kėdutėje, jeigu ši sėdynė apsaugota VEIKIANČIA SAUGOS PAGALVE, nes VAIKUI kyla MIRTINAS ar SUNKAUS SUŽEIDIMO pavojus.

Ніколи не встановлюйте дитяче крісло спинкою вперед на сидінні, передня ПОДУШКА БЕЗПЕКИ якого не заблокована. Ризик ЗАГИБЕЛІ або ТЯЖКИХ ТРАВМ дитини.

„Никога на използвайте детско столче за автомобил, монтирано с гръб към движението, на седалка оборудвана с предпазна въздушна възглавница пред нея. Съществува риск за живота или сериозно нараняване на детето!"

يحذر نهائيًا تثبيت مقعد الطفل بشكل عكسي على القعد المحمي بوسادة هوائية نشطة أمام مقعد الطفل، فمن الممكن أن يتسبب ذلك في وفاة الطفل أو إصابته بجروح خطيرة

ALDREI má nota festingar sem snúa afturábak á sæti sem varið er með ACTIVE AIRBAG að framan. Það getur valdið DAUÐA eða ALVARLEGUM MEIÐSLUM á BARNINU.

Na sedež, ki je spredaj zaščiten z ZRAČNO BLAZINO,NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža tako, da otrok gleda nazaj: nevarnost SMRTI ali RESNE TELESNE POŠKODBE OTROKA

هرگز از کمربند کودک رو به پشت در روبروی صندلی حفاظت شده توسط ACTIVE AIRBAG (کیسه هوای فعال) استفاده نکنید. این کار ممکن است باعث مرگ یا جراحت شدید در کودک شود.

절대로 능동형 에어백이 전면에 설치된 좌석에 후향식 어린이 보호시트를 사용하지 마십시오. 어린이에게 심각한 상해를 입히거나 사망에 이르게 할 수 있습니다.

前部に作動可能なエアバッグが装着されているシートに、後ろ向きのチャイルドシートを絶対に使用しないでください。お子様に死や大けがを招く恐れがあります。

禁止在座椅前部安全气囊激活的情况下，在该座椅上使用后向儿童安全座椅，可能造成儿童严重受伤甚至死亡。

QUICK REFERENCE

- In case of emergency ... 6-2
  (Flat tyre, engine will not start, overheating, towing)
- How to start the engine ... 5-2
- How to read the meters and gauges ... 2-2
- Maintenance and do-it-yourself ... 8-2
- Technical information ... 9-2

SECURITY INFORMATION

As owner of this vehicle important codes have been supplied to you that may be required by your NISSAN dealer to duplicate keys or repair the radio.

Please fill in the allocated areas or attach sticker(s) if available. Remove this page and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.

SECURITY INFORMATION

Radio security code (where fitted) | | | | |

Key number | | | | | |

Wheel lock key code (where fitted) | | | | | | | | |

Remove this page from the manual and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.